

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

38

June 1983–December 1984

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1993

CONTENTS

A TALK TO A GROUP OF ACADEMICS FROM INDIA

June 12, 1983..... 1

A CONCLUDING SPEECH AT THE 7TH PLENARY MEETING OF THE 6TH CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

June 16 and 17, 1983..... 22

1. On Meeting the Production Target for Chemicals and Producing
1,500 Million Metres of Fabrics 22
2. On Improving the Rail Transport System 41

A CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO THE 13TH CONGRESS OF THE GENERAL ASSOCIATION OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN

June 27, 1983..... 59

ON THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S STRUGGLE TO APPLY THE JUCHE IDEA

Talks to the Delegation of the American Popular Revolutionary
Alliance of Peru, *June 30 and July 1 and 5, 1983* 64

LET US SHATTER IMPERIALIST MOVES TOWARDS AGGRESSION AND WAR AND SAFEGUARD PEACE AND INDEPENDENCE

A Speech at a Banquet in Honour of Delegates
to the World Conference of Journalists against
Imperialism and for Friendship and Peace, *July 3, 1983* 105

A CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO THE
WORKERS, TECHNICIANS, OFFICE WORKERS
AND MEMBERS OF THE THREE-REVOLUTION
TEAM OF THE KWANGPHO DUCK FARM

July 31, 1983..... 113

ON CONCENTRATING OUR EFFORTS ON THE FIVE
FRONTS OF SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION

A Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials
in Charge of Economic Affairs, *August 19, 1983*..... 116

A LETTER OF THANKS TO THE BUILDERS
OF DRESSING PLANT NO. 3 OF THE KOMDOK
GENERAL MINING ENTERPRISE

September 4, 1983..... 137

THE DPRK REPRESENTS GENUINE PEOPLE'S
POWER AND IS A BANNER OF THE UNITY
AND SOLIDARITY OF THE MASSES

A Speech at a Banquet to Celebrate the 35th Anniversary
of the Foundation of the DPRK, *September 9, 1983*..... 140

THE NON-ALIGNED AND DEVELOPING
COUNTRIES MUST BUILD NATIONAL
CULTURES UNDER THE BANNER OF
INDEPENDENCE AND SOVEREIGNTY

A Speech at a Banquet Given in Honour of the Participants
in the First Conference of Ministers of Education and Culture
of Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries, *September 26, 1983*..... 152

FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL
CULTURE OF THE NEWLY-EMERGING COUNTRIES

A Speech Delivered before the Ministers Who
Attended the First Conference of Ministers of Education
and Culture of Non-aligned and Other Developing
Countries, *September 27, 1983*..... 162

ON SOME CURRENT TASKS INVOLVED
IN IMPROVING LABOUR ADMINISTRATION

A Talk to Senior Officials of the Administration
Council, *October 26, 1983* 175

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1984 185

ON IMPROVING SOUTH-SOUTH COOPERATION
AND FOREIGN ECONOMIC AFFAIRS AND FURTHER
DEVELOPING WORK IN THE AREA OF TRADE

A Decision of the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea, *January 26, 1984* 195

LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT THE PARTY'S POLICY
ON MAKING FOREIGN TRADE MULTILATERAL AND DIVERSE

A Talk to Senior Officials in Charge of Trade, *February 13, 1984* 213

ON ENHANCING THE REVOLUTIONARY SPIRIT,
THE PARTY SPIRIT, THE WORKING-CLASS SPIRIT,
AND THE POPULAR SPIRIT AMONG THE OFFICIALS

A Talk to the Senior Officials of the Administration
Council, *March 13, 1984* 226

A TALK TO THE SECRETARY GENERAL
OF THE UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON
TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT AND HIS PARTY

March 15, 1984 241

A TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE SOVIET
NEWS AGENCY TASS

March 31, 1984 255

ON THE LARGE-SCALE BREEDING OF RAINBOW TROUT

A Talk to Fishery Workers, *April 26, 1984* 264

A TALK TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE SOCIAL
DEMOCRATIC PARTY OF DENMARK

May 5, 1984 272

A CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO THE 4TH
CONFERENCE OF THE ACTIVE INFORMATION
WORKERS WITHIN THE GENERAL ASSOCIATION
OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN

June 27, 1984..... 286

ON FURTHER IMPROVING AND INTENSIFYING
TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT WORK

Presidential Decree No. 33 of the Democratic People's
Republic of Korea, *August 30, 1984* 290

WE MUST INCREASE POWER PRODUCTION BY BUILDING
MANY HYDROELECTRIC POWER STATIONS

A Talk to the Senior Officials in the Power Industry
Sector, *September 17, 1984* 293

A TALK WITH THE DELEGATION OF THE JAPAN
SOCIALIST PARTY

September 19, 1984 306

ON PROBLEMS ARISING IN OPERATING THE
SELF-BALANCING SYSTEM PROPERLY

A Speech at the Meeting of the Permanent Committee
of the Administration Council of the Democratic People's
Republic of Korea, *November 13, 1984*..... 317

LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT THE
SYSTEM AND METHOD OF JUCHE-ORIENTED
ECONOMIC MANAGEMENT

A Talk to Senior Officials of the Administration Council
and the Economic Departments of the Party
Central Committee, *December 5, 1984* 332

A CONCLUDING SPEECH DELIVERED AT THE 10TH
PLENARY MEETING OF THE 6TH CENTRAL COMMITTEE
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

December 10, 1984..... 357

SOME TASKS FACING THE MINING INDUSTRY,
THE MACHINE-BUILDING INDUSTRY AND THE
CHEMICAL INDUSTRY

A Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior
Officials of the Mining Industry, the Machine-Building Industry
and the Chemical Industry, *December 21, 1984*..... 384

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE
DIRECTOR AND EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE
REVIEW OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
OF YUGOSLAVIA

December 28, 1984..... 397

A TALK TO A GROUP OF ACADEMICS FROM INDIA

June 12, 1983

On behalf of the Central Committee of our Party, the Government of our Republic, all the Korean people and myself, I would like to bid you a warm welcome to our country.

I am pleased to see a large group of scholars from India visiting our country.

I have always respected scholars and teachers highly, and I love them warmly. They are engaged in the most important work of providing intellectual and moral education to the people, the driving force for the development of human society. You are training the younger generation that will shoulder the future of India, and inculcating sound ideas in your people. I am greatly pleased by this opportunity to meet you, and I congratulate you on the great contribution you are making to the training of the young people of India to become the competent builders of your country.

Your present visit will help to strengthen the friendship between the peoples of Korea and India and cement the solidarity of the peoples of the world in their struggle for independence and peace.

I am grateful to you for the warm compliment you have just paid to my country, to my people and myself. Your compliment, which is more than we deserve, will serve as a powerful encouragement to me and to my people.

Our people have been able to achieve brilliant success in the work

of the revolution and construction thanks to your support and solidarity and the support of progressive people throughout the world. In the future we will work even harder in order to prove ourselves worthy of your words of encouragement.

You have unanimously stated that seeing for yourselves our people's successes in the work of the revolution and construction has given you a clear understanding of the great creative force of the masses of the people under the leadership of the Party and the leader. You are quite right.

The power of the people is truly great and unfathomable. This is a truth which I have experienced keenly in the course of waging the revolutionary struggle to the present day. I have fought the Japanese and US imperialists, carried out a socialist revolution and the projects of socialist construction and, in the course of this work, I have demonstrated the true might of the masses of the people.

When a few comrades and I began the struggle against the Japanese imperialists with only a few weapons at our disposal, we were a very weak force. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle the Japanese imperialists said that we were merely a "drop in the ocean". The Japanese imperialists jeered at us, saying we could never oppose the great empire of Japan, that our forces were merely a few grains of millet scattered in the wide ocean, and they launched many campaigns of false propaganda against us. Nevertheless, we did not yield and we were not deceived by the Japanese imperialists' threats and blackmail and false propaganda. Although we were very few numerically and our weapons were worthless, we waged a long and arduous struggle, in the firm conviction that we could definitely emerge victorious if only we fought in unity with the people and relied on their strength and we could eventually defeat Japanese imperialism and achieve national liberation.

In less than five years after the country was liberated from Japanese imperialist colonial rule we were confronted by an invasion by the US imperialist aggressors.

When they started the war in Korea, the US imperialists and south

Korean reactionaries boasted that they would occupy the whole of our Republic in a day. Our enemies bragged that they would eat lunch at Pyongyang and supper at Sinuiju, a city on the border of our country.

Needless to say, at that time our People's Army was incomparably weaker than the enemies in numbers of troops. The People's Army numbered merely scores of thousands. The US imperialists hurled hundreds of thousands of men from the US army and the armies of 15 satellite countries to the Korean front. However, we were not frightened by this invasion by the US imperialists and their stooges. By then, the strength of our people was incomparably stronger than in the times when we waged the armed struggle against Japanese imperialism. We had the experience of defeating the Japanese imperialists by using small forces, and we had regular, revolutionary armed forces which had inherited the brilliant traditions of the anti-Japanese revolution. We had also excellent people who possessed boundless faith in our Party and Republic and loved our social system with warm enthusiasm.

Our people already enjoyed a happy and worthwhile life as the masters of government, factories and rural communities, only five years after liberation, they had already come to appreciate how precious our Party and Republic are. Therefore, when the US imperialists and their stooges started war, our people rallied firmly around the Party and the Government of our Republic in defence of the people's democratic system which had given them a true life, and they fought heroically and at last cropped the US imperialists' feathers. At the very spot where the US imperialists launched their aggressive war against our Republic, they were obliged to sit and put their signatures to the Korean Armistice Agreement (signed on July 27, 1953-Tr.).

Even while we were carrying on the work of reconstruction after our victory in the Fatherland Liberation War, the situation in our country remained very difficult. All the cities and farm villages had been reduced to ashes by the brutal bombings of the US imperialists. The severity of the damage inflicted by the US imperialists on the cities and rural communities in our country can be understood from the

single example of Pyongyang. During the war the US imperialists dropped more than 428,000 bombs on Pyongyang, far more than one for each member of the population of Pyongyang at that time. Because they dropped incendiary bombs indiscriminately on the mountains, no healthy trees were left there.

The war damage was truly serious. When the war was over we were left literally empty-handed. But we never grew in the least disheartened or vacillated in the face of difficulties. We believed in the strength of the people. We buckled down to the effort of postwar reconstruction in the conviction that as long as we had the territory, the Party, the people's government and the people, we would certainly be able to establish a prosperous people's country in our homeland. Although the US imperialists boasted that Korea could not rise again in a hundred years, in less than twenty years we have built on this land a powerful socialist country with a modern industry and developed agriculture.

The historic victory won by our people in the arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and the grim Fatherland Liberation War, as well as the brilliant success they achieved in building a new society after the war, demonstrates how great is the might of the people when they take their destiny in their own hands.

The Juche idea of our Party is the conception of the masses of the people as the masters of the revolution and the work of construction and also the driving force of the revolution and construction. In the historic course of the revolution and the effort of construction, we have always held to the Juche idea as our guiding principle, and applied it thoroughly, with the result that we were able to win a great victory. That is why our people adhere strictly to the Juche idea.

In our country a socialist system superior to the people's democracy of the prewar days has been firmly established. In our country everyone lives well and equitably, knowing no worries about food, clothes and housing, their sicknesses are treated and they study to their heart's content without paying a penny, thanks to the benefits of the systems of free medical services and free compulsory education. In

addition, our country abolished its taxation system a long time ago, so that the people lead their lives, ignorant of the very existence of the word “tax”. Every one of our people plays an active part in the political activities of the state, exercising the right to independence and enjoying a life filled with hope.

In our country the Party believes in the people and they put their faith in the Party, the Party and the people are closely united with one mind and one purpose. It is unlikely that one could find such a party, such a people so closely united in the history of any country.

You have said that you have seen women here enjoy the same rights as men, and you are correct.

We proclaimed the Law on Sex Equality a long time ago, thereby providing women with equal rights with men in all fields of social life, and today we are striving to find a complete solution to the problem of women.

The proportion of women in the work force of our national economy is presently 48 per cent. We give women work suited to their strength. They work mainly in light industry, agriculture, commerce, the public service, public health and education.

We cannot claim we have solved the problem of women completely simply by guaranteeing women rights equal to men. The complete solution to this problem requires that, while liberating women socially, we make them revolutionary and assimilate them to the working class, providing them all with the conditions required to engage in state and social activities without any concern.

For women to become more widely involved in the world, it is necessary to introduce a proper system of maternity leave and raise or train babies and children under the care of the state.

In our country, nurseries and kindergartens have been built and run everywhere, including factories, enterprises and cooperative farms, and women are therefore not prevented from becoming involved in the world because they have to care for their children at home. Nowadays women in our country take their children to nurseries or kindergartens when they go to work, and collect their little ones on the way home

after work is over. Those women who sometimes have to leave home for several days at a time, such as journalists and actresses, leave their children in the care of weekly nurseries or weekly kindergartens. Nurseries and kindergartens raise children better than they are raised at home. At the present time, millions of children attend nurseries and kindergartens and we bring all of them up at state and public expense.

Another important point in creating the conditions for women to take jobs is to relieve them of the heavy burden of housekeeping duties.

If women are obliged to prepare food, do the washing and a variety of other household chores when they get home, after working as men do, it cannot be said that the true liberation of women has been achieved. This is why in the report to the Fifth Congress of the Party I set the goal of liberating women from the heavy burden of housekeeping tasks as one of the three tasks of the technical revolution. With a view to lightening the burden of women, we are concentrating our efforts on a rapid development of the food-processing industry and consumer-goods industry and on building and operating large numbers of excellent communal amenities, including laundries and restaurants.

If women are encouraged to take jobs, we shall be able to make them revolutionary individuals and assimilate them to the working class. Our Party's intention of encouraging women to participate widely in socialist construction has the important objective of revolutionizing them and assimilating them to the working class.

An important way of transforming women in a revolutionary manner and assimilating them to the working class is to train them through their working life and organizational life. If they are confined to their homes and do not have any working and organizational lives, it will be impossible to transform them in a revolutionary manner and to assimilate them to the working class. It is difficult for husbands to educate their wives at home and make them revolutionary, but organizations can give them a good education. If women take jobs and are involved in organizational life, Party members in Party organizations and non-Party women in working people's

organizations, in the course of that activity they receive education and criticism and are enabled to transform themselves in a revolutionary manner and assimilate themselves to the working class.

We do not in the least rest on the laurels already gained in the revolutionary struggle and construction work. We have defined the modelling of the whole of society on the Juche idea as the general task of our revolution and we are now accelerating the building of socialism and communism more vigorously under the banner of the three revolutions.

The three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—are the fundamental means of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea and represent the general line for the building of socialism and communism.

In order to build socialism and communism successfully, it is imperative to conquer two fortresses, that is, the ideological fortress and the material fortress. If we take only one of these fortresses, we shall be unable to build communist society. In order to capture the ideological and material fortresses of communism, we must conduct the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions with equal vigour.

Through the practical struggle of the revolution and the work of construction, our people have become convinced that the line of the three revolutions advanced by our Party is completely correct, the line which allows us to build socialism and communism successfully.

The ideological revolution is the struggle to transform all members of society into true communist men and women committed to the motto of one for all and all for one, by imbuing them with the communist idea, the Juche idea. Only by conducting the ideological revolution energetically can we make all the members of society revolutionary, assimilate them to the working class and transform them into ideologically steadfast communist-type people.

In the past our Party established a policy of giving definite precedence to the ideological revolution and its thorough implementation. As a result of conducting the ideological revolution with all our might and main, we have achieved great success in

educating and remoulding all members of society into communist-type people. It is no exaggeration to say that today in the sphere of ideological life most of our people have revolutionized themselves and become assimilated to the working class.

The technical revolution is the struggle to develop the productive force and liberate the working people from difficult and backbreaking labour.

Even after the socialist system is established, difficult and toilsome labour remains in many sectors of the national economy, distinctions remain between heavy and light labour, between agricultural and industrial labour, between physical and mental labour, owing to the technological and economic backwardness inherited from the old society. We must, therefore, eliminate all distinctions of labour by conducting the technical revolution energetically, and thereby free the working people, already liberated from exploitation and oppression, from difficult and arduous labour.

After establishing the advanced socialist system we defined the technical revolution as the most important task and have conducted a vigorous struggle to free the working people from toilsome and arduous labour.

In particular, by accelerating the rural technical revolution we are making strenuous efforts to enable the farmers to work as easily with machinery as the industrial workers. We have already created firm material and technical bases for the mechanization of agriculture through the struggle to implement the tasks of the rural technical revolution advanced in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*. However, we have not yet completed the mechanization of agriculture, because we were unable to reorganize all the fields. The realignment of fields so that farm machines can work freely in all paddy and non-paddy fields will, we think, require a certain period of time. We have to realign fields during the non-farming season, and this leaves us little time we can do this during the year. In the future, when we bring 300,000 hectares of tideland under cultivation, we intend to transform hillside fields with steep inclines which are unsuitable for

mechanization into orchards.

We are energetically accelerating the technical revolution not only in the area of agriculture but also in all the other sectors of the national economy. As we do this, we make toilsome work easier and reduce the distinction between heavy and light labour.

At present our people are striving hard to attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction in the 1980s as put forward at the Sixth Congress of the Party. When these objectives are achieved, an epochal change will occur, not only in the economic development of our country but also in the process of freeing the working people from arduous labour.

The ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction we put forward are to produce annually 100 billion kWh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizers, 1,500 million metres of fabrics, 5 million tons of seafoods, and 15 million tons of grain by the end of the 1980s, and to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland within ten years.

We have the preconditions and capabilities required to achieve the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction. Our country already possesses the solid bases of an independent national economy and a great people who have imbued themselves with the Juche idea and fight through fire and water to implement the Party's lines and policies. We also possess a great army of competent scientists and technicians whom we have trained since liberation.

We are now taking measures to implement the ten long-term objectives one after another by using the tactics of finishing one job at a time.

We are putting great efforts into reaching the production target of 15 million tons of grain and reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tidal flat.

In order to reclaim tideland and make use of it as farmland, it is essential to find a solution to the problem of water. In order to solve this question for the tideland we are reclaiming, we are building a large-scale barrage on the lower Taedong River. We began

constructing five barrages on the Taedong River and have already completed two, while the other three are well under way.

Since last August, when a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee was held in Hamhung, we have been waging a full-scale campaign to achieve the production target of 1.5 million tons of non-ferrous metals. The Hamhung Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee has discussed the measures required to reach this production target. Our working people are actively supporting the decision of this plenary meeting by constructing a large-scale dressing plant capable of processing 10 million tons of nonferrous minerals in the Komdok district of South Hamgyong Province, which has inexhaustible deposits of nonferrous minerals. There are very few such gigantic dressing plants anywhere in the world. The construction of the dressing plant is nearing completion, and if it goes into operation, the prospects will be very good for reaching the production target of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals.

We intend to hold the Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of the Party in a few days' time and discuss measures for attaining the production targets of chemicals and 1,500 million metres of fabrics. If we produce a total of 270,000 tons of fibre by concentrating on the struggle to reach the target for the production of chemicals, we shall be quite able to attain the production target of 1,500 million metres of fabrics, too.

Beginning from next year we plan to concentrate on the attainment of the production target of 15 million tons of steel.

We do not need any investment from other countries in order to attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction. We are attaining these objectives by relying on the foundations which we have already laid for the socialist independent national economy. This shows clearly how powerfully our people imbued with the Juche idea are accelerating the work of socialist construction.

In view of the buoyant fighting spirit of our people and the successes they have already won, we consider that the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction established at the Sixth

Party Congress will be achieved without any difficulty.

The cultural revolution is the struggle to eliminate the cultural backwardness inherited from the old society and to create a socialist and communist culture.

The most important task of the cultural revolution is to develop education work, raising the cultural and technical levels of all members of society and training our own national cadres on a large scale. Our Party has always paid preferential attention to education work and constantly developed it in accordance with the practical conditions under which the work of the revolution and construction became more intense.

First of all, we devoted enormous efforts to raising the level of general knowledge of all members of society. In the immediate postwar period, when the situation in the country was very difficult, we already introduced a compulsory primary education system, and then a compulsory secondary education system was introduced as soon as the foundations of the economy became a little more solid; we now have a system of universal 11-year compulsory education. As a result, most of the people in our country under the age of 60 possess the general knowledge of a middle school graduate or above.

While striving to raise the level of general knowledge of all members of society, we have made consistent efforts to develop the training of national cadres.

The role played by intellectuals in social progress is a most prominent one. Needless to say, the basic driving force of the revolution is the working class and the peasantry. They alone, however, cannot develop society successfully. Without intellectuals possessed of modern technology and competent knowledge, neither the economy nor culture can be developed. In particular, those countries which were once colonial and semi-feudal societies, like ours, must possess their own national cadres if they wish to develop rapidly.

When we first attempted to establish a university after liberation, a number of people asked how a university could be established when

we had practically nothing. I told them that though our situation was difficult, we had to establish a university for the sake of the future of the nation, and that in the future we would have to introduce free compulsory education.

The most difficult problem in establishing a university after liberation was that we were short of lecturers. At that time in the northern half of the country there were very few scientists and technicians who had graduated from universities. That was why we decided to bring in intellectuals from the southern half. After liberation the US imperialists hindered the development of the national economy through their schemes to make south Korea their colony. The patriotic intellectuals remaining in the southern half of the country therefore came to us after hearing the news that the northern half intended to build an independent and sovereign state.

As the first step in the work of training national cadres after liberation we set up a university, gathered the intellectuals scattered in various regions together one by one and began to use them as “mother hens” in training intellectuals. After establishing a university (established on October 1, 1946–Tr.) we set up a few universities and colleges, and as conditions ripened, we increased their number steadily. The result is that at present the number of intellectuals in our country has reached 1.2 million. The 1.2 million intellectuals trained by our Party are officials in their forties and fifties who are in the prime of their active working lives. They now work enthusiastically for the motherland and the people in various sectors of the national economy without even taking proper sleep. This testifies that we were correct to train our own national cadres even under such difficult conditions.

Ever since liberation we have attached great importance to intellectuals and adopted a correct policy towards them.

After liberation we established the Workers’ Party, a mass political party, by merging the Communist Party and the New Democratic Party. In those days our country had few believers in communism. If we had not merged the Communist and the New Democratic Parties and admitted only those who adhered to communism into the Party we

would have been unable to develop our Party into a mass political party rapidly. For this reason we merged the Communist Party and the New Democratic Party to form the Workers' Party and we admitted the broad progressive elements of the workers, peasants and working intellectuals into the Party.

When we established the Workers' Party, we regarded the working intellectuals as an important driving force of our revolution and defined them as components of the Party, together with the workers and peasants. The emblem of our Party includes a hammer, a sickle and a brush; this symbolizes that intellectuals, together with workers and peasants, are components of our Party.

Thanks to our Party's just policy on the training of national cadres and our policy towards intellectuals, the problem of national cadres has been completely solved in our country. In this country intellectuals who have been educated and trained under the tutelage of the Party since liberation are administering and running the state and society with admirable skill and developing the economy, culture, science and technology.

In our country today education work has reached the high stage of setting as its objective the intellectualization of the whole of society and striving to achieve this goal. I have already pointed out in my *Theses on Socialist Education* the need to raise everyone's level of culture and knowledge to that of a university or college graduate. If you have time to spare, it would be advisable for you to read the *Theses on Socialist Education*.

You would appreciate the great efforts we put into education work, if you saw the number of people who receive education in our country. As matters stand at present, 3.5 million children are cared for in nurseries and kindergartens at state and public expense, and 5 million schoolchildren and students are studying free of charge in schools of various levels ranging from primary school to university. In total, 8.5 million children, pupils and students are cared for and study at state and public expense; this represents nearly half of our population. It is true that it is a very heavy burden for the state to take charge of half the

population, training and educating them. However, we do not regard it as a burden. No work is more important and worthwhile than training the rising new generation to be the builders of the future.

As the cultural revolution has accelerated rapidly, the old ways of life have gradually disappeared and sound habits of cultural life have been established throughout society. Our working people enjoy satisfying enlightened cultural and emotional lives; after the day's work is over they pursue cultural activities in cinemas, theatres, gymnasiums and stadiums. Our people's life is very well-balanced. In our country there are neither drunken brawlers nor gamblers nor thieves.

Hundreds of thousands of our compatriots live in Japan and a hundred thousand of them have already returned to our Republic. A few years ago I met a Japanese woman who had established a home with a Korean national in Japan and was living in our country after following her husband here, and I asked her what she liked about living in this country. She replied that when her husband lived in Japan he gambled frequently and therefore they had a hard time, because she had no money to buy rice and when he had a bit of money he drank wine and pestered her at home, but that after having returned to Korea her husband did not gamble and even when he drinks wine once in a while he does not annoy her but loves her. She said things were much better. She also added that because she herself went to work she was treated as a person and this was a good thing, too. I think this is an example of the soundness of our society.

Now I will speak about the problem of our country's reunification.

We are optimistic about the prospects for national reunification. We are not in the least pessimistic. Of course, the question of our country's reunification cannot be settled easily as long as US troops are occupying south Korea. However, the south Korean people, not only the people of our Republic, unanimously desire to see the country reunified, and the whole Korean nation is united in the struggle for national reunification, so our country will quite definitely be reunited.

The recent developments in south Korea favour national reunification.

In the past worship and fear of the United States were widespread among the south Korean people. In recent years, however, these ideas have been gradually disappearing from, and a sense of independence, directed against the United States, has arisen, among the youth, students and other people in south Korea. This is admitted by the south Korean authorities.

The understanding of our Republic among the youth, students and scholars of south Korea is changing. Claiming that north Koreans were stooges of other countries, the US imperialists and the south Korean authorities launched a large-scale campaign of false and malignant propaganda against us in the past. South Koreans were deceived at first by their false propaganda. But, with the passage of time, they became aware that we are nobody's stooges, but true patriots fighting only for the interests of the nation, and that our Republic is the most independent country in the world.

In an effort to rid themselves of the colonial domination of the US imperialists and the fascist rule of their stooges, the youth, students and people of south Korea are now fighting bravely under slogans of the anti-US movement and independence, anti-fascism and democratization. This is the natural result brought about by the colonial and fascist domination the US imperialists have enforced in south Korea for such a long time.

In an attempt to justify their military occupation of south Korea, the US imperialists are clamouring that we intend to "invade the south". However, the people of the world do not accept this. We have neither the intention of "invading the south" nor the forces to do so. Both the army and the population of south Korea are far greater than those of our Republic. It has large quantities of modern weapons produced by the United States. In addition, more than 40,000 US troops are stationed there constantly. The "threat of southward invasion" about which the US imperialists clamour so loudly is a sheer lie. The clamour raised by the US imperialists about the "threat of southward invasion"

is aimed at deceiving the south Korean people and the people of the world who are demanding the withdrawal of the US troops from south Korea and at establishing a pretext for continuing to station these troops there.

The US imperialists are manoeuvring in every possible way to maintain a grip on south Korea as their colony and an aggressive military base for ever, but their attempts are doomed to failure. The makers of history are the masses of the people and no force can obstruct the people's struggle for national independence and sovereignty. If the south Korean people become politically conscious and rise as one in the struggle, the US troops will be obliged to withdraw from south Korea, and then the country will be reunified by the concerted efforts of the whole nation.

The experience of the Iranian revolution clearly demonstrates that if the people are awakened and arise in the struggle against imperialism and domination, they will emerge victorious. According to Iranians, in the past there were 70,000 to 100,000 US troops in Iran, and the Iranian army was equipped with modern arms produced by the United States and was under the command of US military advisers. But once the leaders of the Iranian Islamic revolution awakened the people and they arose in an anti-US struggle, they were able to drive the US imperialists out of Iran and win victory for the revolution. This allows us to conclude that if we arouse the masses of the people and organize and enlist their inexhaustible strength, then nothing is beyond us.

At the Sixth Congress of the Party we advanced a proposal to establish the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, reflecting the actual situation under which two different social systems exist in the north and south of Korea and all of the Korean people desire reunification.

Our proposal for founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is to reunify the country by founding a Federal Republic through the establishment of a unified national government, on condition that the north and the south tolerate and recognize each other's ideas and social systems. This would be a government in which

the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise respective regional autonomy.

We envisage that in a unified state of a federal type a supreme national federal assembly would be formed with an equal number of representatives from north and south and an appropriate number of representatives of overseas nationals, and that this assembly would establish a federal standing committee to guide the regional governments in the north and south and to administer all the affairs of the federal state. I think that the chairmanship of the supreme national federal assembly could be rotated between representatives of the north and the south.

You have said if the country is reunified in a federal state with our Republic running its economy by the socialist method and the south by the capitalist method, you fear there will be problems, but even if the economy is run so, there will be no really serious problem.

Since the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo would be a national unified state established on the basis of the principle that the north and south do not impose their ideas and social systems on each other or infringe each other's interests, if we reunify the country by founding a Federal Republic, the capitalists in south Korea will lose nothing. The policy of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo emphasizes the need for the federal government to recognize and protect equally the various types of ownership in the north and the south, and not to restrict or infringe the ownership rights and business activities of the capitalists in so far as they do not pursue monopolistic and comprador policies but contribute to the development of the national economy.

There are no large monopoly capitalists in south Korea today. Most south Korean capitalists are capitalists who have factories assembling machine parts imported from other countries, including the United States and Japan. So, even if the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo were established, it would not cause any losses to the south Korean capitalists, or cause them any problems.

Not only south Korean capitalists, but also foreign capitalists who

have invested in south Korea will not suffer any losses at all. As matters stand at present, south Korea has many enterprises in which the capitalists of Japan, the United States, West Germany, France and other countries have invested. The policy of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo emphasizes that the federal state would never cause any harm to foreign capital invested in south Korea before the country was reunified and it would conserve its concessions.

You have asked what became of the capitalist class after Korea was liberated; there were no large Korean capitalists in those days. At that time there were very few national capitalists, if any. Owing to the long-term colonial domination by Japanese imperialism, the major sectors of our economy were monopolized by Japanese imperialist capital, the development of the national economy was seriously repressed and the property of the national capitalists was trivial. In August 1946 we proclaimed the Law on the Nationalization of Industries. At that time we did not confiscate the property of the national capitalists, taking only that of the Japanese and of Korean traitors to the nation. After liberation we did not confiscate the property of national capitalists, but rather actively encouraged them in their business activities. It was necessary to encourage the business activities of the national capitalists in order to produce and supply large quantities of mass consumer goods, since following liberation the state economy was still unable to satisfy all of the people's demands.

While encouraging national capitalists in their business activities, we began building state factories and enterprises on a large scale. At this time the US imperialists unleashed an aggressive war against our Republic. As a result of the barbarous bombing by the US imperialist aggressors, the factories and enterprises run by our national capitalists were reduced to ashes. In the final analysis, the property of national capitalists in our country was not confiscated by us but destroyed by the US imperialist aggressors.

The national capitalists who lost all their property during the war were unable to rehabilitate the devastated economy by their efforts alone nor had they the means to survive. That was why we made them

take loans from the state banks, so that they could form cooperatives. They organized cooperatives and survived by manufacturing knitted goods and socks or stockings for sale.

Thanks to the correct leadership of our Party, the national capitalists rid themselves of their past status, when they lived by exploiting others' manpower, and transformed themselves into socialist working people directly producing material wealth.

Not only national capitalists, but also handicraftsmen were brought together in the cooperative economy.

The cooperatives organized by the private traders, industrialists and handicraftsmen in the postwar days, gradually developed for the most part into our present medium- and small-scale factories, and a few remain as cooperatives. Nowadays, our country has housewives' cooperatives and housewives' workteams, in which housewives get together and do embroidery work or produce sundry daily necessities using raw materials supplied by the state; this is another form of the cooperative economy.

You have asked how the state's financial budget can be balanced in our country without collecting taxes. We balance the state budget mainly using the money earned by state-owned factories and enterprises.

In our country, which is a socialist society, only socialist ownership, in other words, ownership by the whole people and cooperative ownership, exist as ownership relations to the means of production. Ownership by the whole people dominates the leading sector of the national economy, and cooperative ownership is almost completely confined to rural areas. The revenue of the state budget in our country consists of turnover levies, the proceeds of state enterprises, depreciation funds, the business income of cooperative organizations, earnings for services, social insurance and the like, and in this total sum, the business proceeds of cooperative organizations and social insurance are trivial elements. The key elements in the state budget's revenue are turnover levies and the proceeds of state enterprises. We manage and administer the state mainly by using the turnover levies from state-run enterprises as well as the business

income of state enterprises. Even if we collected taxes from individuals, they would be only a small sum and would be of no particular help in the management and administration of the state.

You have said that you visited the Chongsan Cooperative Farm and saw people there farming without leaving a single inch of field idle. In our country there are large areas of mountains but little arable land. A long time ago, therefore, our Party proposed a slogan "Let us not leave even an inch of land uncultivated." We gave the farmers the slogan of "Let us not leave even an inch of land uncultivated," and we gave the soldiers the slogan of "Let us not give the enemy even an inch of land." In response to the Party's slogan our farmers are striving to extend every *phyong* of farmland and sow at least one grain more.

Our farmers not only do not leave a single inch of land idle, but also raise crops scientifically and effectively, as required by the Juche farming method. According to our information, until a few years ago the per-hectare rice yield of the country which was said to be the agricultural leader in the world was 5.8 tons. But today in our country the rice yield far exceeds 7 tons.

Because imperialists clamoured that socialist countries were unable to raise crops efficiently, in 1964 I wrote the *Theses on Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, and made great efforts to find a solution to the rural question. We have striven hard to implement the rural theses and achieved great success, which testifies that in the area of agricultural production, too, the socialist system is incomparably superior to the capitalist system. Our country presently raises its crops efficiently, so that it is self-sufficient in food and, moreover, even exports surplus rice.

The socialist rural economy must definitely be managed and run by the socialist method. Socialist society is a society based on collectivism. And therefore, if we are to build socialism successfully, we must encourage all working people to help each other and participate sincerely in communal labour. If peasants do not earnestly contribute to communal labour, it is impossible to develop socialist agriculture rapidly and raise crops efficiently.

In order to get peasants to participate actively in communal labour, we are putting great efforts into intensifying the work of ideological education with them. Even if farmers are transformed into socialist working people, individual selfishness can grow among them and they will not participate in communal labour in good faith if we neglect their effective ideological education.

With a view to encouraging farmers to participate earnestly in communal labour, we refrained from providing them with large individual kitchen gardens. If we had done this, they would not willingly take part in communal labour, paying attention only to the management of their garden plots. We gave the peasants small individual kitchen gardens of 20 or 30 *phyong* each, according to the size of their family, and we make them grow vegetables and similar things in small amounts for their own consumption.

In encouraging the farmers to participate actively in communal labour with a high degree of enthusiasm for production it is important to adopt an appropriate policy on grain procurement. If the purchase prices of grain are fixed too low, farmers will not have any interest in participating in communal labour. So we fixed the purchase price of rice high enough to be beneficial to them. Nowadays in our country we buy rice from farmers at a price of 60 *jon* per kilogramme and supply it to the factory and office workers at the price of eight *jon*. The difference between purchase price and supply price is borne by the state.

In our country the system of free medical care is operated for the farmers, too, and their children are also cared for and educated at state and public expense. In addition, the state has had houses built for the farmers.

The farmers of our country are truly grateful for these benefits conferred upon them by the state, and to repay them, they participate honestly and consciously in communal labour.

I have talked to you today quite openly, and consider this to be very satisfactory.

I hope you will visit this country again in the future and take the opportunity for a pleasant rest.

**A CONCLUDING SPEECH AT THE 7TH
PLENARY MEETING OF THE 6TH CENTRAL
COMMITTEE OF THE WORKERS'
PARTY OF KOREA**

June 16 and 17, 1983

At this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, we discussed the means for achieving the production target for chemicals and producing 1,500 million metres of fabrics as the first item on the agenda, and we also reviewed the implementation of the decisions adopted at the 18th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party and discussed the task of a radical improvement in rail transport as the second item on the agenda.

Because the tasks have already been clearly assigned in the reports and all the comrades who took part in the discussions have determined to fulfil every assignment, I shall only emphasize a few problems.

**1. ON MEETING THE PRODUCTION TARGET
FOR CHEMICALS AND PRODUCING
1,500 MILLION METRES OF FABRICS**

Of all the items discussed at this plenary meeting, the key problem is the question of meeting the production target for chemicals and

producing 1,500 million metres of fabrics.

Achieving the production goal for chemical items and producing 1,500 million metres of fabrics will contribute greatly to a rapid improvement in the people's standard of living and to allowing full play to the superiority of the socialist system in our country.

The socialist economy of our country has now reached an advanced stage of development and the standard of living of our people is very high.

Our heavy industry possesses a secure material and technical base and its prospects for more rapid development in the future are bright. Agricultural production has also attained a very high level. We have creditably solved the problem of food for our people, and if we go on to reclaim the 300,000 hectares of tideland, our people will have a far larger amount of food and become even more prosperous than now.

One sector of our economy which is relatively backward in its development is light industry. Because we still fail to produce sufficient cloth, we are unable to satisfy the people's demands, and we still do not have adequate amounts of various daily necessities, including footwear.

We must give a decisive boost to light industry and solve the problem of clothes for our people, producing large quantities of every kind of daily necessity to supply people's needs adequately. Only by doing this can we raise the standard of living of the people substantially and demonstrate the superiority of the socialist system in our country more fully.

Our country is known throughout the world as the motherland of Juche and a people's paradise.

The many foreigners who visit our country nowadays all without exception speak very highly of our socialist system and envy our people greatly. This is because we possess the Juche idea, the correct guiding idea for the revolution and national construction, as well as the correct lines and policies of independence, self-sufficiency and self-defence, which are embodiments of that idea, and because all our people enjoy a happy life under the advantages of the socialist system.

A few days ago several academics from a foreign country, including vice-presidents, professors and doctors from universities and many colleges, visited our country and I met and spoke with them for several hours. After describing their impressions of this country, they told me that Korea was the ideal society, a perfect earthly socialist paradise constructed under the banner of the immortal Juche idea. They said that here in this country they saw a sound and civilized society in which everyone enjoys equal rights and a happy life, and all the people are overflowing with animation and conviction, the towns and cities are clean, and that this kind of impressive reality could not be discovered anywhere in the world except for Korea.

It is a matter of course that when foreigners visit our country they express surprise at such things. Nowadays, our people know no concern for food, clothing and housing, and everyone lives happily, enjoying the benefits of free education and free health care. In our country there are no beggars, people clad in rags, drunkards or hooligans. In this country taxes have been abolished and every instance of oppression or exploitation or indiscriminate arrest has been eliminated. This is why, when foreigners visit our country, they say that this is a “paradise” itself and the “land of perfect bliss”.

All of our compatriots from the United States also admire our Republic when they visit it. Those who have been here say that though “paradise” may lie in the sky, no one has ever been there and that there is a “paradise” here! After he visited our Republic, a fellow countryman of ours who now lives in the United States said that this is the “earthly paradise” which the believers in the Chondoist religion desire. His father was a leading spirit of the Chondoist religion in former days and he himself is a person who has worked as a Chondoist preacher in south Korea.

As I have said, even at its present level of attainment, our country earns such praise both from foreigners and our overseas compatriots. Nevertheless, we cannot remain satisfied with this. We have so far failed to develop light industry to its natural level, and we have not

provided satisfactory public service facilities for the people.

From now onwards we must invest great efforts in the development of light industry in order to bring about a mighty increase in the production of mass consumption goods. We must do this, in order to improve the standard of living of the people considerably in the next few years before we hold the Seventh Congress of our Party.

An important aspect of the development of light industry is to increase the production of fabrics, daily necessities and processed foodstuffs. But in order to increase the output of fabrics and daily necessities, we must occupy the height of the chemical industry. In our country chemical fibres are the basic material for the weaving of cloth, and large quantities of vinyl chloride, polyethylene and other synthetic resin are used in manufacturing essential daily items. Only when we have vast amounts of synthetic resin can we produce plentiful footwear. Light industry and the chemical industry are thus closely interrelated, and therefore this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee has discussed the problems involved in meeting the production target for chemicals and producing 1,500 million metres of fabrics at the same time.

If we are to increase the production of fabrics in our country, we must find a solution to the problem of fibre through the development of the vinalon industry.

As pointed out in the report, intensive studies on solutions for the problem of fibre have been going for a long time. The conclusion reached is that the best fibre for our country is vinalon.

Vinalon is produced from raw materials available in our country. Its basic raw material is carbide, which is produced from limestone and anthracite, and our country has inexhaustible deposits of limestone and anthracite.

Chemical fibres such as tetoron and nylon are made by processing crude oil. Therefore, we must not move in the direction of producing tetoron or nylon in our search for a solution to the problem of fibres. Other countries which produce chemical fibres from imported crude

oil are now suffering enormous losses owing to the influence of the worldwide crude oil crisis.

Vinalon is a Juche-oriented chemical fibre which was invented in our country and is produced by our own technology.

Vinalon was invented by our own Doctor Ri Sung Gi. Comrade Ri Sung Gi studied the question of vinalon in Japan before liberation and published a treatise on the subject. The treatise is probably stocked in famous libraries in other countries. As soon as the country was liberated, he returned to south Korea but was not made welcome by the ruling circles of Syngman Rhee. Because the south Korean ruling circles attempted to construct a dependent industry by bringing in US technology and capital, instead of trying to construct an independent economy by developing their own science and technology, they did not provide the conditions for Comrade Ri Sung Gi's work. Through the revolutionary organization in south Korea he frequently expressed his intention to come to our Republic. That is why we took the step of bringing him here, and even in the difficult circumstances of the Fatherland Liberation War we provided him with the conditions for continuing his research work on vinalon.

When his study of vinalon was completed and the production of vinalon could be established on an industrial basis, we boldly decided to begin the construction of a vinalon factory in Hamhung.

Vinalon is a chemical fibre which depends on the raw materials of our country and on our own technology and with which we are completely familiar because we have now been producing it in our country for more than twenty years.

We constructed the February 8 Vinalon Complex with a capacity of 20,000 tons at first and later increased its capacity to 50,000 tons, gradually adding more flesh to its skeleton. During this period we accumulated considerable experience of the production of vinalon, and the technical level of the vinalon industry has greatly improved.

At present the February 8 Vinalon Complex produces vinalon with great success. I have been told that the complex produces 180 tons of vinalon a day, and if it continues to do so it will be able to raise the

annual output of vinalon to 60,000 tons.

The vinalon industry is a genuine Juche industry of which our country can be proud.

One problem in the development of the vinalon industry is that the production of carbide requires a great deal of electricity.

Nowadays other countries also wish to establish a vinalon industry but they cannot do this, partly because they do not have sufficient supplies of good-quality limestone and anthracite, as our country does, but mainly because they cannot provide the electricity required for the production of carbide. In the past we also were unable to construct another vinalon factory because of this difficult power situation, even though we were aware of the shortage of fibre.

With a view to reducing the consumption of electricity and overcoming the shortage of electricity, we advanced the policy of introducing the oxygen-blowing method of producing carbide. The task of studying the oxygen-blowing method was established by the 4th Party Congress, but so far this work has not gone smoothly. After we recently emphasized the question once again, our scientists have begun a large-scale research programme, and I have been told that they are already achieving good results.

The possibility of building new power stations on a large scale in order to solve the problem of electricity production has now been opened up.

The Taean General Heavy Machine Works is now producing large amounts of quality generating equipment, and the prospects are good for expanding the production of coal required for thermal power stations. At present the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic are making every effort to achieve a large-scale increase in the coal production capacity of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex. The Party recently imported a modern comprehensive coal cutter for the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex and adopted measures for the production of a large number of modern comprehensive coal cutters using the resources of our own country. If in future we are able to send the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex many modern

comprehensive coal cutters, it will be able to increase its coal production capacity to a level of 70 million tons a year. This complex now produces 15,000 tons of coal daily, and in the future it will increase its output to 20,000 tons at the first stage and then gradually to 30,000, 50,000, 70,000, 100,000, 150,000 and 200,000 tons at the second stage. If the complex mines 200,000 tons of coal each day, that will be an annual output of 70 million tons. In future, we intend to increase the annual production of this complex to 100 million tons of coal.

Now that modern generating equipment can be produced here in our country and coal production can be substantially increased, it is possible for us to build a new large-scale vinalon factory and meet the production target of 1,500 million metres of fabrics without any difficulty.

If we are to meet the production target of 1,500 million metres of fabrics we must build a new vinalon factory with a capacity of 100,000 tons in the Sunchon area.

After the war we tried to construct a chemical works in the Sunchon area but suspended the project for fear that the spent water of the chemical works would pollute the Taedong River. However, we can safely construct a vinalon factory in the Sunchon area since we are now capable of preventing pollution by spent water.

The Sunchon area abounds in the limestone and anthracite required for the production of vinalon. If a vinalon factory is built in this area it will be possible to supply adequate amounts of good-quality limestone and anthracite.

The construction of a new vinalon factory with a capacity of 100,000 tons is not a difficult task. The modern February 8 Vinalon Factory was built by our own efforts under condition when we had nothing. The present might of our industry is incomparably greater than in those days.

The recent completion of Dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise has proved once again that the might of our industry, and the strength of our Party members and working class are

immense. Our working class responded wholeheartedly to the resolutions of the Hamhung plenary meeting held in August of last year and built Dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise in order to meet the production target of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals in a period of less than a year. When officials in the sectors concerned said that they would begin production at Dressing Plant No. 3 in June, I instructed them to begin in August and first test the installation for a month more. The fact that this plant will be operating even in August is quite remarkable. The construction of a large-scale dressing plant with a capacity of 10 million tons in a high mountainous area, not on a plain, using locally manufactured equipment, in a period of less than one year, is unprecedented anywhere in the world. The people of the world would no doubt be surprised if they became aware of it. When Dressing Plant No. 3 comes into operation all the members of the Party Central Committee should go there to inspect it.

It seems to me that the task of building a vinalon factory with a capacity of 100,000 tons in the Sunchon area is easy when compared with the construction of the dressing plant with a capacity of 10 million tons at the Komdok General Mining Enterprise.

We should prepare designs well in advance and start construction work on a vinalon factory with a capacity of 100,000 tons after this year's harvest is completed.

From the second half of this year we must set about the first task of reconstructing and expanding the limestone mines and coal mines which will supply the vinalon factory with limestone and anthracite, and set up transport systems each for carrying limestone and anthracite to the vinalon factory on a succession of conveyer belts.

Because we have in the past built processing factories without giving any priority to the development of ore mines to provide them with raw materials, we have not been able to carry on production normally, since the supply of raw materials for the factories we had built could not be guaranteed. In the past the February 8 Vinalon Complex was hampered in the production of vinalon because it was not

provided with sufficient quantities of limestone and anthracite. Because I recently criticized the officials concerned and gave instructions that good-quality limestone and anthracite be provided to the complex, vinalon is being produced on a regular basis.

You should call a meeting for a joint review of designs for a vinalon factory in order to finalize and perfect the designs.

Our technicians tend to dislike joint review meetings, but they should not do so. Only by means of a joint review meeting can any defects be corrected, and the final designs will be better.

At present designs are a problem, both for the construction of factories and the production of equipment. Equipment is not made well, though it could be if the designs were good. We intended to produce all the four generators for the Taedonggang Power Station here in our country, but actually produced two of them by our efforts and imported the others from abroad. However, though all the generators are of the same capacity, the imported ones are small and precisely made, while the ones from the Taean General Heavy Machine Works are rough and crude. Of course, the generators made at this machine factory are said to be running well. This is very commendable. You must not expect too much at your first attempt. But we cannot be satisfied with this. We must manufacture useful and attractive machines using a small amount of steel as they do in the developed countries. To facilitate this, joint review meetings must be held widely to ensure that designs are perfected.

If we build a vinalon factory with a capacity of 100,000 tons we will produce 160,000 tons of vinalon in all, including the 60,000 tons of vinalon produced by the February 8 Vinalon Complex. In addition, if we increase the production of staple fibre, rayon yarn, acrylic, movilon and nylon, and produce larger quantities of cotton wool, we will obtain 270,000 tons of fibres in all and the assortment of fibres will be improved.

If we have 270,000 tons of fibres, we will be quite able to produce 1,500 million metres of cloth. When the production target of 1,500 million metres of cloth is met, everyone will be provided with 83

metres of cloth which means that he or she will have ten sets of clothes a year, even though some of the cloth will be consumed in industrial and other sectors.

If we can find a more satisfactory solution to the problem of food by reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tideland and solve the problem of clothing completely by building a vinalon factory with a capacity of 100,000 tons, our people's standard of living will be very high. The building of a vinalon factory with a capacity of 100,000 tons will be another achievement of great importance which will improve the lives of our people from generation to generation.

The building of a vinalon factory with a capacity of 100,000 tons in the Sunchon area is a colossal project. We must construct a thermal power station as well as reconstruct and expand the limestone mines and coal mines. Only when we have built a thermal power station in the Sunchon area can we supply the new vinalon factory to be built there with constant electricity and steam. In addition to developing the vinalon production process, we must develop the processes for producing nitrogenous fertilizer and methanol from the gas emitted during the production of carbide.

If we are to complete this colossal project rapidly, the entire Party and the entire nation must buckle down to the effort of construction and push it forward ever faster, as we did during the building of Dressing Plant No. 3 at the Komdok General Mining Enterprise.

In order to achieve the production goal of 1,500 million metres of cloth, it is imperative to increase the production capacity of the textile mills quickly.

Their existing spinning capacity will be insufficient to handle the increased output of fibres. Officials of the Light Industry Commission have calculated that the spinning capacity could be increased by increasing the revolving rate of spindles on the spinning machines at the textile mills and improving some production processes, and that the remaining shortfall in spinning capacity even by doing so could be met by building new mills, but in any case it is very important to solve the problem of insufficient spinning capacity.

The spinning capacity of the existing textile mills must be increased before anything else.

It is important to increase the revolving rate of the spindles on the spinning machines. If the textile mills increase their spinning rate, we can increase the capacity of spinning to a remarkable extent without building new mills. Although the textile mills have already increased the number of revolution of the spindles on their spinning machines from 6,000-8,000 to 10,000-12,000, they can increase it still further. If things go well, we can increase it to 15,000-16,000. The provincial Party committees must supervise the work of increasing the revolving rate of spindles and push it through with great energy.

The textile mills must strive to improve irrational production processes and strengthen whatever needs strengthening in order to increase their production capacity.

The Sariwon Textile Mill is a modern factory which was imported from abroad, but I have been told that it cannot be run at full capacity in the dry season because an adequate supply of industrial water is not ensured. Similar problems may exist in other textile mills. The actual state of affairs at the Sariwon Textile Mill has not so far been reported on by the Light Industry Commission, nor by the Second Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, nor by the North Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee. Because our officials do not want to visit factories or mills frequently, and even when they go there they do not mingle with workers and talk with them but merely look round the factory and listen to what the manager has to say before they leave, they are ignorant of the real situation in the factory. Senior officials should acquire a good grasp of the real conditions of the lower levels and develop the habit of managing the nation's economic life as assiduously as they do their own housekeeping.

We should study the production capacity of the existing textile mills again in detail, and identify reserves which we can use to increase spinning capacity. Officials should mix with the workers, hold Party meetings and stir up their revolutionary enthusiasm in order to tap these reserves, instead of sitting in their offices and attempting to tap

reserves by means of increasing the number of revolutions of spindles to a certain level on the basis of the present spinning capacity rate. If they do this, the Sariwon and other textile mills which are unable to produce on a steady basis will tap great reserves. There are still many reserves unexploited at the textile mills. If we tap every latent reserve, we will be able to increase spinning capacity far beyond its present level.

In order to increase weaving capacity rapidly, it is necessary to construct more modern textile mills, and to this end it is essential to build a large factory to produce weaving equipment. If we continue to produce this equipment on a small scale as we do now, we will not be able to meet the demand for it.

It is not a difficult task to build a large factory to produce weaving equipment. More machine tools should be provided to the existing weaving machinery plants. You must provide machine tools for developing factories of weaving equipment on a preferential basis.

The Light Industry Commission can build a large factory to produce spinning and weaving equipment with the Sinuiju Spinning Machine Factory as the parent body. This spinning machine factory will be able to increase its production capacity greatly if it takes over premises which have been used by other sectors and only builds a little.

The Pyongyang Weaving Machine Factory must also be expanded.

The Administration Council must develop proper plans for the expansion of these two spinning and weaving machine factories and see to it that strenuous struggle to expand them is energetically conducted in Pyongyang and North Phyongan Province.

On the understanding that we cannot produce all the weaving equipment we need, we must import some of it from abroad. The Administration Council must consider in detail the amount of equipment to be produced here and what must be imported from abroad, and carefully arrange the organizational work to guarantee results.

In order to meet the production target for chemicals and produce

1,500 million metres of fabrics, the provincial Party committees must be thorough in carrying out the tasks of their provinces.

The South Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee must make efforts to produce 20,000 tons of cotton wool. If this amount of cotton wool is produced in our country, it will be unnecessary to import it from other countries.

South Hwanghae Province should establish specialized cotton farms in the Ongjin peninsula and plant 20,000 hectares of cotton, not immediately, but after tens of thousands of hectares of tidal land are reclaimed. The Academy of Agricultural Science must actively support South Hwanghae Province so that it can farm cotton successfully.

The South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee should complete the expansion project of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise before the end of this year, and make immediate efforts to attain the production goals for chemicals and fabrics.

The task devolving on South Hamgyong Province in achieving the production target for chemicals and producing 1,500 million metres of fabrics is to stabilize the production of vinalon at a level of 60,000 tons, devise a new process for movilon production, build a new synthetic rubber factory with a capacity of tens of thousands of tons, and produce 100,000 tons of vinyl chloride by introducing new processes for its production.

When South Hamgyong Province fulfils this task, we will be producing 80,000 tons of fibre alone. We should start producing vinalon rayon yarn when we are completely familiar with the technical process.

Building a synthetic rubber factory is the most important task facing the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee. Because we are unable to produce rubber at present we cannot produce adequate amounts of footwear, tyres and rubber hoses. We must, therefore, build a good synthetic rubber factory in the Hamhung district.

We should adopt every possible measure to ensure the new synthetic rubber factory's supplies of caustic soda and carbide. The

oval briquettes to be used by the synthetic rubber factory can be brought from the Sunchon area. It is not necessary to build a separate oval briquette factory in the Hamhung district.

The South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee is faced with two large tasks. One is the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Factory, and the other is the large-scale expansion of the coal mines in the Anju area. This committee must pay special attention to these two tasks and proceed with them energetically.

If South Phyongan Province is creditably to achieve the grand construction task assigned to it, we must send a larger number of demobilized soldiers to the existing construction enterprise in order to reinforce the ranks of good builders. The Ministry of People's Armed Forces must send as many demobilized soldiers as are needed to South Phyongan Province after consulting on the matter with the sector concerned.

We should take steps to arrange the prompt transport of materials from the Sunchon area.

In the future, when the production capacity of the Sunchon Cement Factory increases, transporting all of the cement will be a problem. If we add to this load the chemical fertilizers and coal to be produced in the Sunchon area, the amount of materials to be hauled will be as much as 10 million tons. It will be impossible to haul such vast amounts of materials by train. In order to make it possible to transport the materials from the Sunchon area by ship, we must promptly accelerate and complete the construction of the Nampho, Tongam and Hadan Barrages. The construction of these barrages must be completed rapidly if it is to coincide with the completion of the factories in the Sunchon area and provide a smooth solution to the problem of transporting materials from the Sunchon area. The South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee must provide positive support, so that the barrages will be completed as planned.

When the Nampho, Tongam and Hadan Barrages are all constructed, it is intended to transport the chemical fertilizers to be produced in the Sunchon area to South and North Hwanghae Provinces

by ship. South Hwanghae Province should therefore build a small new wharf near the Jaeryong River bridge at which the chemical fertilizers shipped from the Sunchon area will be unloaded, and also expand the wharf at Sinhwanpho-ri. Sariwon in North Hwanghae Province must also construct a wharf in the city in accordance with a task previously assigned.

Materials from the Sunchon area to be transported in the direction of Haeju, must be carried by train.

Meeting the production goal for chemicals and producing 1,500 million metres of fabrics are matters which we understand thoroughly, and they are easier than reclaiming tideland. Whether we attain these goals or not depends entirely on the efforts of our officials.

Since our country has large machine factories such as the Taean General Heavy Machine Works, the Ryongsong Machine Complex, the Ragwon Machine Factory and the August 8 Factory, we can produce our own equipment to order in order to meet the production targets for chemicals and fabrics. This equipment requirement is not very great. We have already produced and supplied to order all of the large equipment which was installed in Dressing Plant No. 3 at the Komdok General Mining Enterprise.

The only problem is how to supply the oxygen plants which will be installed in the vinalon factory and the synthetic rubber factory, and we consider that we have no choice but to import them from abroad. Although efforts are being made to produce oxygen plants at the Ragwon Machine Factory, it will take a certain amount of time to produce them. The Ragwon Machine Factory should continue its efforts to make oxygen plants on the one hand, and on the other steps must be taken to import them from abroad.

We must install several oxygen plants of ten thousand cubic metres at the Sunchon Vinalon Factory and the synthetic rubber factory, but to import them requires large amounts of foreign currency. We must earn more foreign currency to import oxygen plants to be installed at the two factories. If we import oxygen plants and build the vinalon factory and the synthetic rubber factory, we will be able to compensate for the

cost of the oxygen plants within a year. The Administration Council must take a far-sighted view of this matter and take steps to import oxygen plants.

I have been told that there are still technical problems to be solved in producing fertilizers and methanol by purifying the gas emitted when carbide is produced. Research work on these questions must be accelerated.

At present the pilot plant of the Chongsu Chemical Factory is experimenting with the production of fertilizer and methanol by purifying gas which is emitted when carbide is produced, but the North Phyongan Provincial Party Committee is paying no attention to this work. As a result, the raw materials needed for the pilot plant are not being supplied adequately. That committee must supervise the experiment in gas purification which the pilot plant is carrying on, provide effective guidance and ensure that the knotty technical problems are resolved quickly.

If the production target for chemicals and the production of 1,500 million metres of fabrics are to be met, it is imperative that the Ministry of Construction work well.

To date this ministry has not performed satisfactorily. The Minister of Construction has so far neglected to give proper direction to the construction work, even though he has considerable knowledge of and experience in construction. Because of this he has failed to ensure that buildings are constructed on schedule, and there have been many instances of faulty construction.

The Ministry of Construction must provide responsible guarantees that the buildings required for attaining the production goals for chemicals and fabrics will be completed with success.

This ministry must hold effective consultations with the commissions and ministries concerned about construction matters. For the present, it should help in the work of reconstructing and expanding the limestone mines and coal mines, and also make good preparations for new construction work including appropriate designs. It should also take steps to improve welding techniques. It must dispatch those

welders who were previously mobilized for the construction of the Namhung Youth General Chemical Works to take part in the building of the Sunchon Vinalon Factory.

We must increase the production of copper rapidly.

Because we are now short of copper, and therefore unable to produce large numbers of electric motors and cables, our machine factories cannot complete the machines they have already produced, due to the lack of electric motors, nor can we begin to operate factories we have already built, due to the lack of cables. Because we cannot provide copper regularly and adequately, we are hindered in the repair of ships, too. Besides these instances, production is hindered in many ways, by the lack of copper. Every place we visit demands more copper. In order to solve the problem of the copper shortage a tremendous increase in the production of copper is essential.

In order to increase the production of copper, we must concentrate our efforts on the copper mines in Ryanggang Province, which have large deposits.

I have been told that the copper mines in Ryanggang Province are not adequately supplied with drawn pipes and this hampers their production; the Administration Council must supply the copper mines in Ryanggang Province with the necessary equipment and materials unconditionally beginning from next month. In particular, the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry must produce and supply drawn pipes according to plan.

Next year Ryanggang Province must strive hard to produce greater amounts of copper than originally planned.

The copper mines in South Hamgyong Province must also increase copper output.

The State Planning Commission should calculate anew the precise amount of copper which can be produced next year.

If the planned amount of copper is produced next year we can consume what we need domestically and sell the rest to other countries in order to earn foreign currency. Only if we earn a lot of foreign currency next year can we purchase from other countries crude oil,

crude rubber and so forth as well as certain materials and oxygen plants which are necessary for the construction of large factories.

We can earn more foreign currency only by manufacturing copper plates or copper pipes and selling them, rather than selling copper as it is. The branch rolling mill of the Nampho Smeltery must be maintained in perfect condition so that rolled goods such as copper plates and copper pipes are produced in quantity.

To promote the rapid improvement of our people's standard of living by developing light industry, our leading officials should assume an attitude of greater responsibility and activity.

Our Party officials and the officials in charge of economic guidance are not at present paying great attention to the people's standard of living, and they are not making sufficient efforts to implement the Party's policy on enhancing the people's standard of living through the rapid development of light industry.

I set the chief Party secretaries of the provinces and the officials in charge of economic guidance the task of procuring in good time the chufa and *phalwolphul* produced last year and processing them well for supply to the people. However, they did not carry out this task properly.

In the past we have made painstaking efforts to supply oil to the people. We studied various ways of solving the problem of edible oil, and conducted various experiments, and in recent years we put the policy of solving the problem using chufa. We turned over many dry fields to produce chufa and produced a large amount of it last year. However, because senior officials did not properly carry out the work of processing the chufa, the chufa produced was worthless.

According to information we have received, the same holds true for the procurement and processing of *phalwolphul*.

Phalwolphul is a very useful plant. Its sugar is several hundred times sweeter than cane sugar and even if one eats a lot of it, it does not provoke diabetes. If we produce soft drinks, jelly, ice cakes and similar items with *phalwolphul* sugar and offer them for sale, the people will be very pleased with them. But our officials did not adopt the correct

viewpoint of serving the people; they neither purchased nor processed the *phalwolphul* produced, before it was too late.

The failure to purchase and process chufa and *phalwolphul* in good time is entirely attributable to the failure of senior officials to pay adequate attention to the matter and organize the work scrupulously.

Officials of the Administration Council and the sector of light industry work carelessly, and chief Party secretaries of the provinces and counties do not strive hard enough to implement the policies of the Party. Officials of the Second Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and their counterparts in departments of the provincial Party committees do not criticize officials in charge of economic guidance, even though the latter may neglect the fulfilment of the tasks assigned by the Party and leave things as they are. Workers of the trade unions, the Union of Agricultural Working People and other working people's organizations are also indifferent to the work of raising the people's standard of living.

As things stand now, the officials of government organs are indifferent to the living conditions of the people.

Officials of the Central People's Committee and chairmen of the people's committees at all levels should make greater efforts than anyone else to raise the people's standard of living, since they are responsible for the people's welfare, but they do not frequently visit light industry factories, nor do they operate the law-observance guidance committees properly. Chairmen of the people's committees should feel pangs of conscience for wasting their time doing nothing concrete when they enjoy the confidence of the Party and receive very good treatment from the state.

The public prosecutors offices and juridical organs should conduct campaigns focused on the negligences of officials in implementing the Party's economic policies, but they do not do this.

The Central People's Committee, the Administration Council and the Central Public Prosecutors Office must re-examine in detail the state of affairs in procuring and processing chufa and *phalwolphul* and then adopt measures to make sure they take place.

2. ON IMPROVING THE RAIL TRANSPORT SYSTEM

Improving the work of the rail transport system is crucial for the rapid development of the national economy as a whole.

The railways are the arterial system of the country and must advance ahead of the other sectors of the national economy. Just as when the circulation of blood in a person's body is good, his body develops and he continues living, so when railway transport functions well, production and construction proceed actively and all sectors of the national economy advance rapidly.

Because rail transport is so very important our Party has so far paid close attention to the development of railway transportation. In particular, the 18th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee adopted drastic measures after seriously discussing the improvement of rail transport. The resolution adopted at that plenary meeting clarifies the general approach and specific methods of improving rail transport.

The rail transport sector, however, has not properly tackled the problems defined at the 18th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee. For some time people in that sector clamoured loudly about unit train service, container transport and so forth, but recently they threw all these ideas out. The work of rail transport cannot be improved, even though the plenary meeting of the Central Committee of the Party adopted a good resolution, because the people involved have not implemented the resolution.

Because rail transport is not functioning well over the recent years, we have on many occasions emphasized the need to improve the work of the rail transport system, but there has been no marked progress in this area.

The railway is suffering from hardening of the arteries and is therefore unable to haul the goods produced by many sectors of the national economy on time. Production and construction are seriously hindered due to the failure of the rail transport sector to haul raw materials, fuel and supplies in good time. Although large amounts of lead, zinc and copper concentrates are piled up at railway stations, smelteries are unable to carry on normal production due to the short supply of concentrates; although large volumes of coal are heaped up at the coal mines and railway stations, factories and enterprises cannot maintain a steady output for lack of coal. According to data received just yesterday, the Pyongyang Leather Tanning Factory is unable to tan leather even though it has stocks of several thousand tons of hides because it has run out of coal. It is obvious that leather shoes cannot be produced on a regular basis if the leather tanning factory is not in operation.

Because of the unsatisfactory performance of rail transport, this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee returned to this matter again. We must decisively set the work of the railway system on the right track, and if we fail to do this it will not be possible to develop the national economy of our country rapidly.

It is not only the workers in the sector of rail transport who are to blame for the fact that the work of the railways has not been improved. The Construction and Transport Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and the Administration Council must also be blamed for this. They have only reproved officials in the railway sector for the unsatisfactory work of the rail transport system, but they have not visited lower units to study their work in anatomical detail. Even when officials have visited the railways, they spent their time in offices of the railway bureaus and then returned, without attempting to come to grips with realities. If they go to the lower units they should ride on locomotives and live in the stations in order to learn in detail how engineers drive locomotives, how stations direct train services, and how wagons are distributed, but as they do not do this, so they cannot clarify where the problem lies in the work of the railways. If they are

ignorant of what the problems are in the rail transport system, they cannot take appropriate steps to organize the improvement of railway transport work.

According to my understanding and analysis of the work in the rail transport sector, unsatisfactory performance in the work of the railways is attributable to the poor organizational and administrative ability of officials in the sector, the lack of discipline on the railways, and the low levels of technique and skill of workers in the rail transport sector. These three factors are the fundamental defects in the rail transport sector.

First, workers in the rail transport sector are incapable of organizing and directing traffic effectively.

The capacity of the rail transport system we have already created is very great. Railways have been built in almost every area of our country and the electrification of the railways is already nearing completion. In recent years the lines between Kowon and Pongsan and between Sariwon and Haeju have been electrified, and we can say that by and large the electrification of the major trunk lines has been completed. If workers in the rail transport sector organized and directed traffic well and thus made effective use of the existing rail transport capacity, it would be entirely possible to meet the national economy's requirements for transport.

Since workers in the rail transport sector are unable to organize and direct traffic skilfully, they cannot achieve a clear grasp of a monthly basis of how many wagons have been in which places and how they are moving, and at the beginning of the next month they fuss about attempting to put things in order. It takes about ten days to locate the scattered wagons and set them in order, and then the railways operate normally for a while until operations begin to get tangled up again at the end of the month. As this happens repeatedly month after month, rail transport cannot be managed in a stable manner.

Second, discipline is not maintained on the railways.

Although workers in the rail transport sector wear uniform, they do not carry out their work in accordance with the regulations. Because

they do not observe the regulations at work, accidents continue to occur on the railways.

Third, the technical skills of workers in the rail transport sector are not high enough.

There may be other reasons for the work of the rail transport sector being unsatisfactory. For instance, an inadequate supply of wagons or weak rails may become such reasons. But these are in every respect secondary factors. The chief reason for failure to improve the work of the rail transport sector lies in the fact that workers of this sector have low levels of ability and skill.

The rail transport sector now includes a large number of Party members among its workers, and we cannot regard them as deliberately not implementing the Party's policy on transport. Because they are lacking in ability and qualifications, they are unable to implement the Party's policy of transport effectively. I think that this is the right way to analyse the reasons for the unsatisfactory work of our rail transport. I think only now have we discovered the problems in rail transport correctly.

What I wish to emphasize at this plenary meeting is that in the first place, and also in the second place, we must resolve the question of the people's levels of ability and skill. The production of large numbers of locomotives and wagons, and the replacement of rails are not sufficient to solve the problem. Since railways are operated by people, the essential means for the improvement of rail transport lies in ensuring that the workers in this sector manage and operate the railways skilfully.

First of all, we should develop the organizational and administrative ability of workers in the rail transport sector.

Unless we do this, it will make no difference how many locomotives and wagons we produce. Even though locomotives and wagons may be in slightly short supply, transport will function smoothly if we simply improve the workers' organizational and administrative ability. Large-scale modern rail transport in particular requires elaborate organization and administration.

As I have said to the cadres of the People's Army on more than one occasion, we cannot regard everyone who went to the line of the Raktong River and then returned in the Fatherland Liberation War as a military authority. They are, of course, hard-core members of our People's Army, who have been trained in war, but the only experience they have is fighting with conventional weapons such as M-A rifles. In a modern war in which modern arms and technical equipment such as planes and tanks are mobilized on a large scale, could they command a regiment or a division by drawing on their experience in the last war? They could not. In the same way experience of work on the railways of former days when only a few steam locomotives were moving, is not sufficient to manage and operate a modern system of large-scale rail transport. In order to manage and operate the railways skilfully, we must radically improve workers' ability for organization and administration.

Improving the ability to organize and manage is not a matter confined only to officials in the responsible posts of the rail transport sector. If we allow the railways to operate under a unified system of management, all the workers in the rail transport sector must possess the knowledge and ability required to direct the work of the railways. With a view to inducing every soldier of the People's Army to command a unit, I proposed the policy of turning the entire army into an army of cadres after the war. We must encourage every worker in the rail transport sector to acquire the knowledge and ability to direct the work of the railways skilfully in the future.

A discipline as strict as in the People's Army must be established on the railways.

Railway traffic must move in accordance with the regulations. The work of the rail transport sector must be set on a strictly regular basis and order must be strictly observed in train services.

If we are to regularize the management of the railways we must oblige every worker in the railway sector to become well acquainted with the railway regulations. I have not conducted an investigation, so I cannot be absolutely sure, but I think that if I asked workers in this

sector about the articles of railway regulations, only a few of them could answer adequately. In the People's Army the study of regulations, including service regulations and combat regulations, is conducted on a regular basis. In the rail transport sector, too, the study of railway regulations must be intensified among the workers in this sector so that every one of them knows the railway regulations and works and acts in accordance with their requirements.

The workers in the rail transport sector must radically improve their technical skills.

In order to equip them with the knowledge and ability to manage and operate the railways skilfully, we must first examine the training of cadres in this sector and set it on the right track. Only by producing large numbers of able workers through good cadre training can we regularize the work of the railways.

The University of Railways must develop effective courses and improve the quality of education.

I think that at present there is a problem with the education work of this university. It produces graduates in large numbers every year, but few of them know how to manage the railways properly. I have been told that graduates of this university can neither draw up a train time-table as they should nor perform the duties of a dispatcher properly. From this I infer that the University of Railways is probably unable to teach such sciences as railway operation and management very well.

The University of Railways must not become a university which teaches its students pure technology alone. It must effectively teach the students the methods of managing train movements and railway operations.

The officers training schools and military universities of the People's Army teach cadets not only military techniques but also how to manage and command units. While teaching the cadets the tasks of a platoon leader and a company commander in the management of units the officers training schools also give them detailed instructions on how to inspect weapons and files, how to teach their men, how to

organize marches and how to command battles. In addition, these skills are practised. Officers who have graduated from military academies can therefore manage and command platoons or companies skilfully.

The University of the National Economy also teaches its students in detail how to manage and operate factories and enterprises.

From now onwards the University of Railways must decisively strengthen education in the science of railway operation and the management of railways. The science of railway operation must not be taught only to the students of the faculty of operation, but to every student. In this way, every graduate of the University of Railways must be equipped to manage and direct the railways skilfully.

The education work of the colleges of railways must also be improved.

At present it seems to me that these colleges teach nothing but a great deal of basic knowledge of locomotives such as their structures, but they must do more. They must also provide students with good instruction in the science of railway operation.

When we examine the ranks of workers in the rail transport sector it becomes clear that there are very few graduates from the University of Railways and the colleges of railways. Among the station masters, operations managers and dispatchers, there are quite a few people who have not received professional training.

Workers who have received professional training and those who have not received it differ in many ways in their approach to work. In the case of platoon leaders, for instance, those who have graduated from officers training schools are far better at managing platoons than those who have been singled out and promoted from within units.

The rail transport sector must establish a college of railways in every area where there is a railway bureau, in order to provide training for junior leaders who are needed for the operation of the railways. It would be quite acceptable for railway bureaus to set up short-course training schools and train junior leaders there. I am aware that there is no college of railways in Kaechon at present, but since there is a railway bureau there, it ought to have a college of railways as well.

The re-education of railway workers in active service must be conducted in a planned manner.

Personnel administration in the rail transport sector has not been implemented properly. In selecting cadres for this sector in many cases we appointed them on the basis of their personal history, and if their social status was not problematic and they had graduated from professional schools or studied abroad, we did not examine them to see whether they had the knowledge or the ability to manage and operate the railways. Not everyone who has studied abroad can always be assumed to have achieved a high standard.

We must study the ranks of all the cadres in the rail transport sector and re-educate all of those who have not received a regular and systematic education or whose practical qualifications are poor. But nonetheless, people whose practical qualifications are poor must not be dismissed indiscriminately from the ranks of cadres.

Since the roles of a station master, an operations manager, a dispatcher, a car inspector, a marshalling worker and a railway patroller are very important, these people must all be re-educated. A railway patroller, for instance, must be capable of judging the state of rails and sleepers even simply from the sound of vibration as a locomotive passes by, just as a skilful artillery commanding officer knows the technical state of each gun simply from the sound when it is fired.

For purposes of the re-education of active-duty workers, it would be advisable to establish a training school of a six month or one year course at the University of Railways.

The Science and Education Affairs Department and the Construction and Transport Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee should study the system of education in the rail transport sector as a whole and correct everything that is wrong.

The sector of rail transport must keep a firm hold on the policy of unit train service, integrated road-rail-water transport and container transport and implement it thoroughly.

In order to improve rail transport we must concentrate strenuous

efforts on improving the railways' material and technical base.

The production of wagons must be increased before all else.

The production of wagons is lagging behind the increasing volume of railway traffic. As I said at the meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee held last March, we must produce at least about 5,000 wagons annually and raise this figure in the future to 10,000 wagons. Only then will we be able to satisfy the increasing demands for transport services.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Railways must accelerate the expansion project of the June 4 Rolling Stock Factory and complete it rapidly, ensuring that it will produce 5,000 wagons annually. In addition, they must construct a rolling stock factory with a capacity of several thousand wagons in the Tokchon area or Kujang district. I am of the opinion that it would be a good idea to construct a new rolling stock factory in the Tokchon area. The Sungni General Motor Works is in that area, and if a rolling stock factory is built there, the two factories will be able to cooperate by establishing connections with each other. The officials concerned must also devote further study to the question of whether a new rolling stock factory should be built in the Tokchon area or in the Kujang district.

As well as ordinary wagons, specialized rolling stock for hauling crude oil, sulphuric acid, caustic soda and similar items must be produced in large numbers.

The production of electric locomotives must be increased.

From next year onwards scores of electric locomotives will be produced by the Kim Jong Thae Electric Locomotive Factory, but if we are short of electric locomotives even then, we must expand the factory and increase its production capacity. I have been told that the Kim Jong Thae Electric Locomotive Factory can produce more electric locomotives. The more it can, the better.

If we are to allow that factory to produce electric locomotives in large numbers, we must supply it with copper. It cannot produce as many electric locomotives as it could, because of inadequate supplies of copper. The production of electric locomotives does not require a

large amount of copper. If officials organize the work well it is no problem to supply the copper needed for the production of electric locomotives. From now on we should provide this factory with copper on a preferential basis, so that electric locomotives will be produced according to a clear plan.

The production of heavy rails must be increased.

As I said when I visited the Hwanghae Iron Works recently, the works must rapidly increase the production of heavy rails. If it produces 50,000 tons of heavy rails annually, the problem of rails will become less serious. We should produce heavy rails to replace the trunk lines burdened with heavy loads and transfer the rails coming from the trunk lines to branch lines.

We must build up good railway roadbeds and produce large numbers of concrete sleepers for laying on them. Wooden sleepers can be used for only about 15 years but concrete sleepers can be used for over a hundred years. It would therefore be better not to lay wooden sleepers under railways but to produce concrete sleepers and lay them.

The building of new railways must be undertaken under a long-range programme.

We must concentrate, first of all, on the project for the railways of the northern inland line which is already under way.

The construction of railways connecting the east and the west of the northern inland region will be an extremely significant step towards improving the railway network of the country as a whole and guaranteeing transport in case of war or emergency. The existing railways which run along the east coastline cannot be effectively used in wartime. During the Fatherland Liberation War the Hamhung-Chongjin line could not be used often. In those days we had to manage our wartime transport mostly by using the roads in inland areas. From the point of view of possible war it is urgently necessary to build railways which connect the east and west areas of the northern inland regions.

As matters stand at present, however, nobody is paying any attention to building the railway line in the northern inland areas.

Although many soldiers have been mobilized for the railway project between Unbong and Hyesan, adequate construction equipment has not been provided. In order to lay railways in the northern inland areas large numbers of machines such as compressors and rock-drills are required, because the workers will have to drive many tunnels, cut cliffs and build roadbeds. We must actively supply modern construction equipment to the railways sites in the northern inland regions.

In the future, a new railway line must be laid in the west coast areas.

If 300,000 hectares of tideland is reclaimed in the west coast areas, several counties will be created there. Even if we calculate the size of a county at 50,000 hectares of land, we will have to set up six counties. If we reclaim tidal land and establish new counties, there will be many travellers and large quantities of goods such as rice, fertilizers and other loads to be hauled. We will therefore have to build railways along the coastline from Ongjin through Ryongyon, Unnyul, the Nampho Barrage, Onchon, Jungsan and Sukchon to the Cholsan peninsula.

We must also build railways for carrying the coal to be produced in the Anju area.

The Anju area has a deposit of 16,000 million tons of coal. Assuming that 100 million tons of coal is mined per year, 160 years will be required to mine it all. In future the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex must produce 200,000 tons of coal every day, but hauling it will be a problem. I have been told that the complex produces 15,000 tons of coal daily at present, but even the amount cannot be transported on time, and some heaps of coal even catch fire. We should rapidly construct new railways in order to haul the coal promptly; otherwise, large amounts of coal will be burnt and wasted.

Even when we build new railways we will be unable to haul all the coal produced in the Anju area in future by train. We should, therefore, adopt measures for transporting the coal to be produced in the Anju area by ship. We should build a wharf on a bank of the Chongchon River in the Anju area, lay conveyor belts from the mine to the wharf, and build boats which can haul the coal. If we do all this we will be

able to carry the coal produced in the Anju area to Pyongyang, Songnim, Nampho and Sinuiju by water.

We should use trains and boats to carry the coal to be produced in the Anju area to North Phyongan Province on the one hand and to Nampho and Songnim districts on the other hand.

Even if we use both trains and ships for transporting the coal to be produced in the Anju area in future, we will not be able to transport all of it that way. We therefore intend to build a thermal power station in the Anju area to produce electricity to be transmitted to many sectors of the national economy.

Motor transport also must be organized skilfully.

As matters stand at present, the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport is not organizing motor transport effectively. It should organize transport so that loads are carried in both directions of a run, but it does not do this and as a result many trucks are travelling empty.

I have been informed that a short time ago many trucks were mobilized to haul the vinalon produced by the February 8 Vinalon Complex, and that they travelled empty to Hamhung from Pyongyang because there were no loads to be carried. If trucks are only loaded for one direction of a run, they inevitably waste a large amount of oil and fuel.

We must examine the system of work in the motor transport sector and set right what is wrong.

The transport sector must ensure that railway carriages and buses are kept in good order and that the service to travellers is improved.

Maintaining railway carriages and buses in good order and improving service are matters of great importance in faithfully serving the people's interests. If railway carriages and buses are not operated efficiently, it will cause great inconvenience to the people.

One day when I was returning home after giving personal guidance in South Hwanghae Province I picked up in my car an old woman who was carrying a burden on her back in the direction of Jaeryong. As we rode in the car I asked her why she chose to walk painfully instead of riding on a bus or a train. She replied that it was difficult to buy a bus

ticket, in fact it was so complicated that she did not want to ride the bus, and that the train was even more complicated, so it was quite impossible for her to take it, and therefore it was better for her to walk in the refreshing air than to endure the difficulties of catching a bus or a train.

If workers in the transport sector do not manage trains and buses in a civilized manner and improve the service to passengers, they must bear in mind that they are abused by the people.

Last year I studied the operation of passenger trains and defined the task of maintaining passenger trains in a civilized condition at a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee. I then gave instructions that chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees and all other cadres should travel on passenger trains together with the people until the operation of passenger trains is improved. After the meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees did good work in organizing the production of good railway carriages and the repairing of many broken ones.

From now onwards cadres should also try riding on ordinary railway carriages once or twice every quarter. Only then will they come to understand the inconvenience the people experience and be motivated in their efforts to find a solution to it.

The Party Central Committee, the Administration Council and the provincial Party committees must continue to focus attention on the Party's policy on keeping passenger trains in a civilized condition and improving the service of railways and thoroughly implement this policy.

The efforts of workers in the rail transport sector are not alone capable of improving the work of railway transport to a laudable level. The entire Party, the whole country and all the people must set to work and provide active support to the rail transport sector.

For the time being the rail transport sector must also take steps to haul as rapidly as possible the loads heaped up at railway stations. Since the spreading of fertilizers on crop fields is now in full swing, the

fertilizer heaped up at the railway stations must be hauled quickly. If it is difficult to carry all of them by train, they must if necessary be hauled by mobilizing trucks.

Now I wish to speak about a few immediate economic problems.

We should adopt measures for supplying the coal and ore mines with explosives and percussion caps on a regular basis.

Because explosives and percussion caps are in short supply, the coal and ore mines are now unable to fulfil their production plans effectively. Even this June these mines cannot be supplied with the planned amounts of explosives, percussion caps and blasting fuses. The problem of explosives and percussion caps is continually raised.

The Administration Council and relevant sectors must take emergency measures to provide mines with explosives and percussion caps on a regular basis. They should supply the mines with these items without exhausting stocks of them for the future.

Scrap iron must be provided regularly to metallurgical works.

The shortage of scrap iron prevents these works from increasing the output of steel. I have been informed that large amounts of scrap iron were sent to metallurgical works after the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee recently held a telephone meeting about the question of scrap iron. Provincial Party committees must take in hand the work of supplying metallurgical works with scrap iron and continue to promote it energetically. They should assign the specific tasks of collecting scrap iron for regular supply to the metallurgical works, and see to it that a campaign for collecting scrap iron is organized on a wide scale.

We must manage our trade with socialist countries well and thus ensure that supplies of crude oil do not run short.

Because our officials are not skilful in trading with socialist countries our production is hampered by the failure to import crude oil regularly.

It is important to conduct trade with these countries well. The price of crude oil we import from socialist countries is far lower than that of crude oil imported from capitalist countries. It is very economical to

import crude oil from socialist countries by bartering materials produced in our country, instead of importing it at great expense from capitalist countries and paying out precious foreign currency.

From now onwards the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council, and the provincial committees for economic guidance, must ensure that the products to be exported to socialist countries are produced as planned without fail and sent to them at the time agreed.

We must adopt measures for ensuring that production continues in the rainy season.

A particularly important aspect of ensuring production in the rainy season is to prepare to stabilize the production of coal and electricity in the rainy season. From now on the coal industry must take every possible measure to maintain the output of coal in the rainy season. The power industry must make full preparations for running hydroelectric power stations at full capacity in the rainy season. Every year we encounter obstacles in the production and transport of coal in the rainy season and these affect the production of electricity. Therefore, in the dry season, when coal is adequately supplied, thermal power stations must be operated at full capacity, and from mid-July, when torrential rain falls, hydroelectric power stations must be run at full capacity. During the rainy season the thermal power stations must maintain their generators in good state of repair. Only in this way can we regularize power production and ensure satisfactory supplies of electricity to many sectors of the national economy.

Factories and other enterprises must manage their equipment skilfully.

At the Third Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of the Party, the good management of equipment was emphasized, but factories and enterprises do not take good care of their equipment nowadays. Because they do not keep their equipment in good condition by repairing in a timely fashion, they often suffer breakdowns.

Senior officials should study once again the decision of the Third Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee. In addition, the

Party committees of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and the provincial and factory Party committees must review the implementation of the decision of that plenary meeting, and take steps to improve the maintenance of equipment.

We must ensure the supply of wood and other packing materials to factories and enterprises.

As matters stand at present, we do not deliver adequate supplies of packing materials and wood, and factories and enterprises are therefore unable to pack their products and export them in good time. The Administration Council must adopt measures to ensure satisfactory supplies to factories and enterprises of wood and packing materials.

We must energetically increase the production of cement.

Since we are carrying out a great deal of construction in our country, we are experiencing a great shortage of cement. In order to resolve the problem of the cement shortage it is imperative that cement factories be enabled to organize production on a regular basis. Only by normalizing production at cement factories and producing larger amounts of cement can we successfully conduct the major construction projects now under way.

Production at the third calcinatory of the Chonnaeri Cement Factory urgently requires to be set on a regular basis. The long time taking in reconstructing this third calcinatory and the failure to set production on a regular basis result from the insufficient attention paid by the Kangwon Provincial Party Committee to this work and its failure to promote it actively. The committee must organize the work carefully, complete the project quickly and proceed with production at a steady rate.

The August 2 Cement Factory must also rapidly set production on a normal basis. Since the first half of this year has already passed, it must set about organizing its work well in the second half, and produce cement according to plan.

If we are to get the cement factories to normalize production, we must make intensive efforts to supply them with lorries, bulldozers,

excavators and other machinery, so that they can supply raw materials regularly.

We must adopt measures for the processing and selling of nonferrous metals.

Now that the expansion project of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise has been completed, production of lead and zinc will increase remarkably in the future. Since our country possesses non-ferrous metal factories, we must not sell lead and zinc and other non-ferrous metals in the raw state but process them for sale. If we process lead and zinc before selling them, we can earn a greater amount of foreign currency than by selling them in the raw state. As for copper, if we sell it in the form of copper pipes or copper plates instead of plain metal, we can earn almost twice the price and if it is made into enamel wire we can obtain even more.

Since at present we sell lead and zinc as plain metals a certain country imports them from us and processes them for reselling at high prices, thus making a great profit. Our trade officials do not know how to trade. From now onwards we must not act against our own interests in foreign trade.

If we process our nonferrous metals we will be able to sell a lot of them to countries in Southeast Asia. For the most part the countries which buy nonferrous metals in the raw state are industrially developed countries. If we sell our nonferrous metals in the form of processed and manufactured goods, these industrially developed countries may not buy them, but Southeast Asian countries will import them in large quantities. If we use our lead, for instance, to manufacture lots of minium, and sell it to Southeast Asian countries, we can import rubber and crude oil from those countries as well as palm oil and various other materials we need.

From now onwards we must eliminate all instances of the export of nonferrous metals in the raw state and sell them in the form of minium, copper plates, copper pipes, cable wire, enamel wire and various other processed goods. We must produce galvanized iron plate for sale. The machine-building industry must produce and sell

small electric motors and various nonferrous-metal machinery.

If in the future we process all nonferrous metals into second-stage, third-stage and fourth-stage goods, our country will become rich.

The Ministry of Foreign Trade must strive hard to open up markets for manufactured goods using nonferrous metals and sell them in great quantities.

In implementing the economic lines of the Party the Party's economic departments must enhance their role.

Nowadays these departments are not taking any long-term measures to implement the Party's economic lines, since they are engrossed in carrying out the immediate practical economic tasks. They must invest vigorous efforts in the study of means for implementing the Party's economic lines and they must strengthen the Party's guidance of economic affairs.

**A CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE
TO THE 13TH CONGRESS
OF THE GENERAL ASSOCIATION
OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN**

June 27, 1983

On the important occasion of the 13th Congress of the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan (Chongryon), which will mark a new milestone in the development of the movement of Koreans in Japan, in the name of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and on my own behalf, I should like to extend my warmest congratulations to the participants in the congress and every one of the 700,000 Korean nationals in Japan.

The three years since the 12th Chongryon Congress have been a period of consistent and fruitful efforts during which Chongryon has strengthened and developed its work of imbuing its ranks with the Juche idea in full support of our Party's policy, and also a proud period during which you have developed the movement of Koreans in Japan to a new and higher level by conducting all your patriotic activities with the energetic devotion required by the Juche idea.

Chongryon officials and our Korean compatriots in Japan, motivated entirely by unflinching loyalty to the socialist motherland and our Party, have devoted their all to the patriotic work of Chongryon and brought about a great and unprecedented upsurge in the movement of Koreans in Japan, particularly by inaugurating the

“300-day patriotic movement of renovation”.

In conformity with the ever-developing requirements of the movement of Koreans in Japan, Chongryon has developed all of its workers and our compatriots into ardent defenders and active exponents of the Juche idea by intensifying its work aimed at firmly establishing the system of the Juche idea in its ranks, and has built the organizations at all levels into revolutionary organizations of a truly Juche type.

The ideological system of Juche has become more firmly established in its organizations than ever before, the unity and cohesion of its ranks in their ideology and purpose have been consolidated to rock firmness and its officials and our compatriots have been able to fulfil their patriotic tasks creditably, united closely around our Party and the Government of our Republic and working with one mind and will—these are Chongryon’s most precious achievements during the period under review.

Chongryon has continued to win the profound trust and affection of our compatriots in Japan for its efforts to develop national education among our compatriots and for its staunch defence of the right to citizenship of the Republic and other democratic and national rights.

It has conducted a vigorous struggle to check and frustrate the “two Koreas” plot of the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique, and their attempts to start a new war, it has improved its efforts to develop national unity among our compatriots of different social strata and offered active support and encouragement to the sacred patriotic struggles of the south Korean people for independence, democracy and reunification.

Chongryon has made energetic efforts to strengthen its friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people and to cement its ties with progressive people the world over, and thus made a great contribution to the creation of favourable international conditions for our country’s reunification and an increase in the number of our revolution’s supporters and sympathizers.

During the period under review, Chongryon organizations and our

compatriots in Japan have braved hardships and obstacles to carry out the highly important tasks set forth at the 12th Congress, and thus performed great services to the country and the nation.

I am satisfied with all the victories and successes which Chongryon has achieved in strengthening and developing the movement of Koreans in Japan by its excellent application of the Juche idea of our Party during the period under review, and I extend my warm thanks to the Comrade Chairman and all other officials of Chongryon and Korean nationals in Japan.

The 13th Congress of Chongryon is a significant event, for it coincides with revolutionary changes taking place in the revolutionary struggle of our people and in the development of the movement of Koreans in Japan.

Our revolution is making rapid progress today and the prospect of a brighter future has opened up before our people.

At present our people at home are involved in a new upsurge of energy at every front of the socialist construction effort striving hard to achieve the “speed of the 80s” under the banner of the three revolutions, working in boundless loyalty to the Party and the revolution and with fervent revolutionary ardour.

The people of south Korea have committed themselves to the righteous and patriotic struggle to terminate the US imperialists’ occupation and subjugation of south Korea, to democratize south Korean society and to reunify the country under the banner of independence and against the US imperialists.

Thanks to the independent foreign policy and energetic external activities of our Party and the Government of the Republic, the international solidarity of our revolution is increasing with every passing day.

All the Chongryon officials and Korean nationals in Japan must devote their energy to this patriotic work and take the development of the movement of Koreans in Japan on to a new and higher stage in step with the requirements of our developing revolution and the grandiose march of the people in the home country.

Imbuing Chongryon with the Juche idea provides a sure guarantee of the strengthening and development of the movement of Koreans in Japan and the future of Korean nationals in Japan.

The Chongryon organizations at all levels should continue to adhere to the policy of infusing the Juche idea into Chongryon, establish the ideological system of Juche more firmly in their organizations and transform all the officials and all our compatriots into ardent revolutionaries of the Juche type and genuine patriots intensely loyal to the motherland. They must always share in the fate of our Party, even in times of adversity.

Chongryon must lay particular emphasis on efforts to equip its ranks with the Juche idea in order to provide a solid foundation for the future development of the movement of Koreans in Japan.

Chongryon should pay close attention to building up the ranks of good cadres. The cadres of Chongryon are the vital nucleus of the movement of Koreans in Japan and the educators of the masses of our compatriots. Chongryon must reinforce its organizations at all levels with workers who are loyal to the motherland and the Party, who are competent in their work and enjoy the confidence of their compatriots.

Chongryon must reinforce its mass base by transforming all of its organizations into genuinely patriotic ones with deep roots among the masses of our compatriots and especially by strengthening its branches and chapters in a decisive fashion.

Chongryon should invest particularly great effort in work with the younger generation.

The young people are the masters who will carry forward movement of Koreans in Japan in the future. The future prospects and destiny of this movement depend on how well the younger generation is trained.

Chongryon organizations at all levels must intensify their efforts to educate young people in the Juche idea and socialist patriotism, so that they become aware of the priceless value of their motherland and are sure to manifest undivided fidelity to the motherland and the Party in the generations to come.

The reunification of the country is the greatest national desire of our people and an important task facing Chongryon.

Chongryon should offer a positive support and encouragement to the sacred struggle of the south Korean people against the US imperialists and their stooges, strengthen its friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people and further develop friendly relations with the progressive people of the world.

As they march forward under the banner of the Juche idea, Chongryon and the Korean nationals in Japan will always be crowned with victory and glory.

In the belief that the 13th Congress of Chongryon will mark an epochal turning point in the advance of the movement of Koreans in Japan to a higher level and will inspire all the Chongryon officials and Korean nationals in Japan to devote themselves to the struggle for the country's independent and peaceful reunification, and the victory of the revolutionary cause of Juche, I sincerely wish you brilliant success in the work of this congress.

ON THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S STRUGGLE TO APPLY THE JUCHE IDEA

**Talks to the Delegation of the American Popular
Revolutionary Alliance of Peru**
June 30 and July 1 and 5, 1983

I would like to give a warm welcome to the delegation of the American Popular Revolutionary Alliance of Peru on a visit to our country.

Allow me to express my gratitude to you for taking the trouble to cover a long distance to visit our country.

We are meeting you today for the first time, but we feel as if we were meeting old friends for our similar political views and attitudes that are long standing.

I am very happy to meet you, Comrade General Secretary Alan, and other leading cadres of your Party like this and avail myself of this opportunity to acquaint myself with you and establish favourable relations of friendship between our two Parties.

This meeting of ours will be an important occasion in promoting the relationship between our two Parties favourably and increasing intimacy between the leaders of our two Parties.

Let me reiterate a warm welcome to your visit to our country on behalf of our Party Central Committee, all the Korean people and on my own.

I am grateful to you, Comrade General Secretary Alan, for having said so many kind words for us.

Comrade General Secretary, you said that the masses of the people are the masters of their destiny and makers of history and, therefore, it is none other than the Latin-American people who are the masters of the struggle to achieve the liberation and independence of Latin America and also the masters of the struggle for the unity of this continent. I consider that such view and conviction of yours are excellent. I fully support your viewpoint.

The masses of the people are the masters of their destiny and makers of history. History is made and society develops through the role played by the masses. They can prevail over any imperialism and build a new society to meet their aspirations and demands in any adversity.

From the very first days of the revolution to this date we have always relied firmly on the strength of the masses in our struggle, strongly convinced that if we depend on them in our activities, we can solve any problems arising in the revolution and construction.

We relied on the strength of the masses in our armed struggle against Japanese imperialism in the past; we relied on it in repulsing the US imperialist invasion of our Republic after liberation; we relied on it in postwar reconstruction. During the Fatherland Liberation War, American imperialists reduced our country to ashes. After the war they clamoured that Korea would not be able to rise again even in 100 years. However, we grappled with postwar reconstruction, convinced that we would rise again even on the ashes as long as we had territory, the people, the people's government and the Party leading the people. Despite the US imperialist clamours, our country completely healed its war wounds only in a few years, and in less than 20 years after the war it rose up as a mighty socialist power. It is thanks to the great strength of the people that our country rose so quickly on the ruins left over by the war.

If the masses bring their creative ability and wisdom into full play, deeply conscious that they are the masters of the revolution and construction, there is nothing impossible for them to do. This is a priceless truth we obtained while guiding the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction.

If you insist on me letting you know our humble experience, I will do so.

I am hugely delighted to meet such wonderful comrades-in-arms as you who have common views and ideas with us.

I would like to offer my warm thanks to you, comrade head of the delegation, and other guests for expressing wholehearted agreement to the Juche idea and actively supporting our people's struggle for the triumph of this idea.

Comrade head of the delegation, you have just now pointed out that one cannot develop one's country independently if one depends upon imperialists and capitalists. You have grasped a highly important matter.

At present the rulers of some countries are so affected by flunkeyism and fear of technology that they do not believe in the strength of their peoples, the strength of their nations, but pin hopes only on developed countries. They cannot build independent new societies that way.

A few years ago a delegation from a certain Asian country visited our country. I met them after they had visited a number of places in our country. The head of the delegation said that in his country even tiny factories were run by foreigners, but here in Korea all the factories, great or small, were run by the Koreans themselves; and he added that this was quite mysterious. So I told him to the following effect: The Asian people are talented and diligent by nature; still today the handicrafts made by Asians are much better than those made by Europeans, which shows the excellent ability of the Asian people; Asians became backward in recent centuries because they failed to carry out the industrial revolution; in the past the feudal systems which had suppressed social progress were so strong in Asian countries that they failed to carry out the industrial revolution while European countries were making it; if the Asians are to catch up with the countries which have already carried it out, they must first discard the tendency to rely on others, instead of believing in their own strength and the strength of their nations.

If one draws on one's people's strength properly, one can do anything without the help of others.

In our country we made even electric locomotives on our own by means of drawing on the strength of the people. When we were going to make our first electric locomotive, a European ambassador to our country claimed that Korea would not be able to make it, and suggested that we had better buy the electric locomotives produced by his country. But we decided to make them by our own efforts. At the time I assigned young technicians with the task of designing an electric locomotive and encouraged them and solved all problems they raised. Finally we succeeded in producing electric locomotives on our own. In our country the electrification of the railways was stepped up in a big way by using the electric locomotives of our own make.

We constructed all modernistic buildings such as this Kumsusan Assembly Hall by our own efforts by enlisting the strength of the people. At present our people's architectural skill is very high. They developed it while building many things anew on the debris after the war.

Our experience shows that if one is to develop one's country by one's own efforts without relying on others, one must first train many native cadres.

Immediately after liberation our country was very short of its own cadres as a consequence of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. There were only dozens of university graduates, and most of them had specialized in law or literature; there were few who had graduated from technological colleges. The Japanese had not imparted techniques to the Koreans. As a consequence, there were few people who were capable of managing and operating industry after liberation.

We proposed the training of our own cadres as a top priority task in the construction of a new society and exerted great efforts for this task.

In an endeavour to train our own cadres we set up a university before anything else in the teeth of every hardship. When we were trying to do this immediately following liberation, some people asked how we could build a university without any asset. We did not waver in

the least, however. We brought in teachers and intellectuals from all over the country, some of the intellectuals even from the southern half of Korea. Meanwhile, our peasants had done their first farming on the land distributed to them and donated some of the rice to the state, which we used as funds to erect the buildings of the Mangyongdae Revolutionary School and the university. This Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is an institution to give education to the sons and daughters of the comrades who died while carrying out revolutionary activities with us.

After the establishment of the university we opened several more universities. Even during the Fatherland Liberation War when the country was hard pressed, we carried on the training of Korean cadres.

Thanks to our Party's correct educational policy, our country has more than 180 institutes of higher learning today although there was none before; the number of technicians and specialists has now grown into 1,200,000, whereas there were only dozens of them right after liberation.

Intellectuals play an important role in the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction. Since we have a huge army of 1,200,000 intellectuals, we can do anything once we decide to.

You asked how we authored the Juche idea and formulated it theoretically. I will explain it briefly.

Embarking on the revolutionary struggle I regarded the masses as masters of the revolution and expounded an idea that we should carry out the revolutionary struggle by our own efforts, relying on the masses. Guided by this idea we relied on the masses in the more than 20 years of hard-fought battles against Japanese imperialists, in the building of a new country after liberation and in the three-year Fatherland Liberation War against the aggressors of US imperialism, in the postwar reconstruction and also in the socialist revolution. Through different stages of the protracted revolutionary struggle we had the correctness of the Juche idea tried and tested.

Our efforts to author the Juche idea and apply it to the Korean revolution were coupled with the struggle against flunkeyism.

Flunkeyism has long historical roots in our country.

Geographically, ours is a peninsula country situated between large countries. It is surrounded by China, the Soviet Union and Japan. Across the ocean is the United States which is hostile to us.

The Koreans are a sagacious nation with a long history. Our country had a long developed culture, it was advanced in everything. You would understand this well if you should go to our history museum. Our country has beautiful mountains and rivers and abounds in natural resources. Therefore, the great countries adjacent to us had long had a covetous eye on it and tried to draw it under their influence. The US, too, had long tried to swallow Korea and spread Christianity here.

Historically speaking, many flunkeyists emerged out of the feudal rulers towards the end of the Ri dynasty, the last feudal state in Korea. At the time the flunkeyists were divided into pro-Qing (China under the Qing dynasty–Tr.), pro-Russian and pro-Japanese factions. The pro-Qing faction, with the Qing's backing, tried to introduce the Qing's ideology and culture into our country, and the pro-Russian faction tried to draw in the forces of Russia with Russian support and the pro-Japanese faction the forces of Japan with Japanese backing. Originally, Japan developed under the impact of our culture. But, as Japan quickly developed through the industrial revolution, there appeared among our people the tendency to look up to Japan and seek Japanese backing.

While other countries were making the industrial revolutions, our feudal rulers were engrossed in factional strife under the manipulation of great powers, and would not develop their country. At the time there were reformists in our country, too, who attempted to carry out bourgeois reforms and the industrial revolution, but failed under the suppression of the feudal rulers. Hence, our country could not develop and became backward; at the time our people began to have an inimical habit of unreservedly regarding everything done by the great countries, as good and fine.

After all, our country was ruined because of the flunkeyists. In 1910 it became a complete colony of Japan and was under the colonial rule

of Japanese imperialists for 36 long years. After their occupation of Korea, these imperialists pursued a vicious colonial policy towards her. But the Korean people did not yield to them.

The Korean people rose in resistance to their colonial rule and struggled to liberate the nation. But factions appeared in the ranks of the anti-Japanese struggle and harmed greatly the national-liberation struggle.

Nationalists divided themselves in different groups and got engrossed in bickering, turning to big powers, instead of thinking of struggling by drawing on the forces of the masses of the people. Some of them tried to achieve Korea's independence with the backing of China, others with the help of the Soviet Union, and still others who had been to Japan for study harboured illusions about Japan and hoped her to make a "present" of Korean independence. Some people agreed to Wilson's "doctrine of self-determination of nations" and worshipped it.

The communists who professed an anti-Japanese national-liberation struggle, too, split into various groups and engrossed themselves in factional strife, without trying to conduct the revolution by relying on the masses of the people. Each of these factions declared itself to be the "orthodox party", visiting the Communist International to gain recognition. A revolution is an undertaking which should be done of one's own accord, not with the recognition of somebody else. Why did they travel about to get recognition when they could naturally have won the recognition of the Communist International if they had made a successful revolution for their own country?

Viewing critically this situation of the nationalist movement and the initial communist movement in our country, I keenly felt that the struggle should be waged on the strength of our own people and that our own problems should be solved on our own responsibility. My father, too, had much revolutionary influence on me conceiving this idea.

My father was one of the forerunners of the anti-Japanese

national-liberation movement in our country. In the autumn of 1917 there occurred the sensational “case of 105” in which 105 persons who had been struggling for national liberation in our country were arrested at a time by the Japanese imperialist police. Most of these arrested people were members of the Korean National Association. My father, the organizer of the Korean National Association was also arrested at the time and spent more than a year in prison. Although he was physically weak when he was released from the prison, he resumed the national-liberation movement. While he was continuing the struggle against the Japanese imperialists, he was arrested again by their police, but he ran away during his escort. He passed away in 1926 when I was 14 years old because of the aftereffects of the torture he had undergone in prison and of the frostbite at the time of his escape from the escorting police.

My father thought that it would be impossible to win national independence if the anti-Japanese national-liberation movement suffered factional strife and that national independence could be achieved only by uniting the masses of the people and fighting on their strength. He was opposed to factions in this movement and asserted unity.

After my father’s death I entered a school run by the Korean nationalists in northeast China. I studied there, but I did not like the content of nationalist education given by the school. Originally, this school was set up under the guidance of my father to train the cadres for an independence army.

I made up my mind to pave a new road of revolutionary struggle and formed the Down-with-Imperialism Union (DIU) with the patriotic youths of the school and started the revolutionary struggle. Later, the members of the DIU played a hard-core role in the struggle against Japanese imperialism.

After the formation of the DIU, I organized the Anti-Imperialist Youth League, the Young Communist League of Korea and many other communist youth organizations.

When I started the revolutionary struggle, some of my comrades

advised me to go to Moscow and study at the university run by the Communist International. They asked this because they wanted me to give good leadership to the revolutionary movement after a greater deal of study, but I declined. I did not go to Moscow, thinking that it would be better to learn while struggling among the people than studying at Moscow. Our people, not people at Moscow or Shanghai, were my teachers.

In 1932 we organized an army against Japanese imperialism, but we had no experience in an armed struggle at the time. Nevertheless, we launched an armed struggle, acquiring and enriching our experience through the struggle. In the struggle the armed ranks grew, and the revolutionaries and young patriots became closely united. My comrades respected me and I loved them. The soldiers of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army treasured and loved one another in this way, waging an arduous armed struggle against the Japanese imperialists for 15 long years.

We did not receive foreign aid in our fight against the Japanese imperialists. Even if we wanted some aid in the procurement of weapons, there was no one to turn to for such aid. We armed ourselves by capturing weapons from the Japanese imperialists and fought the enemy with the support of the people.

The Japanese imperialists launched intensive "punitive operations" with a large force of one million troops in an attempt to wipe out the Korean People's Revolutionary Army, while at the same time manoeuvring in every possible way to starve the KPRA men. The enemy set up "concentration villages" and forbade the people's free exit from the walled "villages" in order to prevent the people from approaching the KPRA units. The enemy locked up even the provisions within the walls and controlled their exit. But the people sent provisions to the KPRA units in various ways. In autumn farmers removed the vines from their potato fields pretending to harvest the potatoes and then informed these units of the fields, telling them to harvest the potatoes. The farmers also hid their harvested maize in woods and told the units to take it away. Support for our People's

Revolutionary Army came not only from workers and farmers but also from all sections of the patriotic people including intellectuals.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle, I put up the slogan, “As fish cannot live without water, so the guerrillas cannot live without the people,” and got the KPRA fighters to have kindred relations with people. The KPRA could win victory in the long struggle against Japanese imperialism because it had close bonds with the people and enjoyed their active support.

Through the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle we came to know well how great the people’s strength was and became convinced that the revolutionary struggle would win when it was carried on by believing in their strength and relying on it.

After the liberation of our country in 1945 we lost no time in tackling with the work to found the Party. We formed the Central Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of North Korea in October 1945 and proclaimed the founding of the Party to the world. Later we set the policy of developing the Communist Party into a mass party of the working people to meet the needs of the prevailing situation and the revolutionary development in the country, and put this policy into effect in a short time.

Right after liberation, there were not many qualified communists in our country; the working class was still young and people had no correct understanding of communism. The Japanese imperialists had long conducted a misleading propaganda against communism among our people, so quite a few of them took communists for stooges of the Soviet Union.

Under these circumstances, if the Party was to take deep roots among the broad masses of working people, it was necessary to develop the Communist Party into a mass party by widely admitting to it not only qualified communists and advanced elements of the working class but also the fine elements of the peasantry and the working intellectuals. Thus in 1946, we developed the Communist Party into the Workers’ Party to embrace all the advanced members of the working masses. Since then our Party has steadily developed as a

united party of the working masses.

The emblem of our Party is inscribed with a hammer, a sickle and a brush, which stand for the workers, peasants and working intellectuals making up the Party.

In the Fatherland Liberation War, we felt even more keenly the need to hold fast to the banner of the Juche idea against dogmatism and flunkeyism.

After liberation we sent many students to foreign countries to build a new Korea and called back home quite a few Koreans who had been active abroad. Flunkeyism and dogmatism found expression among them. Those who had studied abroad as well as those who had returned home from abroad preferred foreign things to ours, trying to copy foreign things mechanically. When fighting the enemy during the war, they proposed to apply foreign methods, without taking into consideration the specific situation of our country. We were opposed to such a tendency. At the time of the Second World War, hundreds of tanks were employed at a time to attack the enemy in wide plains of Europe, but such a tactic did not conform to our country's terrains. Our country had not many tanks, and even if we had had many, we could not have used many of them at a time to attack the enemy in our terrain conditions. Our country has few plains but many mountains.

As the Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army at the time, I stressed that we had to fight by Korean tactics to conform with our terrains, instead of employing foreign tactics. We developed the guerrilla tactics created in the anti-Japanese armed struggle to meet the needs of a regular war and worked out various new tactics suitable for our specific situation.

I would like to cite an example to illustrate the seriousness of dogmatism and flunkeyism during the wartime.

Once I visited a rest centre of the People's Army during the war and there I saw a picture of a bear crawling in the Siberian forest covered with white snow. Of course, that picture was fine. But it was of little value in educating People's Army soldiers. I told the officials who accompanied me: The picture will not have a good influence on

People's Army soldiers in their rest centre, although the matter would be different if it was on international art exhibition. We are not fighting in a foreign land; we are fighting a bloody war just in our land against the US imperialists. So we must hang up even a piece of picture necessary for imbuing People's Army soldiers with love for their native land and for each tree and each plant of grass in the country. What is the use of hanging up a picture of bear crawling through the Siberian forest? Our country has beautiful seas and scenic Mts. Kungang and Myohyang; then isn't it good for the soldiers' education if we put up pictures of beautiful scenery of our country?

The Koreans will have to live in Korea and not in a far-off foreign country even after communism has emerged victorious throughout the world. It is important, therefore, to educate the people to love always their country. It was particularly urgent to imbue the people and soldiers with ardent love for the country in the days of the Fatherland Liberation War.

On my return from the rest centre I stressed the importance of equipping all Party members and other people firmly with our Party's revolutionary ideas and the patriotic spirit.

In the Fatherland Liberation War our Party repudiated dogmatism and flunkeyism and educated all the people and People's Army soldiers in patriotism and worked out various tactics suitable for our conditions, which enabled us to defeat the US imperialists equipped with modern arms, with our backward ones.

The necessity of opposing flunkeyism and establishing Juche in our country posed as a more urgent problem in the postwar period. Therefore, I made a speech to Party information and publicity workers in 1955 on thoroughly establishing Juche in ideological work. At that time, I told them that of course we should not become narrow-minded nationalists but we should not forget our country and nation and that in drawing a picture we should do for the benefit of our people and in singing a piece of song we should sing one they like. From then on we put a strong emphasis on the question of establishing Juche.

After the war we established Juche in all domains of the revolution

and construction and did everything in our own way. As for the cooperativization of private farming, too, we did it not in a foreign way but in our own way, to suit the actual conditions in our country. As a result, our agricultural cooperative movement was carried out quickly and smoothly.

When we cooperativized agriculture I told the officials: We should learn from good foreign experience, but chew it and see whether or not it suits the specific situation of our country and the interests of our revolution; if it is acceptable to our “stomach” we should swallow it, but if not, we should spit it out. Even afterwards, we stressed that of things foreign we should accept those which our people demand and should not those which they do not demand and that even in case of adopting them we should not adopt them mechanically but assimilate them to suit the actual conditions of our country. We have always educated our officials and working people in the Juche idea in this way.

As we established Juche and did all work in our own way in the past, everything went off satisfactorily in our country.

Still today we resolve all problems in our own way, on the basis of the Juche idea. We develop industry in the Juche-oriented way and carry out construction in the Juche-oriented way. We are also developing agriculture in the Juche-oriented way to suit the specific situation of our country.

Many of our agricultural specialists studied abroad in the past. But we made sure that they did not apply the farming methods they had acquired to the reality of our country as they were, because there were differences between the actual conditions of our farming areas and those of other countries. The foreign farming methods they studied do not suit our specific situation. If we introduce the farming methods which do not fit in with our situation we cannot farm well.

Once our universities of agriculture taught students with the textbooks used at foreign agricultural universities which were translated into Korean. But, today we teach our students with new textbooks written to meet the requirements of the Juche farming method.

If you see the performances by our artists you will realize that we sing songs in our own way and also develop operas in our own way.

True, the world has many fine musical works such as Tchaikovsky's. But, however fine they may be, foreign pieces do not well suit the feelings of our people. Our people like the art national in form and socialist in content. We oppose both the tendencies to ignore our own things and copy foreign things mechanically and restore the obsolete things of the past as they are. We adhere to the principle of developing literature and art national in form and socialist in content.

In a word, Juche industry, Juche agriculture, Juche construction and Juche literature and art are quickly developing in our country today.

If we are guided by the Juche idea, everything goes off well.

Comrade head of the delegation, you said that the Juche idea is not a mechanical copy of Marxism but its creative development which suits the reality of today. I think you are right.

In fact, we did not apply Marxism to our reality as it is. If one applies it mechanically, one cannot win the revolutionary struggle.

Marx advanced his revolutionary theories on the basis of the analysis of capitalist society while working in developed capitalist countries like Germany and England. He considered that revolution would break out continuously in the major capitalist countries of Europe and predicted that communism would triumph soon on a worldwide scale. But there is not a single country where communism has been realized, though over a century has passed since Marx and Engels made public *The Communist Manifesto*. Capitalism still remains in England.

Capitalists are very cunning. They leave no stone unturned to maintain their position. They rear labour aristocrats among the working class and put them up to disorganize the ranks of the working-class movement. Here lies one of the major reasons why revolution does not break out in the developed capitalist countries now.

We should not consider that once the ranks of the working class increase, a revolution will break out of itself, nor should we consider that we can make revolution only with the working class. In former

colonial and semi-colonial countries which did not go through the normal stage of capitalist development, workers are not so many, whereas the peasants and handicraftsmen form the overwhelming majority of the population. In these countries the revolution can emerge victorious when even the peasants and handicraftsmen are organized.

Shortly after liberation the workers were not so many and the peasantry occupied 80 per cent of our nation's population. Therefore, we regarded the peasantry as the motive power of our revolution like the workers and rallied them behind the Party. In some countries intellectuals were not regarded as part of the motive power of the revolution, because they belonged to the propertied classes. But we recognized their important role in the revolutionary struggle and rallied them around the Party. Once the anti-Party factionalists opposed our Party's policy with regard to intellectuals. However, we shattered their moves and carried out this policy.

We rallied workers, peasants, working intellectuals and handicraftsmen and carried out the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction. Our brilliant achievements in the revolution and construction substantiate the correctness of our Party's policy.

Marx's works do not specify the method of the revolution for each country. Communists in each country should use their own brains to seek the means and ways for accomplishing the revolution to meet the interests of their people and the actual conditions of their country. The party of a country knows well about the national reality. You know better than anybody else about the Peruvian revolution, and we about the Korean revolution. As for the theoretical and practical problems arising in the revolution and construction of each country, its party can offer the most correct conclusion.

There can be no immutable formula in making revolution. There are formulas in mathematics, but not in making revolution. If there is any formula that must be observed in revolution, it is that one should think everything with one's own brains and deal with it by one's own efforts. There can be no other formula. We reached this conclusion

through our protracted revolutionary struggle.

He who takes a dogmatic attitude towards Marxism and foreign experience is not a genuine Marxist. He is a bogus Marxist.

In the past, there were sham Marxists in our country, too. They set foot on Korean soil but kept their heads in foreign countries.

Such people may try hard to profess themselves to be Marxists, but they are mere phrasemongers. They are fond of fooling people with revolutionary words. In the past, whenever they made speeches, the phony Marxists in our country used many words people could not understand, such as “hegemony”, “proletariat” and “intelligentsia”, pretending to know much. So I severely criticized them.

People neither listen to such empty talks of bogus communists nor follow them.

You say that you are now organizing the masses in keeping with the specific conditions of Peru. If you do so, everything will go well. I think you are right in doing so.

Now, on the policies pursued by our Party today and the situation of our country.

Our Party has so far been guided by the Juche idea in its struggle, and won great victories in the revolution and construction. The Juche idea has now become the firm faith of our people.

Proceeding from this reality of our country, we set out the task of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea at the Sixth Party Congress.

Modelling the whole society on the Juche idea means building a communist society by maintaining this idea as a guideline and applying it.

In order to build communism we must thoroughly transform men and society as required by the Juche idea and capture both the ideological and material fortresses of communism. By capturing the material fortress alone we cannot build communist society. It is men who build socialism and communism. Therefore, without remoulding their ideological consciousness through a vigorous struggle to capture the ideological fortress, we cannot take the material fortress, either.

Likewise, when we conduct economic construction well to seize the material fortress we can successfully capture the ideological fortress, too. That is why we adhere firmly to the principle of occupying both the ideological and material fortresses in the building of communism.

In order to capture these fortresses we must carry out the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions. Only when we push forward these three revolutions and occupy the two fortresses, can we build communism.

The most important of the three revolutions is the ideological revolution.

The ideological revolution is a revolution to educate and remould all people to be communists. We should not exclude those people with bad social backgrounds in the ideological revolution. Attaining the goal of communism advanced by Marx and Engels is no easy job. Communist society is a developed society where all people work according to their ability and receive distribution according to their needs. To build communist society we must educate and remould not only people with good social backgrounds but all the rest of members of society into communist men.

To turn people communist we must revolutionize and working-classize them.

When people are hard pressed they have high revolutionary zeal and work well. But when they are well-off their revolutionary zeal cools off gradually and they do not work hard. Therefore, to make them continue with the revolutionary struggle well we must vigorously endeavour to revolutionize and working-classize them.

To revolutionize and working-classize people we must arm them firmly with independent ideological consciousness and the collectivist spirit of working and living, one for all and all for one. Thus we will get all members of society, whether engaged in mental or physical labour, to work honestly for the country and the people.

In the past period our Party has intensified the education of the working people in the Juche idea and collectivism. The result is that today all our working people clearly understand their duties and work

in good faith for the country and the people, for society and collective.

To revolutionize and working-classize all members of society it is important to have them lead their lives in definite organizations.

Organizational life is a powerful means for the ideological remoulding of people. Through their organizational lives people enhance their collectivist spirit and sense of discipline, strengthen solidarity and acquire consciousness of fulfilling their revolutionary duties. Therefore, only through intensified organizational life can we revolutionize and working-classize people.

We must also get women to take part in organizational life. It is difficult for husbands to educate their wives. But their organizations can educate women well. If women do not stay at home but go out into the world, work and participate in organizational life, they will have opportunities to be criticized and educated there, so as to be revolutionized and working-classized. If women get educated through organizational life, they respect their husbands more deeply and manage their homes more meticulously and, in the end, their families become more harmonious.

Organizational life is essential to schoolchildren, too.

Once I visited a primary school, I asked a 9 year-old pupil if she had been criticized while leading Children's Union organizational life. She said that she had been criticized at a CU meeting for having failed to sharpen her pencils at home and write down well what her teacher said. I asked her how she had felt when she was criticized by her classmates. She replied that she had felt very bad. She said that she feared the criticism at the CU organization more than that of her teacher and that from then on she had never failed to sharpen many pencils at home for her classwork at school. That day I talked with another pupil. She said that she had been bad at mathematics but got good marks with the help of her CU organization. The organization had assigned the task of helping her to two pupils good at mathematics.

In our country today all members of society lead organizational lives in definite bodies; Children's Union members in their CU organizations, members of the League of Socialist Working Youth in

their LSWY organizations, trade union members in their trade union organizations, Women's Union members in their WU organizations, members of the Union of Agricultural Working People in their UAWP organizations and Party members in their Party organizations.

In this way, we step up the revolutionization and working-classization of the whole society by way of constantly educating all its members and intensifying organizational lives among them.

Also important in the three revolutions is the technical revolution.

This revolution is, in plain terms, a revolution to free from back-breaking labour working people who have been liberated from the oppression of capitalists and landlords, and develop the productive forces to steadily promote the people's material welfare.

The main goal of the rural technical revolution is to eliminate the distinctions between agricultural and industrial labour and make the farmers work eight hours a day like workers. It is important to free peasants from arduous labour. We are carrying out the rural technical revolution forcefully to eliminate the distinctions between agricultural and industrial labour and thus enable all the peasants to work eight hours, study eight hours and rest eight hours a day.

We are also actively introducing mechanization and automation in production processes so as to eliminate heat-affected and harmful work and facilitate transport, loading and unloading and other exhausting work.

The technical revolution is a revolutionary task to be carried out over a long period of time. We intend to eliminate the difference of mental and physical work by thoroughly carrying out the technical revolution.

The cultural revolution is an important component of the three revolutions.

Only when people possess rich cultural and intellectual attainments, can they work better and become more courteous and virtuous.

We have so far directed much effort to the carrying out of the cultural revolution and registered signal successes in all fields of

cultural development. In our country 3.5 million children are now growing at nurseries and kindergartens and those studying at schools of all levels from primary school to university total 5 millions. If all these children and students are put together, their number reaches 8.5 millions. This accounts for one half of our population. In our country many people study under a study-while-working system, along with those learning in regular schools. So people of many countries of the world call our country a “land of education”.

Our country has 1.2 million technicians and specialists, or one out of every seven of the total working population. This is a very high ratio by world standards.

Our people’s cultural and intellectual level is now very high. They can judge merits and demerits in foreign culture. As their cultural level is high, neither drunkard nor thief is to be found in our country.

Our Party’s important policy in the cultural revolution today is to raise the cultural and intellectual attainments of all our people to those of the university graduate, that is, to intellectualize the whole of society. The intellectualization of the whole society is an essential requisite for eliminating the distinctions between mental and physical labour.

I published the *Theses on Socialist Education* in 1977. If we intellectualize the whole of society by fully putting into effect the theses, our country will develop still more rapidly.

You asked about our educational system. In our country there is a study-while-working system along with the regular educational system. The study-while-working system includes university-level and junior factory colleges. These university-level factory colleges are in large factories and enterprises. The workers go there to study after the day’s work.

They differ little from regular universities. Every day working people go there and study for four hours after working at their factories for eight hours.

Graduates of these factory colleges obtain qualifications for engineer. Their level is as high as that of regular university graduates. The level of graduates of factory colleges in large machine or chemical

factories is very high, because they studied, while having practical training directly at production sites.

Today in our country economic construction is well forward.

The Sixth Congress of our Party put forward the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction for the 1980s. At the end of the 80s we will turn out 100 billion kWh of electricity, 120 million tons of coal, 15 million tons of steel, 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals, 20 million tons of cement, 7 million tons of chemical fertilizers, 1,500 million metres of fabrics, 5 million tons of seafoods and 15 million tons of grain in a year and reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland within the next 10 years. When these objectives are reached, our country will rank well among the advanced countries of the world in economic progress.

We have ample conditions for attaining these long-term objectives. We have the firm foundations of the independent national economy. Our independent national economy has tremendous potentialities. If we had no solid economic foundations we would dare not think of setting such high long-term objectives.

Since the Sixth Party Congress we have taken one measure after another at plenary meetings of the Party Central Committee to carry out these long-term tasks.

We first discussed great transformations of nature to reclaim tide-land and acquire new land at a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee and are working energetically to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland.

Our country lacks in arable land. Out of our total cultivated area only 1.5 million hectares, excluding the orchards, industrial crop areas and slope fields in highlands, is capable of raising crops safely at the moment. Last year we yielded 9.5 million tons of grain on this cultivated land of 1.5 million hectares.

Today our per-hectare crop yield has reached a very high level. Our per-hectare rice yield is the highest in the world. We produce 7.2 tons of rice per hectare. When the farming method is improved in future the yield will be still higher.

If we are to increase the grain output remarkably, we should steadily improve our farming method, at the same time as expanding the acreage of the arable land. That is why we decided to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland. This will enlarge the cultivated land as much and alter the map of our country.

The land acquired through the reclamation of tideland is very fertile. We will be able to gather in even ten tons of rice from each hectare of the paddy fields reclaimed. The ten tons per hectare will make it possible to produce 3,000,000 tons of rice on 300,000 hectares of tideland. If tideland is developed into paddy fields, it will be convenient to mechanize farming.

It will be no big problem to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland in our country.

At the moment we reclaim tideland by building dams on the zero line, and if we build them further out where the depth is 2 to 3 metres, we will reclaim 500,000-600,000 hectares of tideland, instead of 300,000 hectares. At present a certain country walls off the sea at the depth of 80 metres to acquire new land and, in comparison with this, it is nothing to do it at the depth of 2 to 3 metres. We are going to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland at the first stage and more in the future, after having accumulated experience.

What is important in utilizing the reclaimed tideland for farming is to solve the water problem. To this end we are building the Nampho Barrage.

The Nampho Barrage is colossal in scale. Perhaps, there is no such a large barrage in the world. I was told that not long ago the diplomatic corps in our country visited the construction site of the Nampho Barrage. They were amazed to see it, saying that such a large barrage can be built in Korea and nowhere else. It will stop the seawater going up the Taedong River and keep its lower reaches filled with water, which will be sent to the rice fields of the tide-land. The construction of the Nampho Barrage will be completed in 1985.

We have already built two barrages on the Taedong River, one being the Mirim Barrage and the other the Ponghwa Barrage. And now

we are constructing another two barrages further up the Ponghwa Barrage. When these five barrages are all completed, large ships will sail up and down the Taedong River.

At the Hamhung Plenary Meeting of our Party Central Committee held in August last year, we discussed the problem of attaining the goal of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals. In an eager response to the decision of the plenary meeting our working people are now striving hard to hit this goal.

South Hamgyong and Ryanggang Provinces play an important role in attaining the goal. Recently we built in South Hamgyong Province a new plant capable of dressing 10 million tons of nonferrous metal ores. This is one of the world's largest ore-dressing plants. We built it for ourselves in a matter of one year. We are trying it out now, and it works well. We are going to put it into commission on the occasion of the 35th anniversary of the founding of the Republic. Construction of such a large, modern ore-dressing plant in a single year is a demonstration of the enormous capabilities of our working class and the might of our industry.

Nonferrous metals are our important source of foreign currency. We plan to increase the output of lead, zinc, copper, gold, silver and other nonferrous metals in the future to meet their domestic demands and export the surplus to earn foreign currency.

The Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of our Party held some time ago discussed the problem of attaining the production goals of 1,500 million metres of fabrics and of chemicals. From now on we will make great efforts to hit the target of chemicals in accordance with the decision of this meeting.

What is important in attaining this goal is to increase fibre production. If we are to produce 1,500 million metres of fabrics, we need 270,000 tons of fibres. But our country with a limited area of cultivated land cannot afford to plant cotton in a big way, so we have to solve the fibre problem by an industrial method.

For the solution of this problem we are developing the vinalon industry.

Vinalon is an excellent chemical fibre invented in our country. It is tougher than cotton wool. Principal raw materials for it are limestone and anthracite, both of which are abundant in our country. Limestone and anthracite are very useful and valuable resources. These are our treasures, so to speak.

The doctor who invented vinalon in our country is working now as director of the Hamhung branch of the Academy of Sciences. Originally a south Korean, he went to Japan before liberation, where he made researches in vinalon, and returned to south Korea after liberation. Meanwhile, the Seoul “regime” in south Korea, an instrument of the United States, did not want to develop national industry, engrossed in introducing American capital. The inventor of vinalon brought the matter of developing the vinalon industry to the south Korean puppet authorities more than once, but the puppet government turned down his suggestion. Through the agency of democrats in south Korea he sent to us a letter saying that he would come over to our Republic, to serve the country and the people because the government of our Republic was patriotic, whereas the south Korean “regime” was a puppet regime. So we brought him and his family. Even under the difficult circumstances of war we provided him with all possible conditions for successful researches. We offered him the necessary research funds, bought him laboratory equipment and, after the war, built even a pilot plant for him. Drawing on the success in his researches in vinalon, we built a large, modern vinalon factory in Hamhung.

In our country there is a vinalon factory with the capacity of 50,000 tons, and we are now planning to build a bigger one with the capacity of 100,000 tons.

Our country has a factory which produces fibre from reed. Its production capacity at the moment is 10,000 tons but we intend to increase it to 20,000 tons in the future.

If we produce 270,000 tons of fibres at some time in the future, we will be able to attain the goal of 1,500 million metres of fabrics without difficulty. This much amount will mean 83 metres of cloth for

everyone in our country. This is a very high level.

We plan to build a synthetic rubber factory with a capacity of tens of thousands of tons on the basis of the achievements in our scientists' researches. We are consuming as much rubber every year. In our country rubber is used mainly to make conveyer belts, motorcar tyres and various packings. We intend to construct a synthetic rubber factory with that capacity at first and, if successful, to increase it.

We are also planning to build another process of manufacturing tens of thousands of tons of vinyl chloride.

From next year we will build a new chemical fertilizer factory with a capacity of several hundred thousand tons in keeping with the decision of the Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of our Party. We intend to construct this factory, too, with our own efforts and techniques. It is not very difficult to build a chemical fertilizer factory. Synthesis towers, compressors and pipes are needed for its construction. We imported compressors before because we could not produce them, but now we are making them as well as synthesis towers by ourselves. Therefore, we can easily build it by our own efforts.

We are struggling to hit the target of 15 million tons of steel, and its prospects are bright.

We will make more vigorous efforts from next year to raise the steel output to a 10 million-ton level at the first stage. We can do it. Our country has large deposits of iron ores. Moreover, recently our scientists invented the method of manufacturing iron with domestic fuel.

We have so far produced iron with imported coking coal. If we were to continue to rely on coking coal alone, we would not be able to develop the iron industry on a large scale. So I emphasized time and again to our scientists the need to study the method of turning out iron with domestic fuel. At first they did not get down to the research work, saying that it would be impossible to produce iron with our own fuel. So I told them: The iron industry used coking coal as fuel because it had been developed first in those countries abounding in coking coal,

but if our country with no deposits of coking coal had been the first to develop the iron industry by the industrial revolution, it would not have used coking coal in iron production; the method of using coking coal as fuel cannot be the only way to produce iron; and if the researches in the Juche-oriented method of iron production were to succeed, we must first wipe out flunkeyism. After that, our scientists displayed their creativity and thus invented the method of turning out iron by using the fuel which is inexhaustible in our country. Now we can say that we have definite prospects for attaining the goal of 15 million tons of steel.

The iron production method worked out by our scientists is superior to that of using coking coal. Producing iron with domestic fuel can reduce the production cost much lower than the cost of using imported coking coal. Science is something mysterious when one is ignorant of it, but not when one is familiar with it.

Our cement industry is also in a good situation. Since our country abounds in good-quality raw materials for cement, we will be quite able to hit the target of 20 million tons of cement.

You asked me about the sizes of our cement factories. There are many large, modern ones as well as many small ones in our country. The former alone produces several million tons of quality cement every year, and a large amount of it is exported. Cement turned out by small factories in local areas is used in the localities. A certain county is producing cement by itself to build rural modern houses. It is no problem to build cement factories in our country.

I hear that this year fish is not caught well in Peru, affected by abnormal weather, but our country is now landing large quantities of sardines. Because of the warm current, large shoals of fish which like the warm water are gathering in our waters.

We land millions of tons of fish every year, and prospects are bright for the development of fisheries, too.

Considering the present general situation in our country, I think, the ten long-term objectives for socialist economic construction will be attained for sure within the set time. Perhaps, nearly all the objectives will be achieved by 1988.

We plan to reach basically the major ones of the objectives by 1985 and hold the Seventh Congress of our Party in 1986.

You asked me if we in Korea, too, are affected by the capitalist economic crisis. Our country is immune to this crisis. I think perhaps ours is the only country in the world which is not affected by it. There has never been a price rise in our country. It is constant and stable today just as it was ten years ago.

If the repercussions of the capitalist economic crisis have ever been felt at all in this part of the world, it was only when the prices of machines and equipment went up in consequence of the rise in the world price of oil, for our country imported some machines and equipment. But that was not a big problem.

Since we import oil from foreign countries, we are advancing in the direction of developing industries which depend on domestic raw materials, instead of those using much oil.

A certain country imports oil to produce chemical fibres and plastic goods and operate power stations, too. It is true that the construction of an oil power station would require less money and time. In the past when oil was cheap, some of our officials, too, suggested for the construction of oil power stations. But I did not agree to the proposal. If we had built oil power stations in our country which cannot produce oil and failed to import it for some reasons, we would have suspended the operation of many factories and enterprises. Therefore, I objected the idea of building oil power stations.

We ensured that the power industry was developed by using water resources and coal abundant in our country, rather than oil. That is why the power output in our country is not affected by the world oil price, no matter how high it is.

We worked to base our industry on Juche, with the result that our national economy continues to make a stable growth, unaffected by the worldwide economic upheavals.

You said you would like to learn from our experience in farming. Our country is now at its highest farming season. Rice-transplanting is already over and weeding is now under way. In our country this year's

promise of the crops is fine as a whole. Both rice and maize have grown well. As we completed irrigation a long time ago in our country, we can safely do farming without suffering damage even from a long spell of drought.

Our country cultivates rice and maize on a large scale.

Maize is a good, high-yield crop. The method of cultivating maize may be different from country to country because of the differences in their natural and geographical conditions. It may be planted in humus-cake nurseries before it is bedded out or directly sown in the fields, according to the specific conditions of a country.

We do not plant maize directly. If we were to sow it directly, we would have to plant an early-ripening strain in view of the climate in our country. This would mean low per-hectare yields. So we cultivate maize by planting it in humus-cake nurseries before transplanting. Maize seedlings grown in humus cakes bear good fruit and are highly productive.

The humus-cake method of raising maize seedlings may appear to require more manpower than the direct sowing, but this is not really the case. The former requires weeding once or twice less than the latter. so it does not need much more manpower.

If maize farming is to be successful, the first filial generation should be sown, the number of plants per *phyong* increased, a suitable amount of fertilizers applied, and the maize fields irrigated. This crop requires plenty of fertilizers and water. Usually it needs 60 to 65 per cent of the moisture of the field, but in the earing season it demands 80 to 85 per cent. Only when plenty of moisture is ensured during the development of ears can they grow larger.

I was not a specialist in agriculture or industry at the outset. But I had to learn farming and industry in order to guide socialist construction. Without knowledge one cannot guide others. The people always require correct leadership. Only when this requirement is met, can the people create new things without letup. Since they trusted me and elected me President, I should work faithfully for them and strive to guide them in a correct way.

You talk a lot about my frequent on-the-spot guidance. Well, if one is to guide people correctly, one should go into reality. If one coops oneself up in one's office, divorced from reality, one may fall into subjectivism and bureaucracy. These are a harmful style of work that should be warned against, among others, within a ruling party. Subjectivism is a source that gives rise to bureaucracy.

I always strongly warn our officials that subjectivism and bureaucracy are most dangerous in guiding the revolution and construction.

If one wants to avoid falling into subjectivism, one should go among the masses of the people including workers, farmers and intellectuals and listen to their voices. Only then can one map out a policy to meet the demands of the people, and also find out many things.

When I waged the anti-Japanese armed struggle I used to go down to KPRA units and listen to the soldiers' voices; after liberation, too, I would often go to factories and farming and fishing villages to hear the voices of people in all walks of life; and I do so still now.

Now, I would like to touch on the south Korean situation and the reunification question of our country.

South Korea is not an independent state, it is a complete colony of the United States. It is a lie that Americans say south Korea is an independent state. The United States has occupied south Korea for 38 years by force of arms and lords it over.

The United States is now keeping over 40,000 troops of its own in south Korea and holds all commanding powers over the south Korean puppet army. The US imperialists call their army in south Korea and the south Korean puppet troops the "South Korea-US Combined Forces", whose commander is an American. It is also Americans who dismiss and appoint the south Korean "president". If the man who holds the "presidency" of the puppet regime is not to their liking, the US imperialists kill him to be replaced by another.

To camouflage their forces stationed in south Korea the US imperialists formerly called them the "UN forces". As a result of the

dynamic struggle the Korean people and the world's progressive people waged to take the "UN forces" helmets off the US occupation forces in south Korea and drive them out, a resolution was adopted a few years ago at the UN General Assembly to dissolve the "UN forces" command in south Korea and withdraw all foreign troops from there. Nevertheless, the United States is working to continue its military occupation of south Korea under the pretext of the fictitious "threat of southward invasion" from the north. The US Congress is clamouring that there is a danger of "southward invasion" because the military forces of north Korea are stronger than those of south Korea. But this is a lie to mislead the people around the world.

We have already made it clear more than once that we will not "invade the south". As you have seen on your current visit to our country, we have built a great deal and are still continuing to build. We do not want to get these buildings destroyed in war. Our people want peace, not war.

The comparison of military strength in the north and the south of Korea enables you to see clearly that we will not "invade the south". At the moment in south Korea there are stationed more than 40,000 American troops plus 700,000 south Korean puppet troops, and there are more than 1,000 nuclear weapons deployed. However, the numerical strength of our People's Army is but one half of that of the south Korean puppet army. As for military equipment, the US troops in south Korea and the south Korean puppet army are armed with up-to-date American weapons, whereas our People's Army is equipped with arms of our own make.

All the facts testify that the American authorities' clamours about the "threat of aggression from the north" are totally unfounded, they are a sheer lie.

The US imperialists do not want Korea's reunification. They are manoeuvring to divide Korea into two just as Germany is divided into east and west, and are launching a propaganda campaign to justify their scheme. But there is no reason why our country should remain divided into "two Koreas".

Politically, the Korean question differs in nature from that of Germany. Germany is a vanquished nation in the Second World War which she had unleashed. But our country neither unleashed a war nor was it defeated in war. Korea had been a colony of Japanese imperialism till the end of the Second World War and in the meantime the Korean people had waged a forceful national-liberation struggle against Japan. Even after the reunification Korea will not invade other countries or menace the surrounding nations. No nation will be threatened by one Korea. Neither China nor the Soviet Union nor Japan will be threatened by our country.

From the historical viewpoint, too, there is no ground to justify our country's division into "two Koreas". The Koreans are a single nation of the same blood who have lived on the same land, sharing the same culture and using the same language for several thousand years. Therefore, the Korean nation must by no means be divided into two.

At the Sixth Party Congress we put forward a new proposal for national reunification in order to frustrate the US imperialist scheme for "two Koreas" and to reunify the country as soon as possible.

The new proposal is intended to reunify the country by founding a Federal Republic through the establishment of a unified national government on condition that the social systems existing in the north and the south of Korea are left as they are, a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise regional autonomy respectively with equal rights and duties.

Advancing at the Sixth Party Congress the proposal for establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and the ten-point policy to be pursued by the unified state, we explicitly said that the DFRK should be a neutral state. In other words, we clarified that the DFRK should become not a satellite of any country but a completely independent and sovereign state, a non-aligned nation which will not rely on any external forces. That our country will not be a satellite of any country after its reunification means that it will neither be a satellite of China and the Soviet Union nor that of the United States and Japan. It is most advisable for our country surrounded by great

countries to become a neutral state after its reunification.

More than 20 years have passed since we put forward the proposal for accelerating national reunification through the establishment of a north-south Federation and it is nearly three years since we set forth a new proposal to reunify the country by founding the DFRK at the Sixth Party Congress. But our country is not yet reunified.

We must check the division of our country into “two Koreas” by all means and achieve national reunification. Should we fail and hand down the divided country to posterity, we would be committing a crime against history and the generations to come.

What is important in reunifying our country is to replace the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement and force the US imperialists to withdraw from south Korea. If the Americans conclude a peace agreement with us and withdraw from south Korea, the Korean people will be able to reunify the country peacefully by their own efforts. Therefore, we have proposed to the United States more than once that negotiations be held to replace the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement. The US authorities, however, have not yet accepted our proposal for negotiations.

The US imperialists keep working to partition our country into “two Koreas”, but of no avail. All the Korean people are vigorously struggling to check and frustrate the “two Koreas” schemes of US imperialists and achieve national reunification.

The Revolutionary Party for Reunification and democratic parties, university students and other young people, workers, peasants and democrats in south Korea all desire the peaceful reunification of the country and actively support our proposal for national reunification. The only opponents of national reunification are those who lead the military fascist dictatorial regime in south Korea. They are pro-American stooges trained by US imperialists.

At present south Korean people are being awakened gradually. Democrats and other south Koreans want to lead independent lives free from the US imperialist yoke and oppose the fascist repression of the puppet government. In particular, with the Juche idea being

disseminated widely among youth and students and other south Korean people, their consciousness of national independence and anti-US sentiment are mounting rapidly.

In the past south Korean youth and students took a wrong view of our Republic because of false American propaganda, but they have now realized that our Republic holds fast to independence and that only the Government of the Republic is a genuine people's power which serves the whole of the Korean nation.

Youth and students and other south Korean people are not opposed to our Republic, but struggling against the United States and the military fascist regime in south Korea. Whenever the south Korean people turn out in the anti-US, anti-fascist struggle, the Americans repress them. It is none other than the Americans that suppressed the large-scale mass uprising which flared up in Kwangju in May 1980. At that time, Wickham, the commander of the "South Korea-US Combined Forces", got the south Korean puppet army to repress brutally the patriotic people and youth and students who rose in revolt.

In spite of the severe repression by the US imperialists and their lackeys, the struggle of the youth, students and other south Koreans keeps blazing up fiercely. Of late, the south Korean youth and students' struggle takes place almost every day. If south Korean people are more awakened in the future, the US imperialists and their lackeys will hardly stand.

The active support and encouragement of the friends and progressive people the world over is of great significance in accomplishing our people's cause of national reunification. The World Conference of Journalists against Imperialism and for Friendship and Peace is going on now in Pyongyang and the participants in the meeting are unanimously supporting the reunification of Korea.

We will fight on vigorously to reunify the divided country in accordance with the new policy on national reunification advanced at the Sixth Party Congress.

Of course, it will take us some time to realize Korea's reunification, since the US imperialists occupy south Korea and tenaciously work to

create “two Koreas”. But all the Korean people in the north and the south are intensifying their struggle daily for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country and the world’s progressive people are conducting a more vigorous struggle to check and frustrate the US moves towards “two Koreas”. Our people are sure to accomplish the cause of national reunification, positively supported and encouraged by the world’s people.

Next, I would like to dwell on the international situation.

Today the international situation is very complex.

At present capitalist countries, particularly the developed capitalist countries, are undergoing serious economic crises, including those of fuel and raw materials. The economic crisis in the US, Japan and the developed European countries has lasted for a long time. Because of the serious economic crisis unemployment is increasing and the people are getting worse off in the capitalist countries. It is said that now in the US there are a great many unemployed. It is said that in Japan, too, prices continue to rise and the army of unemployed is on the increase.

History shows that whenever capitalist countries were in an economic crisis, scrambles occurred on a worldwide scale and a global war broke out. The outbreak of both the First and Second World Wars was due to the economic crisis in the capitalist countries. Whenever imperialists undergo an economic crisis, they try to find a way out in an aggressive war.

Now, America’s Reagan government follows the policy of confrontation which aggravates the international tensions in order to get out of the serious, chronic economic crisis. Owing to the imperialist manoeuvres, the international situation is getting extremely tense, peace and security are being wrecked in many parts of the world, and the danger of a new world war is growing as the days go by. This danger exists in Europe, in the Middle East, in Asia and Southern Africa. But today’s situation is different from that when the First or Second World War broke out.

After the Second World War many countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America freed themselves from imperialist colonial rule and

realized national independence. There are many countries which attained their national independence, liberating themselves from the colonial rule of either Britain, France, Italy, the Netherlands or Portugal. This is precisely the difference between the international situations at the time of the outbreak of the Second World War and at present.

As I have said, the present international situation urgently demands the realization of global independence.

To put it in easy terms, global independence means that all countries of the world advance thoroughly on the road of independence, without being subjugated or enslaved to any great powers or dominationist forces. Under the present circumstances there can be many difficulties in making the whole world independent. But only when the whole world is independent, can a new global war be prevented. Great powers do not want to fight among themselves. Even if a war breaks out among them, such a war will be lukewarm and will not last long, if every country adheres to independence by refusing to move under the baton of imperialists and big powers or take anybody's side. If they find no countries following them, the big powers will have to fight among themselves and give up fighting when they are worn out.

What is important in achieving global independence is to realize the independence in Europe where are concentrated developed countries.

At present, a vigorous anti-war, anti-nuclear peace movement is under way in Europe to oppose the production and deployment of neutron weapons and nuclear war. It is also interesting to note that in recent years Socialist Parties and Social Democratic Parties have come into power one after another in many European countries including France.

I met cadres of Socialist Parties and Social Democratic Parties from many European countries who visited our country and told them about the problem of making Europe independent. They all recognized the urgent necessity of European independence.

After taking power, Socialist Parties and Social Democratic Parties

in many European countries have held views different from America's on a series of international questions and do not blindly follow the US policy. It is quite welcome.

We hope to see a completely independent Europe. In other words, we hope the European countries will pursue independent policies against war, instead of seeking a war policy in the wake of great powers.

It would be more welcome if the capitalist countries in Europe, while implementing independent policies, respond to the demands of the developing countries, the third world countries, for the establishment of a new international economic order. The European capitalist countries would easily tide over the present economic crisis and give a great help to the developing and third world countries in their efforts to build independent national economies, if they strove to establish a new fair international economic order together with the latter.

Another important thing in achieving global independence is to realize the independence of the third world countries.

The voice for independence is now ringing even more strongly from among the newly-emerging peoples in Asia, Africa and Latin America. I have met state leaders and many other people from a number of Asian and African countries, who all want to take the road of independence.

You must be well acquainted with the Latin-American situation. It seems to me that since the Falkland incident anti-US sentiments have mounted in many Latin-American countries and their tendency to independence has increased. We hope all Latin-American countries to advance independently. If they get independent, the US will be finally isolated in that part of the world. A Korean saying has it that a general without an army is no general. This means that one cannot be a general by himself. The US would be quite powerless, if it goes alone.

In order to advance along the road of independence, the third world countries should build self-reliant national economies by carrying out the economic revolution.

They would not be able to safeguard their political independence already won unless they built self-supporting national economies and attained economic independence. A country which failed to attain economic independence cannot, in fact, be regarded as a full-fledged independent and sovereign country, though it has its president and parliament. If shackled to great countries economically because of failure to achieve economic emancipation and independence, it would be subordinated to those countries politically, too, and lose its say on the international arena. A country shackled to great countries economically has no alternative but to follow their dictates. Otherwise, it would receive their pressure in one way or another.

At present quite a few third world countries have no economic potential enough to guarantee their political independence. This is the biggest problem. We consider that only when they build independent national economies and achieve economic independence, will the third world countries be able to free their peoples from the backwardness, poverty, hunger and diseases left over by imperialists and safeguard the political independence they have already won.

The most important problem the third world countries must solve immediately in attaining economic independence is to develop agriculture so as to be self-sufficient in food.

You have said that many Latin-American countries import most of necessary foods from the US and that they should begin with solving agricultural problems in order to throw off the US economic shackles. You are right there. At present the US is deliberately pursuing the policy of preventing the Latin-American countries' investments in agricultural development and of forcing them to buy American cereals.

Only when they develop agriculture and solve the food problem, will the third world countries be able to put an end to their economic subjugation to imperialists and extricate their peoples from hunger and poverty.

A few years ago an African President visited our country. He asked me how to free people from hunger and poverty. I informed him of our experience in fully solving the food problem by developing agriculture

under the slogan that rice is socialism.

The developing countries, the third world countries, should realize the South-South cooperation in order to achieve economic independence through the building of independent national economies.

The third world countries should not pin their hopes on imperialists and developed countries but should join hands to seek means of living. Imperialists will never make a gift of economic emancipation to the third world countries.

Developing countries have demanded the establishment of a new international economic order, but developed countries have refused to comply.

Several years ago the North-South Summit Conference of 22 Countries was held in Cancun, Mexico. The conference could achieve no success because of the unjustified attitude taken by the developed capitalist countries which try to maintain the unfair old international economic order. The summit conferences of non-aligned states have had repeated discussions on establishing a new international economic order. However, the declarations adopted at the conferences remain declarations and few measures have been implemented.

In his lifetime Tito visited our country at his advanced age of 85. At that time, I talked with him on the problem of strengthening and developing the non-aligned movement, and I said: Developed countries will not make a gift of a new international economic order to developing countries; therefore, exchange and cooperation should be developed among non-aligned countries; then the developed countries might comply with developing countries' demand for a new international economic order.

At the Seventh Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries held in New Delhi some time ago, the head of our delegation asserted that non-aligned countries should take initiative to adopt practical steps for convening a South-South summit conference to conduct the South-South cooperation briskly. We will continue to strive for this cooperation.

We believe the South-South cooperation will be quite possible.

Generally speaking, it is decades since the third world countries achieved national independence, and they have been building a new society. So each of them has more than one or two useful techniques and experiences and has laid definite economic foundations. If they strengthen economic cooperation and exchange the good experiences and techniques among themselves relying on the economic foundations already laid, they will be able to develop their economies quickly even without the help of developed countries.

Developing countries and third world countries will first be able to realize exchange and cooperation in the agricultural sphere.

Agricultural development does not require very high techniques. If third world countries interchange their techniques among themselves, they can solve many problems in developing agriculture.

At the moment the US and other developed capitalist countries sell the first filial generation of maize to developing countries at high prices. If the latter effect exchange among themselves, they may not have to buy the expensive seeds from the former. Our country produces and plants such seeds and we can impart this technique to other countries. If developing countries exchange and cooperate in the field of agriculture in this way, they will be able to develop agriculture and be self-sufficient in food.

The third world countries can also cooperate with each other in the industrial field. In this field I think it necessary that we should strengthen cooperation starting from light industry which is of vital importance in raising the people's living standard. In the fishing industry, too, the third world countries can cooperate and exchange.

It is not bad to exchange technicians among these countries. At present, if they want to invite a technician from a developed capitalist country, they must pay him more than 1,000 dollars a month, provide him with a nice dwelling and car and grant him a leave every year. But if they exchange their technicians, they need pay a person only 100-200 dollars a month and just provide him with meals.

At present, groups of our agricultural technicians and specialists are in Guinea, Tanzania and other African countries, rendering help in

agriculture and the training of agro-technical personnel. All of them ask for nothing more than the same board as given the peoples of the host countries.

It is good for the third world countries to exchange technical specifications among themselves. If they want to buy blueprints for irrigation projects or machines from developed capitalist countries, they will have to pay much money. But, if they exchange these technical specifications among themselves, they need not pay much money.

The third world countries can cooperate with each other not only in the economic field but also in the educational field. They can jointly build schools, share experiences in educational methods and cooperate in the training of native cadres.

In the field of health these countries can also exchange various techniques such as pharmaceutical techniques and experience. When cooperation and exchange are realized in this field, the peoples in these countries can be free from diseases sooner.

In our country, by embodying the Juche idea, we have realized independence in politics and achieved self-reliance in the economy and also in national defence. Our experience shows that in order to build a completely independent and sovereign state, it is very important to build self-reliant defence capabilities, at the same time as realizing political independence and achieving economic self-reliance.

It is also necessary for the third world countries to cooperate with each other in building self-reliant defences.

At present, the price of weapons is set arbitrarily by the seller. Developed countries are making a lot of money through sales of weapons. When the US and some other developed countries are asked by small countries for weapons, they do not comply with the latter's requests promptly. In case they sell, they get exorbitant prices. But they vociferate as if they are granting them a great favour. When the third world countries join efforts to produce weapons for themselves, they need not take off their hats to bow down to developed countries, while paying masses of gold for the weapons.

We have developed the munitions industry and produced a considerable amount of weapons needed to defend the country. Our experience tells that small countries can manufacture weapons for themselves to increase their defence capabilities.

Not only our country but other countries have experience in the manufacture of weapons. There are many third world countries which have this experience. If they cooperate with each other, they will make necessary conventional weapons with credit, if not sophisticated ones requiring high techniques. When the whole world is made independent, sophisticated weapons will become useless.

We will always help the third world peoples in their struggle towards independence.

This much about the general situation in our country and the international situation.

The visit to our country of your Party delegation headed by you, Comrade General Secretary, will contribute greatly to bringing the relations between our two Parties closer and promoting the friendly relations between the two peoples.

I am convinced that your Party under the leadership of you Comrade General Secretary will emerge victorious in the struggle to build Peru into an independent people's country.

I am very happy to have such fine comrades-in-arms like you in the Latin-American country of Peru. Let us join hands firmly as comrades, comrades-in-arms and friends, and fight together for the sake of the two peoples and all the oppressed people throughout the world, for the prevention of another world war and for global independence.

I hope that our two Parties will have closer relations and more mutual visits.

I wish you to visit our country again.

**LET US SHATTER IMPERIALIST
MOVES TOWARDS AGGRESSION
AND WAR AND SAFEGUARD
PEACE AND INDEPENDENCE**

**A Speech at a Banquet in Honour of Delegates
to the World Conference of Journalists Against
Imperialism and for Friendship and Peace**

July 3, 1983

Esteemed Delegates,
Comrades and Friends,

The World Conference of Journalists against Imperialism and for Friendship and Peace which opened amid great expectations and intense interest from progressive journalists and people the world over, is working successfully thanks to the exalted spirit of cooperation and sincere efforts of all of you delegates.

Our people are very happy that here in our capital city of Pyongyang, where the Anti-US World Journalists' Conference was held 14 years ago, another global meeting of progressive journalists has convened to oppose imperialism, safeguard peace and strengthen friendship and solidarity among peoples.

Allow me to welcome warmly all of you delegates who have come from the various continents, bringing with you the noble ideas of anti-imperialism, friendship and peace and warm feelings of friendship for our people.

It is highly significant that progressive men and women of the

world's press have gathered together here to promote fraternity, exchange experience and discuss their tasks and action programme. This world conference of journalists will mark an important stage in destroying imperialist manoeuvres aimed at aggression and war, defending global peace and security and achieving the people's cause of independence.

All you journalists and people of the press from various countries attending this World Conference of Journalists against Imperialism and for Friendship and Peace, are the close friends and dependable comrades-in-arms of our people. Progressive people of the press throughout the world have stood in the ranks with our people in the fight against imperialism and for independence, and have worked actively in support of our people's struggle for the independent, peaceful reunification of our country and the building of socialism. During this Month of Joint Struggle against US Imperialism, when our people are marking the 30th anniversary of the historic victory in the Fatherland Liberation War, numerous foreign journalist delegates and people of the press have come to our country to condemn US imperialism and raise the call for justice, peace and independence. This support brings tremendous encouragement to our people.

I would like to express my deep gratitude to the justice- and peace-loving progressive people of the world press for their positive support and encouragement for our people's revolutionary cause.

Comrades and friends,

The world situation is more complex and tense now than ever before. Owing to the aggressive imperialist move to provoke war peace is being disturbed in many parts of the globe, the danger of a new war has increased and the sovereignty of countries and nations is being violated.

The US imperialists, who seek world hegemony, are openly resorting to "power politics"; they are increasing their armaments and reinforcing their forces of aggression on a large scale, while at the same time scheming to strengthen the aggressive military bloc of NATO, deploy new types of nuclear weapons in Europe and expand

their aggressive military bases in many parts of the world, including the Indian Ocean. The US and other imperialists are intensifying their aggressive activities intended to unleash a new war in various areas of the world. In the Middle East and Southern Africa the imperialists are instigating Zionists and South African racists to increased aggression and intervention, and in Central America they are perpetrating heinous armed interventions and subversive activities against countries which have achieved national independence and chosen the road to independence against imperialism.

The US imperialists' moves to provoke a new war are assuming a very grave and dangerous character in the Far East, which includes our country. In accordance with their aggressive Asian strategy, they are expanding their military bases in and around south Korea and shipping in a huge amount of nuclear weapons and other sophisticated means of war, while accelerating the formation of a US-Japan-south Korea triangular military alliance. The US imperialists, who have stationed armed forces of aggression numbering more than 40,000 men in south Korea and shipped in over 1,000 nuclear weapons and many other weapons of mass destruction, are now staging one large-scale war exercise after another directed against our Republic. Recently they have even been trying to deploy neutron weapons in south Korea, which has provoked the unanimous protest and denunciation of the peoples of the world. South Korea has thus now become a most dangerous powder keg and a US nuclear war base. In our country an extremely tense situation has been created which may spark off a war at any moment.

Because of the US-led imperialists' activities, the world's people now stand at the crossroads of war or peace, enslavement or independence. The most urgent and solemn task now confronting the progressive people throughout the world is to oppose aggression and war and safeguard peace and independence.

It is the unanimous desire of the world's people to live peacefully in a world free from aggression and war, subjugation and oppression. Only when peace is secured can the peoples of all countries successfully apply

their creative labour to building a new and happy society.

Averting war and safeguarding peace is a particularly urgent problem for the peoples of the newly-emerging countries. The political independence already achieved by these peoples is only the first step towards complete national independence and the building of a new society. Political independence can be securely safeguarded and consolidated only when it is guaranteed by economic independence. For the newly-emerging peoples to consolidate their national independence and build a new and happy society, they must eliminate the famine and poverty left behind by the colonialists and build a sound, independent national economy. The people need peace, not war, in building a new society. When a lasting world peace is guaranteed, the newly-emerging peoples will be successful in their struggle for the complete independence of their countries and the building of a new society.

World peace can be ensured and safeguarded only through the struggle against imperialism.

All the peace-loving people of the world should unite closely under the banner of independence against imperialism and wage a resolute struggle against the aggressive imperialist moves aimed at war. They should direct a particularly intense attack against the US imperialists, that main force of aggression and war, and heinous strangler of peace and independence, in order to prevent the US from recklessly invading other countries and sparking off wars. The world's people should strive to check and frustrate the manoeuvres of the US and other imperialists to expand their stocks of armaments and reinforce their armed forces, and should compel them to withdraw their aggressive military bases and armed forces from the territory of other countries. They should also strive to break up all military blocs, to establish and expand nuclear-free peace zones in many areas of the world, and achieve general and complete disarmament.

The world's people should fight vigorously for freedom and independence, strive to liquidate all forms of colonialism and

dominationism, achieve the ultimate and complete liberation of the nations, and cling fast to independence, thus making the whole world independent. Not until the independence of the whole world is established will the danger of war be completely banished and a durable peace guaranteed throughout the globe, and only then will humanity be able to live in happiness and contentment in a safe and prosperous world.

The progressive people of the press are righteous warriors striving to oppose all social evils and injustices and to realize the people's aspirations and desires. They should fight determinedly against aggressive imperialist moves aimed at war and in defence of peace and independence, in order to fulfil the lofty mission and role assigned to them by history and the people at the present time.

In the hands of progressive people of the press the pen should be a mighty weapon wielded against the imperialists, and their writings should serve as denunciations of the enemies of peace. Progressive people of the press the world over should sharply expose imperialists' activities aimed at expanding armaments and reinforcing armed forces and should scathingly condemn the unpardonable crimes of US imperialists who are bent on driving mankind into nuclear holocaust. They should expose the aggressive nature and crafty neocolonialist methods of imperialism, forcefully oppose its ideological and cultural infiltration and all manner of reactionary propaganda and decisively repel the enemy's reactionary ideological offensive with a revolutionary counteroffensive.

They should inform the whole world of the just struggles of the peoples fighting against imperialism for peace and independence, they should raise the cry of international solidarity and make every possible effort to render positive support and encouragement to the embattled peoples.

Friendship and solidarity are the common aspirations of the peoples who are fighting for peace and independence, and a sure guarantee of victory. The progressive people of the world can fully realize their desires and ideals only when they firmly unite politically and develop

close economic and technological cooperation by strengthening their bonds of friendship under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence.

Through their activities, the progressive people of the press should create favourable international conditions for the unity and cooperation of the world's progressive peoples and give extensive publicity to the achievements and experiences of the people in the anti-imperialist struggle and the building of a new society.

The newly-emerging peoples are now achieving great successes in their endeavours to build a new society and have acquired a lot of experience and many techniques which they can exchange as they cooperate with each other. The progressive men of the press should give wide publicity to the experience gained by the people and their successes in building a new society, and thus contribute actively to the development of economic and technological interchange and cooperation among the newly-emerging nations and the establishment of a prosperous new world.

If the progressive men and women of the press in all countries are to discharge their noble mission and responsibility, they should further increase their unity and cooperation. In line with their lofty ideas of friendship, solidarity and cooperation, they should visit each other, share their experiences, strengthen their solidarity, cooperate closely and keep pace with each other in their professional activities.

It has been the consistent foreign policy of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to fight against imperialism, safeguard peace and independence and strengthen the ties of friendship and solidarity with the peoples of all countries.

As in the past, so in the future, the Korean people will firmly adhere to their steadfast anti-imperialist stand and fight positively to oppose aggressive US imperialist activities aimed at war and to safeguard world peace and security.

Our people will actively support and encourage all the peoples who are fighting for a common goal on the anti-imperialist front. We strongly support the peoples of all countries in Asia, Africa and Latin

America, including those in the Middle East, Southern Africa and Central America, who are fighting to oppose, imperialism and domination by all forces, to attain national independence and build a new society; we proclaim our firm solidarity with the European peoples in their struggle to ease tension and strengthen peace and security in Europe.

The struggle of the Korean people for the country's reunification is a major link in the chain of the struggle to check and frustrate aggressive US imperialist manoeuvres aimed at war and to safeguard world peace and security. The withdrawal of US troops from south Korea and the reunification of Korea is the only way to eliminate this source of war and maintain the peace in Korea and the Far East and, in addition, bolster global peace and security.

The main obstacle to Korea's independent, peaceful reunification at present is the occupation of south Korea by the US imperialist army of aggression and interference by the US in our internal affairs. If the US imperialists were to pull out of south Korea and stop meddling in our affairs, the people of north and south Korea would join hands and reunify the country peacefully through their own efforts. With the active support and encouragement of the progressive people of the world, we will drive the US imperialist army of aggression out of south Korea and achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country, thus realizing our national aspiration and, at the same time, fulfilling our important duty to the international cause of independence against imperialism.

The DPRK Government and the Korean people will strive to strengthen their unity with the peoples of the socialist and nonaligned countries and other progressive people of the world and to promote friendly and cooperative relations with all countries which are friendly towards our country.

In firm unity with their progressive foreign colleagues, the Korean people of the press will wage a resolute struggle and contribute actively to humanity's sacred common cause of building a new world, free of imperialism, colonialism, aggression and war.

The progressive people of the press are the proud pioneers of our times, brave public and political figures. The progressive people of the world press should unite firmly under the banner of anti-imperialism, friendship and peace and vigorously pursue their revolutionary writing activities, so that the voice of justice may ring out more loudly throughout the globe.

My hearty wishes to you delegates and the progressive men and women of the press throughout the world for great success in your work, and here at this gathering overflowing with revolutionary ardour and friendship, allow me to propose a toast:

To the triumph of the cause of independence against imperialism,
To the lasting peace and security of the world,
To the friendship and solidarity of the world's peace-lovers,
To the health of you delegates and the world's progressive people of the press, and
To the health of all comrades and friends present here.

**A CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE
TO THE WORKERS, TECHNICIANS,
OFFICE WORKERS AND MEMBERS
OF THE THREE-REVOLUTION TEAM
OF THE KWANGPHO DUCK FARM**

July 31, 1983

I extend my warm congratulations to all the workers, technicians, office workers and members of the three-revolution team of the Kwangpho Duck Farm who are celebrating the 30th anniversary of the farm at such a significant time, when every field of the national economy is producing unprecedented miracles and innovations in the vigorous struggle to establish the “speed of the 80s” in response to the militant appeal of the Party.

The Kwangpho Duck Farm is a proud farm which ushered in a new era in our poultry farming, a farm with a glorious history, which has been benefitted closely from our Party’s warm love and care.

Our Party, which regards the promotion of well-being of the people as the supreme principle of its activities, already planned to develop a large-scale duck farm in the Kwangpho area during the grim days of the Fatherland Liberation War, and dispatched a fact-finding group there to study the situation. Immediately after the armistice, many ex-soldiers and technicians were sent there to build the farm and quality eggs were even carried in by air.

The Kwangpho Duck Farm, established on our Party’s direct

initiative and with its active support, has made great progress in the past 30 years.

The Party members and other working people of the Kwangpho Duck Farm, displaying to the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, have by their efforts succeeded in industrializing all the processes from the production of eggs for breeding to the processing of ducks, and have increased duck production capacity to 10,000 tons. They have built up the feed base, increased the proportion of grass-green feed, introduced the F1 hybrid and steadily improved the method of breeding ducks. The Kwangpho Duck Farm has overfulfilled the production plan for duck by 5.7 per cent and the plan for eggs by 13.8 per cent on the average over the past 30 years, making a great contribution to the development of the country's poultry farming and the improvement of the people's standard of living.

I am very satisfied that the workers, technicians, office workers and members of the three-revolution team of the Kwangpho Duck Farm have achieved so much in the struggle to implement the Party's policy in the area of poultry farming and I applaud this achievement.

However, they must not rest content with the present achievement, but must continue to make uninterrupted innovations and constantly march onwards.

The Party members and other working people of the Kwangpho Duck Farm must arm themselves with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea; they must always think and act in accordance with the demands of the Juche idea and strictly observe the principle of absolute and unconditional implementation of the Party's policies.

The Kwangpho Duck Farm has the glorious task of leading the field in poultry farming and of producing ever greater quantities of duck and eggs for the people. All the workers, technicians, office workers and members of the three-revolution team of this farm must make fresh innovations in the production of meat and eggs in order to provide the workers and people of the Hamhung district with more of them, constantly bearing in mind the high honour and responsibility that they carry in fighting for the prosperity and development of the

country and a happy life for the people.

The workers, technicians, office workers and members of the three-revolution team must press forward with the campaign for collective technical innovation in order to increase the level of mechanization and automation of production processes. They must improve the duck breed and obtain a better one which will grow faster eating less feed; they must strive to solve the feed problem through their own efforts, and establish a more scientific basis for duck breeding in order to reduce production costs and significantly increase the value of output per worker. At the same time, they must develop processing methods to increase the range and improve the quality of processed duck meats.

It is very important to improve work in the area of hygiene and preventive medicine in poultry farming. The Kwangpho Duck Farm must increase its output of veterinary medicines and improve its hygiene and preventive medicine measures, so that the ducks will not contract any diseases.

The Kwangpho Duck Farm is a powerful base for the development of the poultry industry in our country. All the officials of this farm must operate the farm properly with a high sense of responsibility, as required by the Taaen work system, so that they can enlist present production potential to the full and continually develop the farm.

The Party's trust in this farm and the people's expectations of it are very great.

I firmly believe that with the endless sense of loyalty to the Party and the revolution the workers, technicians, office workers and members of the three-revolution team of the Kwangpho Duck Farm will continue, as in the past, to perform their tasks with brilliant success so that they can live up to the Party's deep trust and the people's great expectations.

ON CONCENTRATING OUR EFFORTS ON THE FIVE FRONTS OF SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION

**A Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior
Officials in Charge of Economic Affairs**

August 19, 1983

At this consultative meeting I wish to speak about some problems arising in our economic work.

I shall refer first to the need to concentrate our efforts next year on the five fronts of socialist economic construction.

The five fronts on which we should concentrate our efforts next year are those in the Suncheon district, the Chongjin district, the Hamhung district, the Anju district and the Nampho district. If the reclamation of tidal flats and the construction of the barrage power station now under way are added to these, we can say there are six fronts. However, there are five main fronts. Now that we have decided on the five fronts of socialist economic construction on which our efforts should be concentrated next year, we must launch vigorous crash programmes to win a brilliant victory on every front.

I think that the Chongjin district will not be a great problem. Since we have discovered a new way of producing steel by directly feeding our own iron into electric steel furnaces, if we continue to employ this method unwaveringly, the problem of producing steel at the Kim Chaek Iron Works will be solved.

The Suncheon district will present no problem, either. It will not be

very difficult to build a vinalon factory, a thermal power station and a hermetic carbide furnace in the Sunchon district because we have experience in building them. We have not yet solved the scientific and technical problems of producing fertilizer by purifying the gas produced when manufacturing carbide by the oxygen-blowing method. However, this is not a big problem. Now that the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex is producing urea fertilizer by purifying anthracite gas, we will soon be perfectly able to produce fertilizer with the gas produced when carbide is manufactured. I am told that the gas produced when carbide is manufactured is better than anthracite gas. I assume that the principle of purifying the gas produced in the process of manufacturing carbide will be the same as that in the purification of anthracite gas. According to a report, the result of purifying the gas which is produced when carbide is manufactured by the oxygen-blowing method is good.

The Nampho district faces no serious technical problems, either. As far as the new silicon steel plate factory and high-pressure tube factory are concerned, we will only have to construct their buildings, because their equipment will be imported from abroad.

As far as the foreign currency needed for the five fronts is concerned, we shall go some way towards solving this problem if we strive to increase our output of lead and zinc, now that the expansion project at the Komdok General Mining Enterprise has been completed.

This year we must make full preparations for a breakthrough on the five fronts and we must make an all-out assault next year. If we win a brilliant victory on the five fronts by making an all-out assault next year, we will be successful in achieving the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction set forth at the Sixth Party Congress. Since last year we have been energetically applying the new method of iron production which was researched and developed in our country and have thus opened up clear prospects for attaining the goal of 15 million tons of steel, the most important aspect of the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction. As a matter of fact, certain scientific and technical problems have been encountered in introducing the newly researched and developed preheating method in

the production of iron, but this is not serious. It will be all right if the preheating method is introduced at the level which has already been attained and is brought to perfection in the future while production is ensured in the meantime. In the production of iron by the new method it is imperative to resolve the scientific and technical problems and improve the quality of iron. The production goal for chemicals envisaged in the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction will also be attained without any difficulties if the problem of producing carbide by the oxygen-blowing method is solved.

Beginning from the second half of this year to the next year we should make strenuous efforts to win a brilliant victory on the five fronts and thus open up clear prospects for the attainment of the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction.

In order to win a brilliant victory on the five fronts of socialist economic construction next year, the officials in charge of economic-affairs should, above all else, acquire the revolutionary habit of carrying out the Party's lines and policies unconditionally, to the very letter.

Acquiring this revolutionary habit is the fundamental work principle of a revolutionary party of the working class. The officials who direct the economy may advance whatever opinions they please when they discuss economic problems at a meeting; however, once a decision has been taken, they should not ask any questions but should carry it out unconditionally, to the very letter.

In order to succeed on the five fronts of socialist economic construction next year, the economic officials must also have firm confidence in victory and organize economic work and direct production efficiently.

However difficult and ambitious the task confronting us may be, we will be perfectly able to carry it out if the officials in charge of economic affairs have firm confidence in victory and organize economic work and guide production properly in line with the intentions of the Party. If they are not confident of victory, they cannot

discover the means to overcome the difficulties and, in the long run, they will yield to them and become defeatists. One can succeed in any undertaking only if one has firm confidence in victory and throws oneself into it wholeheartedly. This is the valuable lesson I learned in the course of leading the revolutionary struggle and work of construction to the present day.

As you have learned from the revolutionary film *Star of Korea*, I was confronted with many hardships and difficulties in the first days after I set out on the road of revolution. At that time we were almost empty-handed, although we had trained a few young communists. The only arms we had were the two pistols handed to me by my father and a few rifles. However, I was not in the least discouraged, and fought gallantly to obtain weapons. To obtain arms, we wrested weapons from the enemy and also bought them and obtained them from Zhang Weihua, Chen Hanzhang and other Chinese people. When we had obtained weapons I formed the Anti-Japanese People's Guerrilla Army with young communists, to launch the armed struggle against the Japanese imperialists. It is true that we had to make sacrifices in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, but we were able to emerge triumphant because we fought to the last without losing confidence in our victory.

We were able to win victory in the anti-Japanese armed struggle because we clung to our firm confidence in victory in the revolution, and from the very first we hewed out a new way of struggle which was quite different from that of the nationalists or the factionalists infected with flunkeyism such as the M-L and Tuesday groups. We fought in our own way.

I also had a firm confidence in victory during the grim days of the Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist aggressors and I urged on all Party members and other people in the struggle against the enemy. We opposed the dogmatism of introducing foreign war methods wholesale and created Juche-oriented tactics suited to the terrain of our country. We fought in our own way. As a result, we were able to defeat the US imperialist aggressors with their superior military

technology and numbers, and we won a brilliant victory.

We were able to make preparations for postwar reconstruction even amid the flames of the Fatherland Liberation War because we had firm confidence in victory. In order to train the technical personnel required for postwar reconstruction, we discharged soldiers of the People's Army from the frontline and sent them to Kim Il Sung University and other universities and colleges, and also sent many technicians abroad for practical training.

I still remember how things happened in those days. One day I examined the list of the technicians who were to be sent abroad to get practice. I saw that of the 66 names of technicians in the list the names of all of them, except five, had been underlined in red pencil by the Minister of the Interior. I called him in the morning to find out why he had done this. At that time the Supreme Headquarters was situated in the valley of Konji-ri. The minister soon arrived. I asked him why he had underlined in red pencil the names of some of the technicians who were supposed to be sent abroad; I queried whether he had done this because he was afraid that they would act as spies there or because they had chequered family backgrounds. He answered that he had done it because they were problematic individuals and he wanted me to take this into consideration. I told him that in the past the sons and daughters of Korean workers and peasants were too poor to go to school and only the sons and daughters of rich families received any education; if we question our intellectuals, they will all be problematic in one way or another; I said that I believed that the technicians on the list would not engage in espionage abroad and would not cause us any harm after they returned home, and I told him to send the list of trainees to the organ of the foreign country concerned with a letter saying that I vouched for them. I do not know what he did with the list of trainees and in what form he sent it to the organ of the country concerned. However, judging from the fact that all the technicians on the list were sent to that country, it seems that he must have done as I instructed him. The then Minister of the Interior was not a bad man. I trusted him the most of all those who came here from other countries

after liberation. He was a good man who was totally committed to making the revolution together with me.

Immediately after liberation, we welcomed and re-educated all the intellectuals of landlord and capitalist origin in order to build a new country as soon as possible. Enlisting and re-educating intellectuals has been the policy consistently maintained by our Party since the days immediately after liberation until today. Our Party defined intellectuals as a motive force of the revolution and included in the emblem of our Party a hammer, a sickle and a brush, which are symbolic of workers, peasants and working intellectuals. Among the many Communist and Workers' Parties of the world, our Party is the only one which has an emblem symbolic of workers, peasants and working intellectuals. Even today foreigners express their envy for the emblem of our Party, which contains a brush. In the past people in many countries of the world were not fully aware of the role of intellectuals, but now they all understand that intellectuals are the motive force of the revolution. Today in south Korea, those who take the lead in the struggle against the military fascist rule of the US imperialists and the south Korean puppets include some workers and peasants, but most of them are intellectuals. This shows that the intellectual policy of our Party which defines intellectuals, as well as workers and peasants, as the motive force of the revolution, is absolutely correct.

I made sure that a project for the reconstruction of Pyongyang was worked out beforehand, even amid the flames of the hard-fought Fatherland Liberation War because I was confident of our victory in that war. At that time I was informed that an architect had returned home from his studies abroad to volunteer for the front. I told him: I admire your bravery but even if you go to the front to confront the US soldiers, you will be able to kill only a few of them at the most; even if you do not fight on the frontline, we will still be able to defeat the aggressors and win a victory; you should develop a design for the reconstruction of Pyongyang at the home front, in line with the instructions which I shall give you, and when the draft design has been developed take it abroad and complete it there. That is how the design

for the reconstruction of Pyongyang was worked out amid the flames of war.

In the days of war we also planned the reclamation of the tideland on the West Sea coast and to build a canal linking the East and West Seas. I was informed that students who had volunteered for the front from Kim Il Sung University had returned and resumed their study. So in April 1952 I went to the university, which was situated in Paeksong-ri, to see how they were studying. On the evening of the day when I arrived, I had a talk with the dean of the geographical faculty and other scholars and next day I made a speech to the teaching staff and students of the university. I said to them: We will surely win in the Fatherland Liberation War; when we emerge victorious from the war, we will have to rehabilitate the mined factories, enterprises, cities and rural communities; you, the teaching staff and students of this university, should be determined to make a great contribution to this undertaking; your university must inspect the areas of tideland in our country and plan to build a canal linking the East and West Seas in the future. The reclamation of tideland has recently been under way and barrages are being built on the Taedong River; the plans I laid in the days of the war are becoming reality.

Even in the days when everything had been reduced to ashes following the three-year war, I led the work of reconstruction with firm confidence in victory. At that time it was not easy to reconstruct the ruined factories, enterprises, cities and rural communities, because we could not produce even one gramme of cement, a single brick or a single piece of iron with our own resources. During the arduous days of postwar reconstruction, the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists who were lying low in the Party lost confidence; they became confused and doggedly opposed the basic line of socialist economic construction set forth by our Party. However, I had firm confidence that we were fully able to undertake postwar reconstruction as long as we had the territory, the people, the state power and the Party, and I organized and mobilized the entire Party, the whole country, all the people and the entire army. As a result, we successfully

completed the work of postwar reconstruction in a short period of time and accomplished the historic task of socialist industrialization. Today our country has been turned into a powerful socialist industrial state with an independent and modern industry and developed agriculture. It is an object of envy to the people of the world. Experience shows that nothing is impossible for us if we have firm confidence in victory and conduct the revolution and the work of construction in our own way by enlisting the energy of the working masses.

Recently, however, some officials in charge of economic affairs have lost confidence in victory and do not provide proper guidance to the economic work. They hold back socialist economic construction to a great extent because they do not organize the economic work and direct production properly.

Officials who direct the economy, including the senior officials of the Administration Council, should have firm confidence in the victory of the revolution and be responsible in their work of organizing the economy and directing production. The senior officials in the Administration Council should always be well informed of the implementation of the tasks on the five fronts, should put what is wrong to rights without delay, and solve all difficult technical problems by consulting scientists.

In order to win a brilliant victory on the five fronts of socialist economic construction next year, Party leadership on the five fronts must be improved.

As in all other undertakings, whether we emerge victorious on the five fronts of socialist economic construction next year or not depends entirely on how well Party direction is given to the five fronts. If the Party organizations provide effective guidance and stimulate the revolutionary enthusiasm and creativity of the producing masses to the full, we can win a brilliant victory on the five fronts of socialist economic construction.

In order to improve Party leadership on the five fronts, a guidance team should be formed and sent to every front and deputy department heads of the Party Central Committee should be attached to every

guidance team as Party delegates. Those in charge of the guidance teams to be sent to the five fronts should be selected from among those well-qualified officials who work diligently and meticulously.

As I said yesterday to the Secretary of the Party Central Committee in Charge of Organizational Affairs, the guidance team of the Party Central Committee in charge of industry should not be dissolved; it should be made to provide the equipment needed for the five fronts without delay, as it did when the expansion project of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise was under way.

Great efforts should be continuously directed to developing the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the copper mines in Ryanggang Province.

The construction of the Dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise has been completed and the first stage of the project to reconstruct and expand the copper mines in Ryanggang Province has been carried out. However, we cannot rest content with this. There are still many things that need to be done at the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the copper mines in Ryanggang Province, such as conducting more prospecting work and improving production methods. We must therefore continue to concentrate great efforts on them.

The Administration Council should see to it that the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the copper mines in Ryanggang Province strengthen their prospecting forces in order to continue prospecting work and set production on a steady basis by improving production methods and enterprise management. The Komdok General Mining Enterprise in particular should pay close attention to improving enterprise management and setting production on a regular basis. The Komdok General Mining Enterprise is a large non-ferrous mineral ore production base, which produces 60 to 70 per cent of our total output of lead and zinc. It is said that the workers in the Komdok General Mining Enterprise are extremely pleased now that their workplaces are bright and clean after their pits have been modernized and the lighting facilities improved. In the past it was dark and damp in the pits and the

tram cars were often derailed. However, I am told that the pits are now well-lighted and dry and the tram cars are never derailed. The Komdok General Mining Enterprise should not neglect enterprise management, assuming that all problems have been solved with the modernization of the pits. Even if a mine has been well built in a modern manner and all the difficult problems, including equipment and materials, have been solved, this will be useless if the enterprise is not managed efficiently. This is clearly shown by the example of the Musan Mine.

When I inspected North Hamgyong Province in March 1976, many machines and pieces of equipment were out of order and not operating in the Musan Mine because of poor management. Many heavy-duty lorries were lying idle at the mine because of a shortage of tyres and spare parts, and some pieces of equipment in the dressing plant were also broken. So I sent the mine tyres and some technicians from the Sungni General Motor Works to repair the broken trucks, and I made the machine factories repair and improve the equipment in the dressing plant. Even after this the mine complained that some pieces of its equipment were out of order. Every year the mine requests spare parts for lorries, tyres and equipment. This is because the senior officials of the mine do not manage their mine properly and the Administration Council does not keep its subordinate units under control.

The Administration Council should telephone such large enterprises as the Musan Mine, the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex every day in order to keep itself informed as to whether the conveyer belts and other equipment are operating properly and it should solve difficult problems without delay. However, it sits back with folded arms and complains that this problem or that problem has been encountered if production is suspended. This is a great mistake. The Administration Council should improve its guidance to the Komdok General Mining Enterprise so that the mine is managed efficiently and production is maintained on a steady basis there.

Measures should be taken to process the lead and zinc produced by the Komdok General Mining Enterprise. From next year onwards the

Komdok General Mining Enterprise will produce large quantities of lead and zinc, and if we process them for sale we shall be able to obtain several times more foreign currency than if we sell them in the raw state.

Our total annual output of lead and zinc may reach 0.9 to 1 million tons in future if we add together the amount which will be produced by the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and other mines. If we produce 0.9 to 1 million tons of lead and zinc every year, our country will achieve the world standard for their output. If we produce this amount of lead and zinc and sell them after second- and third-stage processing, we will be able to obtain a large sum of foreign currency and our country will be rich. The rich countries of the world are those with developed processing industries. Although Switzerland is a small country, it is rich because it produces high-quality watches and sells them to other countries.

Although our country is not large, we can become well off if we develop our processing industry, because our country has rich mineral resources. However, at present the Administration Council and the Commission of Extractive Industries are not paying any attention to the processing of lead and zinc. Therefore, although we produce a considerable amount of lead and zinc, we sell them to foreign countries in the raw state because we cannot process them. Our lead and zinc are bought by large, developed industrial countries, not by small countries with under-developed industries. So, in the final analysis, our country is now acting as a supplier of raw materials for large countries. If we continue to sell unprocessed lead and zinc, we will be left with nothing but empty tunnels in the end.

Unprocessed lead and zinc are being sold to foreign countries mainly because our officials still retain the remnants of outdated ideas left over from the days of Japanese imperialist rule, and because our educational institutions have not provided effective education in the past. In the past our universities did not adequately equip their students with the technical knowledge required to make use of our abundant mineral resources. Therefore, none of our scientists and technicians clearly understand how to process lead and zinc, although we have

trained many of them. Even if they were assigned to the task our officials could not suggest what factories they would import to process the lead and zinc through the second and third stages.

It is not very difficult to produce red lead from lead. If large quantities of red lead are produced from lead, they can be sold to Southeast Asian and other Asian developing countries. We have imported a lead crusher needed for producing red lead; if it is difficult to operate, we must make one using our own resources.

Not only red lead but also lead plates, lead tubes and cables can be produced from lead.

We should ensure that a plan for the processing of lead and zinc is worked out as soon as possible. For this purpose, we should assign the director of the Science and Education Department of the Party Central Committee to the task of sending scientists and technicians to the Grand People's Study House to study books on the technology and sending people abroad to enquire into this matter.

It would be a good idea to plan to import a factory for processing lead and zinc. Our officials do not know anything about this matter, but I am sure that there are factories which process lead and zinc through the second and third stages in those countries which trade with our country. Foreign countries will not buy our zinc merely for the purpose of making galvanized iron plates. I will provide the money needed for importing the factory. From the second half of this year to next year research work on processing lead and zinc through the second and third stages should be organized and measures should also be taken for importing the factory, and in 1985 we should build a factory which will process lead and zinc.

It would be a good idea to construct this factory in the Tanchon area. The construction work force now in the Tanchon area should not be used for any other purpose. It should be strengthened and used for constructing the factory. Construction work should be continued in the Tanchon area in the future.

The Tanchon Magnesia Factory should take measures to regularize its production.

Only when this factory is producing smoothly, can the production of magnesia clinker be increased. If the factory exports 1.5 to 2 million tons of magnesia clinker annually, it will be able to obtain a lot of foreign currency. However, the factory is not producing magnesia clinker effectively because it has not taken the measures required to set production on a steady basis.

The Tanchon Magnesia Factory should set production on a steady basis, even if this means we have to supply this factory with coke made from anthracite or with heavy oil. If the magnesia clinker produced with coke made from anthracite is inferior to the magnesia clinker produced with coke made from bituminous coal, magnesia clinker should be turned out by using heavy oil. It would be a good idea to supply the Tanchon Magnesia Factory with heavy oil in future by processing imported crude oil, and also provide it with a small quantity of coke. The Administration Council should examine in detail the amount of coke and heavy oil needed for the Tanchon Magnesia Factory and make plans to supply them.

It should also sketch out a plan to sell fire-bricks produced from magnesia clinker. We can earn a large amount of foreign currency by selling fire-bricks produced from magnesia clinker instead of selling it in the raw state. We intend to discuss once again in Pyongyang the problem of maintaining smooth production at the Tanchon Magnesia Factory by supplying it with heavy oil when we discuss the matter of processing nonferrous metals.

To proceed, measures should be taken to complete the expansion project of the Kim Chaek Iron Works as soon as possible and to maintain a steady rate of production at the Sungni Chemical Works.

After this consultative meeting, the First Vice-Premier of the Administration Council should, as planned, visit the Chongjin area, taking with him the secretary in charge of the First Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the chief secretary of the Chongjin City Party Committee, the vice-chairman of the State Planning Commission in charge of construction, the vice-secretary-general of the Administration Council and other

officials needed for the careful organization of the work of completing the expansion project at the Kim Chaek Iron Works before next year.

Measures should be taken for processing crude oil at full capacity at the Sungni Chemical Works next year. Fitting out the Sungni Chemical Works well and stabilizing production there is of great importance in the economic development of the country. Only when this chemical works maintains a steady output and produces large quantities of processed oil products such as diesel oil, lubricating oil, grease and toluol can our country maintain itself independently without depending economically on other countries. If the Sungni Chemical Works fails to produce lubricating oil, grease and diesel oil, mining equipment and rolling equipment at metal factories cannot be operated at full capacity and heavy-duty lorries such as the *Jaju* cannot run, no matter what quantities of them are produced. Diesel oil is needed for working these heavy-duty lorries because they cannot run on any substitute.

A steady rate of production is not presently being maintained at the Sungni Chemical Works. Because of this, the mining and rolling equipment is not operated at full capacity and production is held up.

Crude oil should be processed at full capacity next year at the Sungni Chemical Works, even if this means we shall not be able to do some other things. The First Vice-Premier should convene a consultative meeting, either by visiting the chemical works or summoning the officials concerned to Chongjin, and should work out a plan for operating the chemical works at full capacity and manufacturing adequate quantities of all the processed oil products needed in every sector of the national economy. Now that the foreign currency needed for the Sungni Chemical Works has been provided, the works should be operated at full capacity by importing as soon as possible those materials which are in short supply and are required to stabilize production in the immediate future.

For the Sungni Chemical Works to produce adequate amounts of the processed oil products required in various sectors of the national economy, large quantities of crude oil must be imported. Only when

the chemical works is supplied with the quantities of crude oil required, can it be operated at full capacity. The Chairman of the Commission of Foreign Trade should be held responsible for the unconditional supply of crude oil required for operating the Sungni Chemical Works at full capacity.

Measures must be taken to build Chongjin and Rajin into modern cities.

Chongjin and Rajin are virtually open cities. Many foreigners come to Chongjin Port because they are trading with the Japanese through this port. Many people from those countries which have trade relations with our country also come to Rajin Port. It is also true that many foreigners come to Nampho Port, but it seems there are more of them at the Chongjin and Rajin Ports. However, these cities have not been built in a modern manner. Rajin has not built any proper high-rise dwellings for the past few years, so there has been no particular change in its appearance. Because Rajin has not been built well, the foreigners who visit this port say that they cannot understand why we do not build up Rajin as we have built our other cities.

Chongjin and Rajin should be built up as modern international cities like Nampho. Nampho produces a good impression on foreigners and earns a lot of foreign currency because it has built many high-rise apartment houses, and an international hotel and restaurants in the Waudu area and its surroundings. If Chongjin and Rajin also build many tall houses, modern international hotels and restaurants, and improve their services to foreigners, they will be able to earn foreign currency and exert a favourable influence upon foreigners just as Nampho does.

Many houses should be built in Chongjin. In recent years a small number of houses has been built, and only major construction projects have been undertaken in this city. The number of workers has increased and this has caused a housing shortage. If Chongjin undertakes the expansion project at the Kim Chaek Iron Works next year, the number of workers will increase even further. The housing problem must therefore be solved once and for all. Chongjin must take

measures to build many houses for workers in the area of south Chongjin. A fine international hotel should be built in Chongjin, with well-equipped restaurants.

Rajin should also have a fine international hotel, a club for foreign sailors, cinema houses, restaurants and the like. If this is done the foreign sailors will be very pleased. Sailors like very much to go ashore when they enter a port.

High-quality light industrial goods should be constantly provided for Chongjin and Rajin and their streets should be kept tidy and hygienically clean.

Well-designed buses and trolley buses should be supplied to Chongjin.

In order to build up Chongjin and Rajin as modern cities, the state must make an investment. I think that these cities cannot be built up well by local efforts without any state investment. We have not included the building of the houses in Chongjin and Rajin in the plan for next year because next year we have to undertake the construction needed to attain the target for steel production and we also have many construction projects under way; however we should include it in the plan and provide some of the materials needed. Chongjin and Rajin should also produce through their own efforts the cement and bricks which are needed to build them up, instead of simply depending only on the state. During his visit to Chongjin the First Vice-Premier should examine the problem of building houses in south Chongjin and the other problems which arise in building up Chongjin and Rajin, and he should draw up a plan to solve them.

The Secretariat of the Administration Council should be supervised and guided properly.

Some time ago the Organizational Leadership Department of the Party Central Committee inquired into the work of the Secretariat of the Administration Council and I was told that the officials there are not well informed of the actual situation at the factories and enterprises, because they do not visit the lower units and are confined to their offices. They therefore work in a subjective manner.

I have already assigned the task of overhauling the Nampho Glass Factory, but a senior official of the First Secretariat of the Administration Council knew nothing about it until a vice-minister of the Building-Materials Industry visited him and proposed that immediate measures should be taken to repair the Nampho Glass Factory. It is said that even after he was told that the task of overhauling the glass factory had been assigned, he claimed that the First Conference of Ministers of Education and Culture of Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries and the celebrations for the 35th anniversary of the founding of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea were soon to be held in our country, and he asked how, if the Nampho Glass Factory was to undergo immediate repairs, could we provide the glass needed for these functions? Who would be held responsible if difficulties were created for these functions by a failure to provide enough glass? It is a problem that he did not know that I had assigned the task of repairing the Nampho Glass Factory; however, it is seriously wrong that even after he learned of this, he adopted an irresolute attitude and did not take any measures to carry out the task, saying that he could not be held responsible for the failure to provide glass. He should have immediately mapped out a plan for overhauling the Nampho Glass Factory after the vice-minister of the Building-Materials Industry called on him and told him that I had already set an assignment on this matter, even if he did not know about it earlier. So far as the glass urgently required for the afore-mentioned functions is concerned, he should have guaranteed its production beforehand by operating the factory for two or three days before it underwent overhauling, or reported the situation to the First Vice-Premier and requested a decision. Officials of the Secretariat of the Administration Council damage the prestige of the council by showing no enthusiasm for their work and arguing about the demarcation of responsibility. Some officials of the commissions and ministries complain that the Secretariat of the Administration Council is a secretariat only in name, saying that when they suggest anything to the body they shelve it and do not report it to higher bodies

immediately and lack the enthusiasm to deal with it. For all that, we cannot disband it. The First Vice-Premier alone cannot supervise and guide all the factories and enterprises across the country by phone, so the Secretariat of the Administration Council cannot be closed down.

Senior officials of the Administration Council should not tolerate the officials of the Secretariat working halfheartedly in their offices instead of visiting the subordinate units, but should take them along when they visit factories and enterprises, in order to educate them as to how they should work. With the sole exception of those who prepare documents, all the officials of the Secretariat of the Administration Council should visit the subordinate units. This is the way for them to be kept well informed of the situation at the factories and enterprises and to work in a responsible manner. When senior officials of the Administration Council assign some task to their subordinates, they should make sure the officials of the Secretariat are present, too. Only then can they know everything that has been ordered by the Administration Council and do their work well.

The Commission of Extractive Industries should be divided into the Ministry of Mining Industry and the Ministry of Coal Industry.

At present the Commission of Extractive Industries is a lame duck. Senior officials of the Commission of Extractive Industries do not maintain proper control and guidance of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex, or of the coal mines in the northern area. They neglect coal production when they are ordered to increase ore production and ignore the production of mineral ores when they are told to channel their efforts into coal production.

Judging by the shortcomings revealed during the recent guidance and inspection tour of Ryanggang Province by the Party Central Committee, it is difficult to say that only the senior officials of the provincial Party committee are to blame for these shortcomings. It is true that the senior officials of the provincial Party committee should bear Party responsibility for these shortcomings, because they are the masters of the province. However, if the Commission of Extractive

Industries and other commissions and ministries had rendered responsible assistance to this province in the past, the economic affairs of the province would not have reached their present state. We cannot simply replace the senior officials of the Commission of Extractive Industries with other people because this commission is a lame duck. In order to boost the work of the extractive industries, the Commission of Extractive Industries should be divided into the Ministry of Mining Industry and the Ministry of Coal Industry, which should be made to direct the production of mineral ores and the output of coal respectively. If the Commission of Extractive Industries is to be divided into the Ministry of Mining Industry and the Ministry of Coal Industry, a standing committee similar to the Commission of Machine-Building Industry should be set up in the extractive industries and joint operations should be conducted effectively between these two ministries. The Minister of Mining Industry should concurrently hold the post of the chairman of this standing committee and convene it at regular intervals.

We should devise a plan for strengthening the provincial committee for economic guidance.

Our experience in directing economic affairs for about two years since the establishment of the provincial committee for economic guidance shows that this committee has many good points as well as some failings.

In order to strengthen the provincial committee for economic guidance and ensure unified leadership of the factories and enterprises by the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council, we intend to hand over the management bureaus under the provincial committees for economic guidance to the commissions and ministries. Because the management bureaus are now under the provincial committees for economic guidance, the commissions and ministries are unable to maintain control of their factories and enterprises or to ensure the unified leadership of production. If the management bureaus are left under the provincial committees for economic guidance as they are now, the commissions and ministries cannot be

held entirely responsible for production, because they will only be organizing the cooperative production of the factories and enterprises. In future we intend to retain the management bureaus only under the commissions and ministries, but not under the provincial economic guidance committees. Only then will the provincial committee for economic guidance be able to work directly with the factories and enterprises without having to go through any intermediary such as the management bureau. If the management bureaus in the provincial committees for economic guidance are handed over to the commissions and ministries, it will also be possible to ensure the unified leadership of the factories and enterprises by the commissions and ministries. With regard to those provinces where there are many factories and enterprises in certain economic sectors, management bureaus there can also be retained under the provincial committees for economic guidance, even if management bureaus are also set up under the commissions and ministries.

I intend to state my conclusions about the problem of the provincial committees for economic guidance at the meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee which will review production achievements for August.

It would be a good idea to hold a meeting to review the production results for August around September 2 or 3 because many foreign matters have to be resolved in connection with September 9 (the day of foundation of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea— Tr.). If we fail to hold this meeting at that time, we shall have to hold it after September 9, but then we will be more pressed for time. You should make preparations for holding this meeting early in September, because after that we will be busy working with the many foreign delegations which will be coming to us to celebrate the occasion of September 9.

It is a good thing that the officials of the State Planning Commission who took part in the recent Meeting of the Permanent Committee of the Administration Council have resolved to work with greater dedication and begun a visit to the revolutionary battle sites.

They are working a great deal, even going without sleep at night. You should organize things so that they will not be inconvenienced during their visit to the revolutionary battle sites, and also ensure that they will have their photographs taken.

Only those cadres who draw up long-term plans participated in the Meeting of the Permanent Committee of the Administration Council. However, it would have been better if those who draw up the short-term plans had also taken part. In the past the work of getting all the planning workers in the subordinate units to take part in the meetings to discuss problems in the preparations of plans was not done properly, and they were not kept informed of the Party's intentions. Planning workers cannot correctly understand my ideas and intentions if they are only provided with my instructions concerning planning the work and do not have the chance to take part in meetings dealing with the preparation of plans. One's ideas and intentions are expressed in one's manner of speaking and in one's expression. Even when I have a task to assign to an official or something I could ask him or her in a brief telephone conversation, I directly meet and talk with him or her in person to ask what I need to know or assign the task, as the case may be. When I assign a task to an official, seeing his or her attitude and expression is enough for me to know clearly whether he or she accepts the task sincerely or not.

The draft resolution of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee is good. I have not revised a single point in it; it should be circulated as it is. I have approved the construction schedule because I have no different opinions about it. Whether the construction is carried on as scheduled or not will depend on how well the officials work. You should therefore organize matters carefully in order to be successful in this work.

**A LETTER OF THANKS
TO THE BUILDERS
OF DRESSING PLANT NO. 3
OF THE KOMDOK GENERAL
MINING ENTERPRISE**

September 4, 1983

I extend my warm thanks to the workers, technicians, office workers, youth shock brigade members and all other supporters of the Mining Industry Construction Complex, the Chemical Works Construction Company No. 33 and the various other enterprises who have successfully completed large-scale Dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise at a time when Party members and other working people throughout the country are striving to achieve the “speed of the 80s” and thereby bring about new upsurge in socialist construction.

The builders of Dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise pressed ahead simultaneously with the preparations for construction, the building work, the laying of the foundations for equipment and the assembly of equipment, displaying to the full in this work the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, in wholehearted response to the decision of the historic Hamhung Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, and erected the excellent building of Dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise, one of our country’s great edifices, in a mountainous area 1,200 metres above the sea level through a vigorously conducted speed

campaign. The builders and their assistants who worked in this plant successfully completed this vast construction project in the short period of only one year, thus forcefully demonstrating once again the inexhaustible creative energy of our working class and the mighty strength of our Juche-oriented industry, and also setting a pioneering example of the creation of a new tempo of socialist construction, the “speed of the 80s”.

With the construction of Dressing Plant No. 3, definite prospects have been opened up for producing 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals before the plan deadline by rapidly increasing the production of nonferrous metal ore.

I am very pleased that the workers, builders and supporters of the Mining Industry Construction Complex and the Chemical Works Construction Company No. 33 have successfully built the dressing plant in such a short period of time, and highly commend your heroic feat.

The builders who were responsible for the construction of the dressing plant must not rest content with what they have already achieved; they must continue to work hard with the same vigorous spirit as they displayed previously in order to construct the Tanchon Smeltery ahead of time and the Synthetic Rubber Factory in the shortest possible time. The senior officials and workers in charge of construction must implement our Party’s policy of concentrating upon construction and pushing it forward by means of completing one task after another, one at a time, increasing the level of mechanization in construction work, and ensuring the high quality of all structures.

The Komdok General Mining Enterprise must manage its equipment properly and improve the technical skills of its workers in order to be able to operate the equipment of the newly-commissioned Dressing Plant No. 3 at full capacity and ensure normal production at a high standard. The enterprise must also step up the construction of pits, introduce modern mining equipment on a wide scale, and work hard to diversify transport facilities, steadily increasing the capacity

of both mining and transport.

It is my firm belief that the builders of Dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the workers of this enterprise will arm themselves with our Party's Juche idea and display to the full their loyalty to the Party and the revolution, so that they will produce great innovations in the work of building new projects and in producing nonferrous metal ores.

**THE DPRK REPRESENTS GENUINE
PEOPLE'S POWER AND IS A BANNER
OF THE UNITY AND SOLIDARITY
OF THE MASSES**

**A Speech at a Banquet to Celebrate the 35th Anniversary
of the Foundation of the DPRK**

September 9, 1983

Dear comrades,
Esteemed foreign guests,

Today we are holding grand celebrations for the 35th anniversary of the foundation of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, with feelings of great national pride and amidst the warm wishes of the world's people, at a time when the whole country is boiling with high revolutionary enthusiasm.

On the occasion of the 35th anniversary of the foundation of the DPRK, the glorious motherland of our people, allow me to offer my heartfelt congratulations to our heroic working class, cooperative farmers, valiant officers and men of the People's Army and the People's Security Forces, working intellectuals and all the rest of the people who, under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea, have struggled with complete devotion for the prosperity and development of the country and for the victory of our revolution.

I would like also to extend militant greetings to the patriots, young people, students and all the other people in south Korea who, in the face of the harsh repression and persecution by the US imperialists and

their stooges, are fighting courageously for national sovereignty, democracy and the reunification of the country, under the slogan of independence against America and democracy against fascism.

On this significant national holiday my warm greetings go also to the 700,000 Koreans in Japan and to all our other overseas compatriots who, with a sense of honour and pride in being citizens of the Republic, are struggling vigorously for the prosperity and progress of the nation and the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

On the occasion of the 35th anniversary of the foundation of the DPRK, high-ranking leaders, party and government delegations, delegates from friendship organizations and prominent figures from many lands have come to our country with feelings of deep friendship and are warmly congratulating our people. Allow me to express a warm welcome and my deep gratitude to the members of delegations from various countries and to all our foreign guests for coming to our country to join us in celebrating our national holiday.

Comrades,

The DPRK is our great revolutionary achievement.

Through a long and arduous revolutionary struggle the genuine communists and patriots of Korea achieved the historic cause of national liberation and established the Democratic People's Republic of Korea in their freed country.

With the establishment of the Republic our people, for the first time in their history, became a dignified people able independently to hew out their destiny as the true masters of the state and society, and our country appeared in the international arena with pride as a fully-fledged independent and sovereign state.

For the last 35 years the DPRK has followed a proud path resplendent with victories and glories and made tremendous achievements which will go down in our nation's history.

Under the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea the Government of the Republic carried out the socialist revolution and set up in our country the most superior of socialist systems free from

exploitation and oppression and, by forcefully stepping up socialist construction, converted our country into a powerful socialist state with a solid independent national economy, brilliant national culture and self-reliant defence.

The DPRK is a cradle of happiness for our people.

Today, in the embrace of the Republic, our people are fully guaranteed all political rights and freedoms and enjoy blissful material and cultural lives. Under the socialist system of the Republic the workers, farmers and all the rest of the people participate freely in state and social activities enjoying equal rights and they all live happily without any worries or cares. From the very moment of their birth all our people without exception are guaranteed by the state and society the right to adequate food, clothing and housing and, thanks to universal compulsory free education and free medical care in our country, they have the full opportunity to learn and receive medical treatment without paying a penny. Our people's material and cultural standards have now reached a very high level, and the communist ideal is already blossoming into reality in different spheres here.

We are justified in taking great pride in the fact that, under the banner of the Republic, we have, in the past 35 years, brought about the greatest transformation of the century that is without precedent in our nation's history and built up the independent socialist country, the people's land of bliss, that we see in our beautiful country today.

The DPRK represents genuine people's power and is a banner of the unity and solidarity of the masses.

The Government of the Republic has served the people faithfully, regarding the protection of their interests as the basic principle guiding its activities. It has carried out all its policies to meet the will and demands of the people and has striven to guarantee a happy life for them. For its devoted service to them the Government of the Republic enjoys the unreserved support and confidence of all the Korean people today.

Our people have always loved the Republic dearly and actively supported and defended it; they have devoted their all to the struggle

for the Republic. Through their own experience our people have become fully convinced that the state power of the Republic represents genuine people's power fighting for the interests of the masses of the people and that only when the Republic is firmly safeguarded and constantly strengthened and developed can they enjoy a happy life and eternal prosperity. Today our people entrust their destiny entirely to our Party and the Government of the Republic and are solidly united with one idea and will around them.

The state power of the Republic serves the people and the people support the Republic; the Party, the Government and the people are inseparably united with one idea and purpose. This is the source of our invincibility and the sure guarantee for all our victories.

The DPRK is now enjoying great prosperity.

The political, economic and military might of our Republic is greater than ever before and the socialist construction of the country is progressing at a rapid pace. The whole country is now seething with the gigantic labour efforts of the working people to attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction put forward by our Party at its Sixth Congress. All the working people are working hard to reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland, construct the Nampho Barrage (now the West Sea Barrage-Tr.) and complete other challenging nature-harnessing projects to renew the nation's look; in all the spheres of the national economy they are undertaking large-scale construction works to expand production capacity on a huge scale and conducting a powerful mass campaign to increase output radically.

In full support of the decision of the historic Hamhung Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, the builders of Komdok, displaying boundless loyalty to the Party and the revolution, miraculously completed in only one year the enormous project to create an ore-dressing capacity of 10 million tons. With the construction of the huge ore-dressing plant at the Komdok General Mining Enterprise, one of the nation's leading centres for producing nonferrous minerals, a breakthrough was made for hitting the

production target of 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals and radical changes were brought about in many fields of economic construction.

Thanks to the correct leadership of our Party and the Government of the Republic and the heroic struggle of the working people, the “speed of the 80s”, an amazing new speed of socialist construction, is being created everywhere in the country and clear prospects have been opened up before us now for the successful achievement of the ten long-term goals of socialist economic construction.

On this auspicious national holiday, I would like to extend my warm thanks to the heroic builders of Komdok who were forerunners in the effort to create the “speed of the 80s” and to all the rest of the working people throughout the country who are performing brilliant labour feats on every front of socialist construction.

We should continue to accelerate socialist construction without ever slackening our present high rate and so increase the might of the Republic and achieve the eternal prosperity of the nation.

The Government of the Republic should hold the Juche idea as its invariable guiding principle and firmly adhere to independent and creative stands in state activities; it should also dynamically conduct the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions to hasten the complete victory of socialism and accomplish the historic cause of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea.

The most important task facing us for the present in socialist economic construction to model the whole society on the Juche idea is to fulfil the Second Seven-Year Plan and reach the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction for the 1980s.

It is only when these objectives, proposed at the Sixth Party Congress, have been attained that we will be able to consolidate the material and technical foundations of the country and radically improve the people’s material and cultural standards, and thus open up a broad avenue for the complete victory of socialism.

In reaching these ten long-term objectives we should give priority to the efforts to provide enough food and clothing, the most important and urgent problems in the life of the people.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic are strongly resolved to enforce a communist policy first with regard to these matters. We should forcefully push ahead with the magnificent projects to transform nature, including the reclamation of 300,000 hectares of tideland, implement the decision of the Seventh Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee to attain the annual production goals of 15 million tons of grain and 1,500 million metres of fabrics ahead of schedule, and exert great efforts to develop the fishing industry to hit the target of 5 million tons of marine products annually.

By doing so we will be able to meet in full the people's great demands for food and clothing at the earliest possible date.

In order decisively to reinforce the material and technical foundations of socialism and rapidly to develop all the branches of the national economy, fresh innovations should be made in the key industries.

The key industries, such as the mining, power and metallurgical industries, must significantly increase production capacity at existing factories and enterprises, modernize equipment and build many more factories and enterprises, so as to reach the production goals set for coal, electric power, steel, nonferrous metals, cement and chemical fertilizers.

The effort to reach the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction is an honourable and worthwhile struggle to reach new heights of socialist construction by stepping up economic construction at an extremely high speed.

All Party members and other working people should arm themselves with the Juche idea and give full play to the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and strenuous effort, continue the vigorous struggle to create the "speed of the 80s", and so bring about a fresh upswing on all fronts of socialist construction.

To match the high spirits of the working people, all leading officials should be bold in planning operations for economic construction and command them skilfully, and meticulously organize economic work so

that the tremendous tasks of economic construction can be carried out satisfactorily.

Strengthening the state power of the Republic, a powerful weapon of the revolution and construction, and enhancing its function and role is an important guarantee for the accomplishment of the cause of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea.

The Government of the Republic should apply the Juche idea to the letter in state activities, properly implement democracy, continue to improve the work method and style of government officials, and so fulfil its mission and role as a weapon of the revolution and the servant of the people. All the people should ardently love and positively defend the state power of the Republic and fight devotedly to strengthen and develop it.

Comrades,

The DPRK was founded by the general will of the north and south Korean people; it is a political power that fights for the interests of the entire Korean nation.

In the 35 years since its foundation, our Republic has struggled energetically for the prosperity and progress of the nation and the reunification of the country. But we have as yet failed to achieve reunification, the long-cherished desire of the nation, because of the colonial enslavement policy of the US imperialists occupying south Korea and their manoeuvres to divide the nation. The US imperialists have trampled upon the sacred right of our people to self-determination and made south Korea their colony and a military base of aggression. They persist in their scheme to perpetuate the division of our country by fabricating “two Koreas”.

Preventing the permanent partition of the nation and reunifying the country is the most urgent, the noble and the supreme task facing the Government of our Republic and all the Korean people.

Our country must be reunified on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity set out in the historic North-South Joint Statement, principles which reflect the unanimous will and desire of the Korean people.

In order to achieve national reunification in an independent and peaceful way, it is necessary to put an end to the military occupation of south Korea by US imperialism and its colonial rule, realize the independence of Korean nation and ease the tension being created in our country by the activities of the US imperialists and their stooges to unleash another war. It is also necessary to end the fascist policy of repressing the south Korean people and the anti-communist rackets aimed at antagonizing people of the same blood, and to make south Korean society democratic, so that practical conditions will be created for national reconciliation and unity.

The most reasonable way to reunify the country on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity is to form a Federation of the north and south.

At its Sixth Congress the Workers' Party of Korea made the historic proposal to reunify the country by establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, a federal state covering the whole territory of Korea. This proposal envisages the north and south retaining their ideologies and systems as they are and, on this basis, establishing a supreme national federal assembly and a federal standing committee, its permanent body, in which both sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise regional autonomy.

It would be reasonable that, as the unified government of the federal state, the supreme national federal assembly and the federal standing committee elect their respective co-chairmen, one from the north and one from the south, who will run these bodies alternately.

We firmly believe that the proposal to establish the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is a most fair and realistic one which can bring about national reunification in an independent and peaceful way in the present situation in our country and, therefore, we maintain that Korea must be reunified according to this proposal as early as practicable.

If national reunification is achieved through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo, our people will realize their earnest desire for national reunion, achieve the coordinated

development of the country and the prosperity of the nation, and demonstrate externally their dignity and grandeur as a single, unified nation.

All the Korean people aspire for reunification and the DPRK Government will do all it can to achieve the genuine unity of the entire Korean nation and set up the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

Comrades,

The DPRK is an independent and peace-loving non-aligned country.

The DPRK Government has invariably pursued an independent and peace-loving foreign policy and has striven to strengthen friendship and solidarity among the world's progressive people who advocate independence. Today our Republic, as a dignified, independent and sovereign state, is making an active contribution in the international arena to humanity's noble common cause of making the whole world independent and has numerous supporters and close friends in every continent and all parts of the world. Never, indeed, in our nation's history of 5,000 years has our country exalted the dignity and honour of the Korean nation before the whole world, enjoying such high international authority and great influence, as today. This is a source of great pride and honour for our people.

Our people's revolutionary cause is advancing with the active support and encouragement of the world's progressive people. I would like to take this opportunity to offer my warm thanks and greetings to the governments, political parties and social organizations of the socialist, non-aligned and many other countries, and to the international democratic organizations, world organizations and the progressive people throughout the world that actively support and encourage our people in their struggle for socialist construction and national reunification.

A fierce struggle is now going on in the international arena between the anti-imperialist forces of independence and the forces of imperialism and domination, and in this struggle the desire of the world's people to advance along the road to independence is growing

with each passing day. The situation in the world is extremely strained and complicated due to the US and other imperialists' moves for aggression and war. But the march of history is continuing vigorously towards independence.

Realizing global independence is the common aspiration and noble fighting task of the world's progressive people.

The peoples of all countries should join the powerful stream of the times towards independence and against imperialism, strongly combat imperialism and domination, reject all forms of foreign interference, and hold fast to their independence. In this way they will realize independence throughout the world.

An important task at the moment in the struggle for global independence is for the non-aligned and all other developing countries to effect South-South cooperation to achieve their economic self-reliance and consolidate their national independence.

The developing countries can completely throw off the shackles of neocolonialism and consolidate their national independence only when they have built strong independent national economies. In order to build such economies they should conduct exchange and cooperate with each other on the principle of collective self-reliance. The imperialists and the developed Western countries will not present them with a new international economic order or self-reliant economies on a plate. The developing countries should not expect favours of others and pin their hopes on the so-called "South-North cooperation"; they should believe in their own strength and strive to realize South-South cooperation. If they realize South-South cooperation successfully in accordance with the noble idea of independence and the principle of mutual aid, they will be able to build independent national economies by their own efforts, become rich, strong and developed and bring prosperity to their peoples.

As in the past, so also in the future, the DPRK will, under the banner of independence, friendship and peace, strive to oppose imperialism, defend world peace and security and promote friendly and cooperative relations among the peoples of the socialist,

non-aligned and all other countries in the world.

The Government of the Republic strongly supports the Asian, African, Latin-American and all other peoples who fight against the imperialists' aggressive and war-like actions and for peace, national independence and the building of new societies, and expresses its firm solidarity with the working classes and peoples in the capitalist countries battling against oppression and exploitation by capital.

The Government of the Republic and the Korean people will continue to fight staunchly for global independence in close unity with the people of the world who advocate independence.

The 35 years of the DPRK is a history of great change and creation, a proud history of victory.

Our Republic has a brighter future before it, and all our people are alive with renewed fighting spirit and firm confidence. Our people will always be victorious in their struggle for a just cause under the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea.

Let all of us march forward boldly towards the prosperity and development of the DPRK and the final triumph of our revolution, under the unfurled revolutionary banner of the Juche idea, closely united behind the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic.

Comrades and friends,

Availing myself of the opportunity presented by this significant occasion when the 35th anniversary of the foundation of the DPRK is being celebrated, I propose a toast:

To the independent and peaceful reunification of the country and the lasting prosperity of our Republic,

To the health of the esteemed high-ranking leaders, the members of party and government delegations and all the guests from various countries visiting us to congratulate us on our national holiday, as well as the diplomatic envoys here,

To the health of our revolutionary veterans and leading officials who have fought with complete devotion for the independence and sovereignty of the country and the happiness of the people,

To the health of our heroic working class, cooperative farmers and working intellectuals, who are distinguishing themselves on all fronts of socialist construction,

To the health of the valiant officers and men of our People's Army and People's Security Forces and the public security personnel, who are firmly safeguarding the security of the Republic and our revolutionary achievements,

To the health of the members of the congratulatory group from the Revolutionary Party for Reunification who are with us here now to celebrate our national holiday, and of all other south Korean revolutionaries and patriots,

To the health of the members of the congratulatory group of the Koreans in Japan and many other congratulatory groups of overseas Koreans who are on a visit to their socialist homeland, and of all our fellow countrymen abroad, and

To the health of all our comrades and friends present here.

**THE NON-ALIGNED AND DEVELOPING
COUNTRIES MUST BUILD NATIONAL
CULTURES UNDER THE BANNER
OF INDEPENDENCE AND SOVEREIGNTY**

**A Speech at a Banquet Given in Honour of the Participants
in the First Conference of Ministers of Education
and Culture of Non-aligned and Other
Developing Countries**

September 26, 1983

Esteemed Ministers of Education and Culture of various countries,
and foreign guests,

Comrades and friends,

The First Conference of Ministers of Education and Culture of Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries, which represents the newly-emerging peoples' noble ideal of independence and sovereignty, opened in magnificent style, rousing great expectations and interest among the progressive peoples and men of culture throughout the world.

Our people are very happy that their capital city of Pyongyang has become the venue for the first historic international conference of Ministers of Education and Culture of non-aligned and other developing countries, which is to seek effective ways and means to develop education and culture—a highly important and urgent matter for the peoples of the newly-emerging countries as they build a new society.

I would like to offer a warm welcome to the Ministers of Education and Culture from various countries, the delegates from international organizations, and all the foreign guests attending the meeting, and I wish the conference splendid success from the bottom of my heart.

It is of tremendous significance that the Ministers of Education and Culture of non-aligned and developing countries striving for independence should gather together to share their successes and their experiences in the work of education and culture, and to discuss measures and ways and means for developing exchange and cooperation in these fields. This important conference will serve to encourage the peoples of the newly-emerging countries in their struggle to advance education, culture and art and build an independent new society, and it will make a great contribution to strengthening the non-aligned movement and realizing global independence.

Comrades and friends,

Today the peoples of the non-aligned and developing countries are confronted with the sacred task of consolidating their national independence, defending their national sovereignty and building a free and prosperous new society. If they are to build an independent new society successfully, the newly-emerging peoples must direct great efforts to the development of national culture.

The development of culture is a very important undertaking which trains people to be effective social beings and civilizes nations. Culture is the major criterion which characterizes a nation, and a nation advances precisely through the development of its culture. Only when education is improved and culture and art are developed to train people, the masters of society, as independent and creative beings, can social progress be accelerated and the prosperity of a country and nation achieved.

Developing their national culture is all the more urgent for the newly-emerging countries which have won national independence by freeing themselves from the yoke of imperialist colonial subjugation, and embarked upon the road of building a new society. In the past these peoples were far removed from modern civilization because of the

imperialist policy of obliterating other nations' culture and keeping them in ignorance. If the newly-emerging countries do not rid themselves of the cultural backwardness left over from the old society and build a new national culture, they will be unable to extricate themselves from their backward state and achieve complete independence and sovereignty.

Education is an important issue which determines success in the building of a new society and the future destiny of a nation. The construction of a new society which ensures the wealth, strength and progress of a country and the prosperity of the nation should begin with the education of the people who undertake this task.

If they are to develop education properly, the newly-emerging countries must eliminate the remnants of imperialist colonial slave education and democratize education. The non-aligned and developing countries should completely abolish the reactionary system of slave education established by the imperialists and should establish a new democratic educational system. In this way they will develop the national education required by the new society under construction and pave a wide avenue offering all members of society free access to education.

The most urgent problem that must be solved by the newly-emerging countries in their educational development is to train native cadres efficiently to meet their own requirements for cadres in building a new society. Cadres decide everything. Competent native cadres are indispensable for the state administration, the construction of independent national economies, the development of science, culture and art and the strengthening of national defence. The newly-emerging countries will have to devote their national efforts to the training of native cadres and produce a large number of them for their own state administration, economic management, education and culture, military affairs, etc.

Knowledge is identical with human creative ability. Therefore, if the working masses are to become the builders of a new society, the level of their knowledge must be radically improved. The

newly-emerging countries must develop systems of adult education in keeping with their own specific conditions in order to wipe out illiteracy, the legacy of the old society, as soon as possible, and raise the working people's level of knowledge as a whole. In this way, the people will be enabled to play their role in building a new society. The newly-emerging countries should also intensify the education of their younger generations and train them to be competent workers who will shoulder the burden of their countries' and nations' future.

Progressive culture and art are a powerful means for equipping people with advanced ideas, educating them in noble morality and beautiful sentiments and encouraging them in the struggle to build a new society.

The non-aligned and developing countries should develop a sound national culture and art by adhering firmly to the line of building a revolutionary national culture.

It is of particular importance for the newly-emerging nations in developing their progressive national culture and art that they reject the tendency to return to the past and national nihilism in the field of culture and combat the infiltration of imperialist culture.

In cultural development, both the tendency to revive outdated and reactionary elements, and national nihilism, which denies the traditions and heritage of national culture, hamper the creative development of a national culture and obstruct the preservation of the national Juche character. Genuine national culture and art can only be created and continuously developed by preserving the specific traditions and the distinctive heritage of national culture and developing them to cater to modern aesthetic tastes and the requirements of the times.

The reactionary culture of imperialism is a mental narcotic which corrodes the sound ideological consciousness of the people and paralyses their fighting will; it is a poison which obliterates the culture of the newly-emerging nations. The newly-emerging countries should be on strict guard against the infiltration of the corrupt, reactionary culture of all hues spread by the imperialists and must never tolerate

the slightest elements of it in any sphere of culture and art.

To develop a genuine national culture, the non-aligned and developing countries should thoroughly establish the principle of Juche in the work of cultural development.

The genuine national culture which the newly-emerging countries must build today is a Juche culture, a culture based on the Juche principle. A Juche culture is a culture which is in keeping with the characteristics of one's nation and the interests of the revolution in one's own country, a culture which is created and enjoyed by the masses of the people.

The conditions and circumstances of cultural development are different in each country, and the peoples all have their own specific national characteristics. The national culture of a country should therefore be developed in its own way, in conformity with its specific conditions and the sentiments of its people. The newly-emerging countries should create a revolutionary culture suited to their national characters by drawing on the wisdom and talent of their own people, and thus enable them to enjoy the country's cultural wealth to their heart's content.

If the non-aligned and developing countries are to develop their national education and national culture and art rapidly, they should strengthen international exchange and cooperation in these fields.

The newly-emerging countries have long histories and excellent cultural traditions. From olden times Asian, African and Latin-American peoples have developed their brilliant national cultures with extraordinary talent and creative diligence, contributing immensely to the cultural development of mankind. The numerous cultural sites and relics which represent the ancient culture of Asia, Africa and Latin America, clearly demonstrate the sagacity and talent of the peoples in these areas who adorned the treasure house of human culture brilliantly. The peoples of the newly-emerging countries have been culturally backward in recent ages not because they are "inferior nations". This is the evil consequence of the barbarous colonial rule of imperialism and its vicious policy of obliterating national culture.

The newly-emerging peoples have achieved many successes in developing their national education and national culture and art since they embarked on the path of creating a new life after shaking off the colonial yoke of imperialism. The newly-emerging countries will achieve still greater things in the building of their national culture if they institute active exchange and close cooperation on the basis of their success.

Through various methods such as seminars and short training courses, these countries should share and together generalize their successes and the experience they have acquired in developing national education and national culture and art; they should exchange many delegations of teachers, experts and scholars as well as art troupes and sports teams, cooperate in the training of native cadres and the building-up of educational and cultural facilities. We deem it necessary to arrange regularly art and sports festivals among the newly-emerging nations.

It is inspiring to know that in the past a successful action programme was drawn up for cooperation in the fields of education and culture and that coordinating nations in the educational and cultural fields were designated from among non-aligned and developing countries thanks to the joint efforts of them all. The newly-emerging countries should jointly seek the ways and means to put into practice various measures of educational and cultural cooperation and take active steps to implement it as soon as practicable.

Comrades and friends,

Under the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic our people have scored splendid successes and gained valuable experience in the building of national culture.

In the past our country was culturally backward as a result of the Japanese imperialist policy of obliterating our national culture. Immediately after liberation it possessed very few cadres of its own and the overwhelming majority of the population were illiterate. If this

cultural lag had not been eliminated as soon as possible, no problem arising in the building of a new society could have been solved correctly.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic defined the cultural revolution as an important task in the building of a new society and directed great efforts to the development of national education and national culture and art.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic have consistently adhered to the principle of giving education priority above all other work in the building of a new society. Despite the extremely difficult situation in the country, we spared nothing in the area of educational work, and in the grim days of the Fatherland Liberation War, which would decide the destiny of the country, we did not suspend this work even a moment.

As the revolution and the work of construction progressed and the nation's economic foundations were consolidated, we introduced compulsory primary education and compulsory secondary education step by step. Universal eleven-year compulsory education is already in force. In our country today the entire younger generation is enrolled in this educational system and receives a complete secondary general education without paying a single penny until they reach working age; they are growing up to be dependable builders of socialism and communism. As well as educating the new generation, we encourage the working people to enrol in certain educational systems and study while working, so as to steadily improve their level of cultural and technical skill.

Thanks to the people-oriented educational policy pursued by our Party and the Government of the Republic, our country has become a "land of learning", a "land of education" where everybody, young and old, learns and develops.

Remarkable progress has been made today in our higher education, which has completely solved the problem of Korean cadres, which caused such difficulties in the building of a new country immediately after liberation. Our country, which had not a single institute of higher

learning before liberation, now has more than 180 universities, and we have already trained an army of technicians and specialists 1.2 million strong. In our country, all the state and economic bodies, scientific and cultural establishments, factories, enterprises and cooperative farms are admirably run by the cadres we ourselves have trained since liberation, and the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—are being vigorously promoted.

Our success in educational work is great and our prospects are still brighter. At the moment our country is preparing to enforce compulsory collegiate education in accordance with the policy of intellectualizing the whole of society as proposed by the Workers' Party of Korea at its Sixth Congress. When this compulsory education comes into force, all members of our society will receive a university education and become comprehensively developed people of a communist type. Then the difference between mental and physical work, a hangover from the old society, will disappear and complete social equality will be realized in the work of the people.

Thanks to the correct literary and art policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic, our national culture and art are nourishing brilliantly.

Our culture and art are Juche-oriented and socialist-national in form and socialist in content. They admirably fulfil their mission as a weapon which provides revolutionary education for the working people and inspires them in their creative labour and the building of a new life, initiating a new level of socialist culture and art. Today our country is experiencing a heyday of culture and art which is unprecedented in the 5,000 years of our people's history.

Our experience graphically demonstrates that even a culturally backward country can achieve great success in developing education, culture and art, if it maps out a correct policy for building national culture and implements it thoroughly, adhering firmly to an independent stand.

Comrades and friends,

The US and other imperialists are now perpetrating constant acts of

aggression and intervention against the newly-emerging nations and craftily manoeuvring to divide and soften up the non-aligned movement. Their manoeuvres are subjecting this movement to severe trials, and the struggle of the newly-emerging peoples to build a new society is beset with many difficulties.

The present situation urgently requires that we thwart these aggressive imperialist moves intended to divide us and further consolidate the non-aligned movement.

The basic guarantee for the development of the non-aligned movement lies in the member nations' firm adherence to independence, close unity and cooperation. The non-aligned countries should continue to hold high the revolutionary banner of independence in the struggle against imperialism, increase their political cohesion and positively develop their economic and cultural cooperation.

The non-aligned nations and all other newly-emerging peoples should firmly close ranks in their struggle against imperialism and for independence waging a vigorous joint struggle, in order to frustrate the aggressive and divisive activities of the imperialists, firmly defend their own national sovereignty and successfully achieve the goal of global independence.

It is the invariable foreign policy of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to follow the principles and ideas of the non-aligned movement and strive to strengthen and advance this movement. As in the past, so also in the future, the Government of our Republic will work in firm unity, and closely cooperate with its fellow non-aligned nations and struggle vigorously to reinforce the non-aligned movement under the banner of independence, friendship and peace. The Government of our Republic will make every effort to strengthen cooperation among the newly-emerging countries for the development of national education and national culture and art, and will faithfully fulfil its responsibilities and duties in these spheres.

I am firmly convinced that the First Conference of Ministers of Education and Culture of Non-aligned and Other Developing

Countries will be successful in achieving the results desired and expected by all the newly-emerging peoples and men of culture.

In sincerely wishing you fresh successes in the cause you have espoused of the development of national education and national culture and art, I would like to propose a toast:

To brilliant success in developing the national culture of non-aligned and developing countries,

To friendship and solidarity among the peoples of all newly-emerging countries,

To the strengthening and development of the non-aligned movement,

To the health of the Ministers of Education and Culture of various countries, delegates of international organizations and all foreign guests attending the conference, and

To the health of all comrades and friends present here.

FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL CULTURE OF THE NEWLY-EMERGING COUNTRIES

**A Speech Delivered before the Ministers Who Attended
the First Conference of Ministers of Education
and Culture of Non-aligned and Other
Developing Countries**

September 27, 1983

I am very pleased to see you again today following our meeting yesterday.

Many of the Ministers of Education and Culture from non-aligned countries have requested me to meet them separately. Unfortunately I cannot afford to meet everyone separately because there are so many delegations attending this First Conference of Ministers of Education and Culture of Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries. I therefore decided to meet you all together like this today. I hope you do not mind my meeting you collectively and not separately. I intend today's collective gathering to conclude my meetings with all you Ministers.

If any of you have brought letters with you from your Heads of State, you are requested to hand the letters to our Vice-Presidents, Premier or Ministers. Any technical matters may be discussed in detail with our officials.

I would like to use the meeting with you today as an opportunity for dealing with a few problems which arise in the development of

national culture in the newly-emerging countries.

The First Conference of Ministers of Education and Culture of Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries, in which you are now participating, is an extremely important event. I am pleased that you have shared so many of your valuable experiences in developing national culture and refreshed your resolve at this conference.

The newly-emerging countries are today confronted with the important task of developing national culture. Cultural development is indispensable for consolidating the political independence they have already gained and for successfully building an independent national economy. The development of national culture is the essential guarantee of a country's political independence and economic self-reliance.

The first and foremost task in the advancement of national culture is to develop national education.

Our country's experience has proved that in order to build an independent and sovereign country, national education must be given priority over all other work. Only when national education is developed on a priority basis in order to raise people as autonomous beings equipped with independence and creativity and to train a large number of native cadres, can we fully solve all the problems arising in the building of a new society.

The newly independent countries should not attempt first to earn the money to develop educational work. This delays the construction of a new society. They have little money and their economic power is slight. But they should not postpone educational work till later; they should advance it by all possible means, and thus train numerous native cadres. Only then will they be able to implement economic construction satisfactorily and make their countries prosperous in a short period.

The shortage of native cadres produces the greatest bottleneck today in the newly independent nations' efforts to develop their economies and establish independent and sovereign states. In the past, the imperialists did not provide the conditions for colonies to train their

own cadres. Therefore, those countries which were under imperialist colonial rule before winning independence are all short of native cadres.

Immediately after liberation our country had very few university graduates.

In the days of Japanese imperialist colonial rule our country had only a branch of Japan's Imperial University in Seoul. It did not teach a single scientific and technological subject, only the humanities, such as literature and law.

The law departments of Japanese universities taught laws which protect the Japanese Emperor. When Japan surrendered, those who had studied those laws became utterly useless. The same was the case with the graduates of the literary departments. We should be developing the national economy and building a new society—how can we sit idle, doing nothing but write novels and recite poems?

Immediately after liberation our country had many revolutionaries and political cadres who had been tempered in the prolonged anti-Japanese armed struggle.

They only knew how to fire a rifle and were skilled in making speeches, but they did not know how to run the state and the economy. Therefore, we could not build a new country with them alone. We badly needed well-educated intellectuals and our own technical cadres.

Because intellectuals were urgently needed for the building of the new country, we defined them as the motive power of the revolution along with the workers and peasants, and this is symbolized in the emblem of the Workers' Party of Korea. Though the workers and peasants are the main force of the revolution, they are able to become a powerful revolutionary force only when they acquire knowledge from the intellectuals. Our Party defined the intellectuals as the motive force of the revolution together with the workers and peasants and actively involved them in the building of the new country. The reality of our country shows that this policy was entirely correct.

Intent on building a new country, immediately after liberation we not only gathered intellectuals from all over the country, but also

persuaded those abroad to return home. At the news that we were building an independent and sovereign state in north Korea, south Korean intellectuals came over to us, too. Though we gathered up all the intellectuals in this way, they numbered no more than a hundred. There were only very few technicians among them.

We regarded this small number of intellectuals as a precious treasure. These intellectuals had studied in Japanese universities, but we did not take issue with this in the least and regarded them all as breeders of our culture, the mother hens for training our own cadres.

We founded a university whose basic asset was the intellectuals dedicated to the construction of the new country. The foundation of this university was an initial victory for our Party's policy of giving priority to the training of our own cadres.

True, this enterprise left much to be desired. However, well begun is half done, and our efforts have been very successful in training our own cadres. As I mentioned in my speech at the banquet yesterday evening, we have already produced an army of 1.2 million Korean cadres.

Today the question of native cadres has been completely solved in our country. No shortage of cadres is experienced in any sphere. We are in a position to do anything we want to, using our own cadres.

Our experience indicates that only when the newly independent countries give precedence to the training of their indigenous cadres, can their political independence and economic self-support be guaranteed.

We consider that the successful construction of a new society requires the newly-emerging countries to adhere to the principle of giving education priority over all other work.

The next important thing is to base the training of native cadres on the principle of Juche.

This means training competent native cadres who faithfully serve the revolution and the people of their countries. Only when native cadres are trained on the basis of Juche can all problems arising in the building of a new society, including economic construction, be solved

in conformity with the specific circumstances of each country.

Our experience leads us to believe there are two elements involved in basing the training of native cadres on Juche.

The first is the elimination of the remnants of the imperialist colonial system of slave education. This system deliberately makes people ignorant, and we cannot train excellent native cadres if we leave it intact.

The second element is the refusal to base oneself mechanically on foreign things in education, and instead to use things of one's own. After liberation we sent quite a few people abroad to study, with a view to making up for the shortfall in our native cadres. But the techniques acquired by these people were not very useful for our programme of economic construction. Some of our agricultural technicians learnt the farming method of random sowing and harvesting in a country which has a vast area of cultivated land. However, such a method was unfit for our country, which had to make agricultural production highly intensive for lack of arable land. So we had to reeducate them, although they had studied abroad for a long time at great expense. This fact clearly indicates how important it is to base one's approach to the training of native cadres on one's own requirements.

In recent years, while developing the Juche-based method of farming, we rewrote the textbooks for agricultural universities used in the past, as well as those which had been brought in from foreign countries and translated into Korean, in conformity with the Juche-based method of farming.

Since we have based the training of native cadres on Juche, both our agriculture and industry are developing along Juche lines.

A number of countries once developed the petro-chemical industry on a large scale. These countries built chemical fibre and resin factories which consumed oil, as well as oil-fired power stations.

This influenced some of our leading economic officials, who expressed the view that we should also build up the petro-chemical industry in order to develop our economy at a fast rate. But our Party and the Government of the Republic did not agree with them. Our

country had not yet produced any petroleum. Although the world price of petroleum was low then, no one could tell when it might rise. If we had developed the petro-chemical industry in such a situation, we would have been ruined when the price of oil rose. So we developed, not the petro-chemical industry, but our own chemical industry, using our own raw materials to produce chemical fibre, resin and fertilizers. Instead of oil-fired power stations, we constructed hydroelectric power stations to exploit our inexhaustible hydraulic resources.

As we developed industry using our own techniques and raw materials, we were not affected when the price of oil rose throughout the world, although many countries suffered economic crisis because of the shortage of raw materials and fuel. Commodity prices in our country are stable even when they rise in many other countries. The capitalist economic crisis did have a slight effect on our country when there was a rise in the prices of imported machinery and equipment which we are unable to manufacture for ourselves. But this raised no obstacle whatsoever to our economic development as a whole.

If we had accepted the views of some leading economic officials and developed the petro-chemical industry, we would have been drawn into the economic crisis of the capitalist countries.

This experience of ours demonstrates that a country wishing to develop industry in its own way with domestic raw materials, should cling fast to a Juche-oriented stand in training its own cadres.

The next important factor is to develop education in an all-round way.

Foreign visitors often ask us how it is that our people are so disciplined and organized and possess such a high degree of revolutionary zeal. Coercive methods or laws do not induce people to observe discipline voluntarily and display creative initiative in their work. In order to get them to act in this way of their own free will we have to ensure that they have a certain level of culture. It is therefore necessary to develop education and enlighten all the people, although this requires quite a lot of money.

Our country introduced compulsory secondary education long ago

and universal 11-year compulsory education is now in force here. All our people now under sixty have received secondary education.

Because most of our people have received secondary education, their level of culture is high. Every one of them accepts Party and state policies voluntarily, strictly observes the norms of discipline and works with enthusiasm.

We intend to introduce compulsory collegiate education in the not too distant future and thus oblige everyone to acquire the scholastic attainments of a university graduate. I think that then people will observe discipline still more willingly and will give fuller play to their creative initiative than now.

The rising generation should be educated systematically.

In our country today, 3,500,000 children are being raised in nurseries and kindergartens at state and public expense, and 5,000,000 pupils and students are studying in schools of all levels from primary schools to institutions of higher learning. In all, their number amounts to 8,500,000. This means that half the nation's population is being educated at state and public expense.

The collective education of the younger generation at state and public expense makes it possible to raise their qualifications quickly and cultivate their talent to the full from an early age. As a television broadcast stated a few days ago, our country has many four or five-year-old children who speak good English and are skilled solo performers. This shows that collective education can produce competent people more quickly.

It is true that the state will have to bear very considerable expense in order to educate all the younger generation. Education now accounts for much of our state's budgetary expenditure. But the harvest far outweighs the expenditure.

Another important thing in the development of national culture is to oppose national nihilism and flunkeyism.

The newly-emerging countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America have long histories and highly developed cultural traditions. Among them there are many countries with splendid ancient cultures.

The cultural backwardness of the newly-emerging countries manifested in recent times is the result of their failure to carry out the industrial revolution.

A certain scholar once asked me why Korea did not carry out the industrial revolution. I told him it was because in the past the feudal system was too strong.

At the time when, following the “Meiji Restoration” (a military and feudalistic bourgeois revolution in 1868–Tr.) Japan was carrying out the industrial revolution under the influence of the capitalist countries of Europe, many people in our country also tried to implement capitalist reforms. In other Asian countries, too, there were many who advocated a capitalist revolution. But the harsh repressive rule of the feudal rulers led to those who stood for capitalist reforms being slaughtered, and the capitalist reform movement was frustrated.

The peoples of many Asian, African and Latin-American countries are now in a backward state. This is not because they are “inferior races” but because their countries failed to carry out the industrial revolution like European capitalist countries, owing to the feudal rulers’ harsh repression.

Asian, African and Latin-American countries have now won national liberation and independence and embarked on the road of democratic development. The peoples of the newly-emerging nations have been provided with the opportunities to display their talents fully and they stand on the threshold of the rapid development of national culture.

If the people are to give full play to their creative talents and develop their national culture rapidly, they must resolutely oppose national nihilism and all of them must possess national pride and confidence that their nation is as good as others and that they can do anything.

While opposing national nihilism, we must also eradicate flunkeyism and the worship of the large and developed countries, both of which are deep-rooted in the minds of the people. At present quite a few people in the newly-emerging nations are afflicted with flunkeyism and the worship of the large and developed countries.

In our country, too, there was a considerable tendency to worship the large and developed countries immediately after liberation. Some of our officials thought that we could not do anything without obtaining help from such countries. Without eradicating flunkeyism and the worship of other nations we would not have been able to conduct the work of economic construction properly or develop science and technology.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic launched a vigorous campaign among the people, directed against national nihilism, flunkeyism towards great countries and the worship of developed countries and designed to heighten people's national pride and develop their creative ingenuity.

Quite simply our own workers, scientists and technicians now make almost everything that is produced in the other countries of the world. This success has been achieved as a result of the energetic struggle launched among the people against national nihilism, flunkeyism and the worship of foreign countries.

Let me tell you what happened when we were manufacturing the first electric locomotive in our country.

Just as we were about to tackle this job, a foreign ambassador to our country said that if Korea could produce an electric locomotive, he would pass through the eye of a needle. But our workers, scientists and technicians magnificently overcame flunkeyism and technological fear to produce a locomotive by their own efforts.

We began making electric locomotives by relying on our own efforts and technology, and we were also able to electrify the railways on our own. This is because our working people rid themselves of flunkeyism and the worship of foreign countries; it proves that nothing is impossible once they decide to do any job and grapple with it by relying on their own strength.

It is true that we are not yet able to make artificial satellites. This is not because we do not have the technology or lack the knowledge, but because our nation's economic resources are insufficient. We are not yet thinking of travelling to the moon. Why should we think of travelling to

the moon when we have so many things still to do on the earth?

Our experience demonstrates that only when people are freed from national nihilism, flunkeyism and the worship of developed countries through a vigorous ideological struggle, is it possible to bring their revolutionary zeal and creativity into full play and develop national culture quickly.

Opposing flunkeyism and the worship of foreign countries does not mean opposing the acquisition of technology from developed countries. The newly-emerging countries should learn their advanced technologies and use them in building a new society. Science seems difficult and mysterious when one does not know it, but it is easy once one has learned it. We should not regard science and technology as something mysterious and we should not worship countries which have advanced science and technology.

Next in importance in the development of national culture is to thoroughly reject the imperialist cultural infiltration.

The newly-emerging countries must never accept the rotten reactionary culture spread by the imperialists. Reactionary imperialist culture has a harmful, degenerating effect on the youth. The youth are the fundamental force for the building of a new society. If they become degenerate and work-shy, it is impossible to build a new society.

Imperialists can continue to dominate and exploit backward countries by preventing them from developing. This is why they work so maliciously to infiltrate rotten reactionary culture into these countries. The newly-emerging countries should sharpen their vigilance against the crafty neo-colonialist manoeuvres of the imperialists and should struggle resolutely against the inroads of imperialist culture.

In order to prevent cultural infiltration by imperialism, the newly-emerging countries should develop their own national culture. I think you have shared a great deal of experience acquired in the development of national culture at this conference.

I would like to reiterate that all the newly-emerging countries should exert even greater efforts for the development of national culture.

Next, it is important to develop South-South cooperation.

At present there are more than 100 developing countries.

Twenty years have passed since the non-aligned movement first emerged and began to develop. Over the past 20 years the non-aligned countries have demanded of the developed countries the establishment of a new international economic order. But now, 20 years later, they still do not wish to “give” a new international economic order to the non-aligned and developing countries. I do not think the developed countries will ever “give” such an order to the poor and developing nations. The richer one gets, the more one wants.

At the North-South Summit held in Cancun, Mexico in 1981, the Heads of State of developed countries bluntly declared that they would not “give” the developing nations a new international economic order.

South-South cooperation is the only route the developing countries can take.

Is it possible to develop such cooperation? I think it is entirely possible.

Among developing countries, some won their national independence 50 years ago, others 40 years ago and still others 30 years ago. All of them have acquired certain experience and techniques.

Our country has experience in building, since we had to construct cities on the debris left by a war. It also has experience in irrigation. Furthermore, our country has experience in developing mines, since it possesses abundant mineral resources.

In my opinion, other countries also possess a great deal of useful experience and technology. Some are skilled in catching fish, and others at breeding domestic animals. In former days poultry farming in our country was underdeveloped, but it has been developed now with the help of Cuban comrades.

If each of the developing countries contributes just one valuable technique, a hundred techniques can be exchanged.

It would also be useful for the technicians from developing countries to change places with each other. If you were to hire a technician from a developed country, you would have to pay him at

least 1,000 dollars a month. Technicians from developed countries would require fashionable cars, holiday homes and many other things. But they would not work more than a few hours a day. In contrast, technicians exchanged between developing countries can manage well enough if each of them is paid 200 or even 100 dollars, not 1,000 dollars, plus free board.

If you were to buy a technical document from a developed country, it would cost you several hundred thousand dollars or even several million dollars. But among developing countries such an exchange would only require payment of the cost of reproduction of the documents. Developing countries can exchange technical documents free of charge.

In order to sell at high prices the first filial generation of seeds produced by their agriculture, developed countries now refuse to teach developing countries the methods of seed production. But we will be able to teach one another these agricultural techniques.

In 1981 the Symposium of the Non-aligned and Other Developing Countries on Increasing Food and Agricultural Production was held in our country. At that time I told the Ministers of Agriculture from East and West Africa that the declaration of the symposium, however well composed, would be meaningless and would remain a mere sheet of paper unless organizational steps were taken to put it into practice. I promised to give any assistance necessary to set up agricultural research institutes in East Africa and West Africa. Later, one such institute was built in Guinea, and another in Tanzania. As our agricultural scientists and technicians were leaving for these countries, I met them in person and told them not to introduce Korea's farming experience mechanically into those parts of the world, and emphasized that they should create farming methods in keeping with the specific conditions of Guinea and Tanzania, working in cooperation with their counterparts in these countries.

It is only two years since our agricultural scientists and technicians started working in these countries, but they have already produced excellent results. His Excellency President Sekou Toure of Guinea and

His Excellency President Nyerere of Tanzania are now paying great attention to these scientists and technicians and providing them with substantial support.

Our experience indicates that in mutual cooperation the agricultural scientists and technicians of the developing countries can easily develop excellent farming methods which conform to the specific conditions of these countries.

If they intensify exchange programmes and cooperation first of all in agriculture, health, construction and other spheres where these activities are possible, and establish a new economic order, the developing and non-aligned nations will be able to achieve economic independence, develop education and culture rapidly, and manage without any help from developed countries.

Developing countries should abandon the worship of developed countries and strive to develop South-South cooperation.

South-South cooperation will also bring pressure to bear upon developed countries. If developing countries achieve economic independence and develop their education and culture quickly through lively exchange programmes and cooperation, the developed countries will change their current attitude to us.

If the developing countries organize efficient exchanges and cooperation between themselves in the areas of education and culture, they will be successful in these fields, too.

Our experience in the exchange of agricultural science and technology leads us to believe that we can provide the conditions we require for cooperation in the areas of education and culture. For instance, by joint efforts we can build a good agricultural university for a country in which the major activity is agriculture, and jointly assist it in the training of agricultural personnel.

I hope you will convey my greetings to your Heads of State on your return home.

I wish you good health and great success in your work.

Thank you for your attention.

ON SOME CURRENT TASKS INVOLVED IN IMPROVING LABOUR ADMINISTRATION

A Talk to Senior Officials of the Administration Council

October 26, 1983

At present labour administration is not conducted properly in accordance with the requirements of the Party's policy. At the beginning of this year I emphasized on many occasions the need to improve labour administration but so far the economic executives have failed to invest serious efforts in this work. If this work continues as it is at present, the socialist economy cannot be developed quickly.

I have always said that labour administration is a very important matter which requires constant attention in the process of directing and managing the socialist economy.

In socialist society, where the means of production are publicly owned, the masters of the economy are the working masses. Needless to say, in this society the working masses are directly responsible for production, and they are also responsible for the management of economy. Labour administration is the area of economic organization which deals with the working people who are responsible for production and management, and involves working with the people and leading them to fulfil their responsibility and play their role as the masters in economic activities. Only when labour administration is strengthened to allow them to fulfil their responsibility and role can production and construction be accelerated together and successful solutions found for problems arising in the management of the socialist

economy, including the areas of planning, equipment and materials. In the long run, success in socialist economic construction depends on the effectiveness of labour administration.

We have many things to do to build the socialist economy. The new year will be the final year of the Second Seven-Year Plan. After completing it we must launch a new long-term plan. During the new plan period we will launch a campaign for the attainment of the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction as set by the Sixth Party Congress. These objectives are very ambitious. To achieve these objectives large new production capacities must be created. More metallurgical and chemical works must be constructed, many more electric power stations built and new ore and coal mines developed. Large-scale capital construction to increase our production capacity requires large labour resources but we have a limited supply of labour. We must take every necessary measure to resolve the labour problem.

The way to solve our country's serious labour shortage is to improve labour administration and make effective use of existing resources. Well-organized labour administration will to a large extent resolve this problem and allow the actual expansion of production and construction even with our present manpower.

Rational manpower allocation is of primary importance for improving labour administration.

Proper manpower distribution is of importance in ensuring the balance of labour between the various branches of the national economy, using manpower effectively and eliminating the waste of labour. We have long emphasized the need to observe the principle of maintaining a proper balance between the various branches of the economy in manpower distribution and of allocating members of the work force appropriately according to their skills and ability. However, labour administration officials are still not distributing labour resources correctly in keeping with the Party's policy, with the result that some branches are suffering difficulties due to a lack of manpower and other branches have superfluous labour resources. The machine-building industry in particular has great reserves of surplus labour.

In a certain machine factory I discovered that there were more machine operators than the number of machines, and that the proportion of manpower not directly engaged in production was even higher. A machine factory requires many people operating machines to produce goods. But there are so many people idling their time away or working in auxiliary areas that productivity per worker is low.

An analysis of the implementation of the monthly production plans at machine factories shows that there are large reserves of manpower. At present a number of machine factories do not fulfil their plans because they are not properly supplied with materials in the first half of each month and they try to fulfil the plans by launching a drive when the materials finally arrive. If the factories are short of manpower they are hard pressed to achieve their ends even if they organize a production campaign. Large reserves of manpower at machine factories means, in the final analysis, that there are many idlers. The most dangerous thing for a socialist society is the appearance of people who receive an unearned income. When there are many such people in a society it cannot progress. In a socialist society everyone must work in order to increase the national wealth and steadily improve the people's living standard.

Some factories and enterprises have wastefully large manpower reserves, and the responsibility for this rests not only with their management, but also with the officials of the Ministry of Labour Administration and the state commissions and other ministries. When they are told to boost production, factories and enterprises demand demobilized soldiers and other labour resources without any prior arrangement, and these structures supply them without due consideration. This practice makes it impossible to eliminate wastage of labour. Labour administration organizations should not automatically provide manpower to the lower echelons when they demand it but should first study the particular situation and then authorize as much as actually needed. At the same time, they must strengthen guidance and control, so that factories and enterprises can distribute manpower correctly, minimizing the labour forces in

secondary and auxiliary areas, and increasing the proportion of those who are directly involved in the productive areas.

The maintenance of a correct equilibrium of labour between the branches of the national economy is one of the basic tasks of the labour administration organizations.

These organizations must give priority to reinforcing manpower in the mines and other extractive industries, while retaining the principle of maintaining a correct balance of labour resources between the branches of the national economy.

Increased agricultural production requires a decisive solution of the problem of manpower in the countryside. At present there are too few young and middle-aged men in rural areas, so that almost all farm work is done by women. This is why many people are mobilized to aid farms during the farming season. If more young and middle-aged men were allocated to rural areas, agricultural production would be considerably increased even under present condition. Tractors, rice-transplanting machines, rice-seedling pullers and other farm machines must be supplied to the countryside in adequate numbers so as to accelerate the rural technical revolution. At the same time, active steps must be taken to raise the proportion of young and middle-aged men in the composition of the rural work force.

The next most important thing in labour administration is to improve the technical skills of the working people and to settle skilled workers down in permanent positions.

To raise the level of the working people's technical skills is to foster the producers' creative capacity; this is an important aspect of labour administration. The present age is an age of science and technology and the role of science and technology in the development of the national economy is increasing with each passing day. Unless technical skills are raised in line with the actual conditions in which the technical revolution is being actively conducted, and the national economy is steadily replenished with the achievements of modern science and technology, the rate of production and construction cannot be stepped up. Some economic executives, however, still attempt to

boost production by increasing the number of workers, instead of improving their skills in order to increase production. Since their backward way of thinking leads them to cling to the human flood tactics the economic executives do not pay due attention to raising the workers' technical skills. At present, senior-middle-school leavers who are new to the workplace sometimes cause accidents with equipment. This is also due to the fact that the economic executives neglect to improve their skills.

The work of improving the workers' skills must be organized exactly. Their skill level does not automatically improve because of long service in production sites. Labour administration organizations must establish a proper system for technical training, manage it effectively and assess their technical skill correctly so that the workers constantly improve their skills. They must pay particularly close attention to improving the technical skills of the workers who have been allocated to production sites after graduating from senior middle schools, so that they can learn to handle their machines and equipment quickly and skilfully.

Skilled workers must be settled in their workplaces. One year, on my way to Haeju by car with Comrade Jong Jun Thae, I discussed with him the question of furnace builders and emphasized the need to settle them. I have stressed this need on many occasions since then. But the practice still exists of mobilizing skilled workers randomly for other purposes or moving them elsewhere for some reason or another, thus weakening the ranks of the skilled workers. While these practices continue, factories and enterprises cannot be run properly.

The labour administration organizations must strengthen their control, so that skilled workers are not mobilized at random for other purposes or moved to other trades. Thorough measures must be taken to settle especially skilled and high-grade skilled workers.

In the future many modern factories and enterprises will be built and commissioned. The skilled workers of these new organizations must be trained in a far-sighted manner.

The next most important thing in labour administration is to

strengthen labour discipline and take good care of the workers' health.

Labour discipline in socialist society is a style of action observed voluntarily by the working people in their work for the good of society and themselves as masters of the country and masters of production. Strengthening labour discipline is the only way of making full use of working hours and increasing labour productivity. Economic executives must encourage the working people to take a correct view of labour discipline and voluntarily observe discipline and order in labour activities.

In strengthening labour discipline it is very important that all the working people make full use of the 480-minute working day. Our socialist labour law has established an 8-hour working day for the working people. The 8-hour working day originally came into being thanks to a long-drawn-out struggle by the working class. Since it first appeared in the historical arena, the working class has conducted its struggle under the slogan of enforcing the 8-hour working day. Our country finally established the 8-hour working day by law following liberation. No one has the right to violate this law. There are still many instances in which the 8-hour working day is not fully utilized. Some officials arrange disruptive meetings during working hours or organize social mobilization in a way that hinders the establishment of the revolutionary style of labour. Economic officials must set an example in observing the 480-minute working day and organize the economy well so that the working people work hard, investing their full energies in their work. In particular, the working people must be encouraged to maintain order in arriving at and leaving from their offices, and never be absent from their office without good reason.

The proper protection of the workers' health requires safe and hygienic labour conditions and adequate rest. People's health depends on rest. Adequate rest allows the working people to relieve the physical and mental fatigue suffered in labour and to take a more active part in productive activities.

In the difficult days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle I always paid close attention to the soldiers' rest. Even when a march was urgent

I used to order 15 minutes' rest after about an hour's march. A 15-minute rest after one hour's marching can break the physical fatigue of a march. The soldiers would pass water, lace up their knapsacks and clean their shoes during the recess. Having made the soldiers rest for about 15 minutes, I would dispatch my orderly to the companies to confirm they were prepared for the march and then issue the order to move on. Since the unit under my personal command had this timely rest, no one dropped out on the march and everybody always arrived at the destination. But some commanders, thinking only of the length of the march and the shortness of time, did not allow their soldiers to have a rest in good time and forced them to continue the march. As a result, the soldiers became tired and they did not lace up their knapsacks and shoes when they needed to. The speed of the march could not be maintained and in the final analysis, they did not reach their destination at the appointed time and spoiled the battle.

It is the same with economic work. If the working people cannot relieve their physical and mental fatigue in time, they cannot work to their full capacity. Even if the economic officials do not get proper rest they must make the workers enjoy their rest and send them to holiday homes when they need it. Particular attention must be paid to those who work in strenuous and labour-intensive branches of the economy such as coal and ore mines, to make sure that they can have rest, and enjoy themselves at holiday homes and sanatoria.

The next most important thing in labour administration is the proper assessment of work norms and correct enforcement of the socialist labour reward system.

Work norms may be said to be the foundation of labour planning and a yardstick for the evaluation of what has been achieved. The proper setting of work norms makes possible proper labour planning, correct assessment of results and the appropriate rewards for results.

The country's labour situation was very tense during the period of postwar reconstruction, but since we began to set work norms correctly and developed labour administration intensively we have been able to accelerate the work of reconstruction. At the beginning of the postwar

reconstruction period the workers carried bricks on their backs and laid them by hand, before the pre-fabricated method was introduced. At that time we set work norms in terms of how many bricks the masons had to lay and the carriers had to carry each day. We ensured that those who fulfilled their norms were paid more and those who failed to do so were paid a little less. Labour administration officials were made to inspect work norms at the factories and enterprises once a year to see whether they were correctly set or not and to revise them if necessary. Nowadays very few officials are interested in prescribing work norms, with the result that at many factories and enterprises the workers work without clearly-defined work norms.

Labour administration organizations must visit production sites to examine work norms in general and correct and reset them if necessary. Work norms must be determined on the basis of an accurate assessment of the technical equipment in use in production processes and the workers' skills. The norms are not immutable. They must be constantly reviewed as the level of the workers' consciousness and technical skills is raised and the technical processes are modernized. Labour administration organizations must examine the work norms and reset them regularly.

Wages are the basic form of payment for services in socialist society. Only when the workers are paid properly can their living be guaranteed and their material incentives increased. It is extremely important to do away with equalitarianism in paying wages. Equalitarianism may decrease the workers' enthusiasm for production and result in burdening society with idlers. Wages must be paid according to work done and the amount of money the workers have earned—in keeping with the transitional character of socialist society. Factories and enterprises must implement appropriate forms of additional reward, that is, bonuses, subsidies and additional compensation.

The proper organization of rational labour allocation and the effective use of labour is very important, but it is more important to educate all of the working people to acquire an honest attitude towards

labour. Of course, in our society the workers regard labour as sacred and honourable and work conscientiously for society, the collective and their own happiness in their assigned workplaces. Foreigners visiting our country admire our working people for their sincerely industrious attitude towards labour. However, the education of workers in this attitude must not be neglected.

In our country every person has a job according to his or her abilities and talents and enjoys a happy, equitable life, free of worries over food, clothing, their children's education and medical treatment if they should fall ill. If the workers are not educated properly as their lives become more rich, they will be apt to select an easy job or dislike work and idle away their time. If the new generations who have experienced no exploitation and oppression are not well educated, the consequences will be still more serious.

We must encourage all the working people in a correct understanding of the character of labour in socialist society and to participate in this labour voluntarily and conscientiously.

Labour in socialist society is an independent, creative activity of the workers, free of exploitation and oppression. Unlike labour in capitalist society, labour in socialist society becomes honourable and worthwhile; its product is directed entirely to the prosperity of the country and the promotion of the workers' own well-being. This is the essential character of socialist labour.

In our society there are no high and low trades. Any trade is an honourable task performed for the good of the country and the people. Not being attached to one's job is an expression of outmoded ideas. In our country people's pride and worth do not lie in their job, but depend on how they contribute to the country's prosperity and development at their workplace. In our society those who work honestly, fully committing their talents and enthusiasm, no matter where they work and at what, are respected and loved.

We must strengthen the labour education and conduct a forceful campaign encouraging people to follow the examples of our unassuming heroes, so that all the working people can come to

participate conscientiously in labour at their workplaces and constantly perform great labour feats, whether they are seen or unseen, just like masters, for the sake of the country's prosperity and their own happiness.

The labour administration at factories and enterprises must be inspected regularly.

When I was Premier I saw to it that labour administration at factories and enterprises was regularly inspected and mistakes were remedied in good time. At that time, therefore, this work went on smoothly. This must still be done regularly in the future. The Central People's Committee and the Administration Council must arrange an inspection at least once every two years if it cannot be done every year. During the inspection we must examine in detail how the Party's policy of labour administration has been implemented and correct any mistakes in good time. The practice of reducing the labour force at random on the pretext of eliminating labour wastage, without considering the actual conditions at each particular factory and enterprise, must not be allowed to occur.

The role of labour administrators must be significantly increased. The success of the present labour administration system depends on how much the role of the workers in this field can be increased. They must make energetic efforts to improve labour administration in the profound awareness of the importance of this duty.

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1984

Comrades,

At the end of another year adorned with brilliant creative achievements in the historic process of construction in our prospering country, we greet the new year of 1984 in hope.

I would like to offer my warm congratulations to our heroic working class, cooperative farmers, the valiant officers and men of our People's Army and People's Security Forces, our working intellectuals, and all the rest of the people who have set out on the march of the New Year with fresh hopes and ambitions and buoyant confidence.

My militant New Year greetings go to the south Korean revolutionaries, youths and students, patriotic democrats, and people from all walks of life who are staunchly fighting for national sovereignty, democracy and the reunification of our country, refusing to yield to the brutal repression and persecution of the US imperialists and the military fascists.

I extend my New Year greetings also to the 700,000 Korean compatriots in Japan and all our brothers in foreign lands who are struggling vigorously for the prosperity of our nation and for the independent and peaceful reunification of our country, with an exalted sense of pride and honour in being overseas citizens of Juche Korea.

1983 was a significant year, in which great advances were made in our people's struggle to build socialism.

Last year, we had the grand celebrations of the 35th anniversary of the foundation of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, held amidst great political enthusiasm demonstrated by all our people and fervent congratulations and best wishes from the people of the world. Through these celebrations, we demonstrated the invincible strength of our people, who are firmly united behind the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, as well as the genuine superiority of our socialist system, and further increased the might of our Republic. Energetic politico-ideological work was carried out to meet the actual requirements of the developing revolution. This resulted in a new advance in the ideological and spiritual qualities of the working people and in their attitude to work, and the whole of society was pervaded with the revolutionary spirit of striving devotedly for the Party and the revolution, for the country and the people.

Last year witnessed a great upswing on all fronts of socialist economic construction, effected by our heroic working class and all the other working people, who are boundlessly loyal to the Party and the revolution, through a powerful movement to create the "speed of the 80s", the new marching speed of socialist construction. Strenuous efforts were made in all parts of the country to harness nature and construct great edifices under a far-sighted plan which included the construction sites of Dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise and the Nampho Barrage, the tideland reclamation sites, and there was great progress in the general task of setting the national economy on a Juche-oriented, modern and scientific basis. Thanks to the working people's devoted labours, the productive capacity of industry, agriculture and many other sectors of the national economy greatly increased, production developed at a high rate, and the foundations of the socialist, independent national economy were strengthened.

I would like to offer my warm thanks to all the people including the workers, farmers, soldiers and working intellectuals for the brilliant feats they performed last year in the area of socialist construction through a vigorous struggle to uphold the Party's policies.

Through energetic external activities made last year, our Party and the Government of the Republic developed to a higher stage our relations of friendship and cooperation with the fraternal socialist countries, the non-aligned nations and many other countries in the world, further consolidated our foreign relations and contributed greatly to accelerating the cause of global independence.

On the occasion of the New Year, I extend my warm felicitations and greetings to the progressive people and our friends around the world who give their active support and encouragement to our people in their revolutionary cause.

Comrades,

1984 is the last year in the fulfilment of the Second Seven-Year Plan. This year we face the honourable task of achieving a basically new level in socialist economic construction.

This year we must vigorously accelerate socialist economic construction to meet the targets of the Second Seven-Year Plan and achieve outstanding progress towards the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction for the 1980s.

The central tasks of socialist economic construction this year are to increase the pace of capital construction on the five district fronts, to operate all factories and enterprises at full capacity and to improve the people's standard of living substantially. This year we must strive energetically on the five fronts of construction in the Sunchon, Anju, Chongjin, Nampho and Hamhung districts, and thus open up definite prospects for reaching the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction ahead of schedule. We must also run factories and enterprises at full capacity in all sectors of the national economy in order to increase production at a fast rate, radically raise the people's standard of living and allow full play to the advantages of the socialist system.

One sector on which we must concentrate our efforts in socialist economic construction this year is the coal-mining industry.

Coal is the food of our Juche-oriented industry, and a rapid increase in the output of coal would bring a breakthrough in the successful

fulfilment of all our economic tasks. Producing and supplying an ample amount of coal is the way to set production on a regular basis in all sectors of the national economy and overfulfil this year's national economic plan.

This year, under the slogan, "Increase the coal output first, second, third," we should concentrate on the coal-mining industry and bring about a sharp new increase in coal production.

The coal-mining industry must reconstruct and expand on a large scale the coal mines with large deposits in the Anju, Sunchon, Kangdong and northern districts, give priority to stripping and heading excavation operations and make every effort to implement the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations at all coal mines and substantially increase the output of coal. State and economic bodies should organize economic work on the principle of subordinating everything to coal production, and the whole country should give active material, technical and labour support to the coal mines. All sectors of the national economy should give preference to the coal mines in the supply of the equipment and materials they require. Party organizations and people's government bodies at all levels should pay close attention to improving the welfare service for the coal miners.

A rapid rise in the output of electricity is one of this year's most important tasks in the area of economic construction. The electric-power industry should check and repair in good time the equipment of the existing power plants so that it operates at full capacity, they must raise its efficiency in generating electricity as much as possible, while at the same time striving to create additional generating capacity. Projects to expand the Pukchang and Pyongyang Thermal Power Stations should be accelerated and concluded quickly, and the construction of new power stations, including the Wiwon and Thaechon Hydroelectric Power Stations and the Chongjin and Anju Thermal Power Stations should be vigorously promoted. The smooth production and supply of iron and steel is an urgent requirement for the development of the national economy today. The metallurgical industry should build up the bases of Juche-oriented iron and steel

production and actively introduce new techniques, thus further developing the production of iron using domestic fuel. We should energetically support projects to expand the Kim Chaek Iron Works and the Kangson Steel Complex and build new, modern metal-processing plants, so that various kinds and gauges of iron and steel and second-stage processed metal goods will be turned out in larger quantities to meet the increasing demand of the national economy.

We should rapidly increase the output of nonferrous metals and develop their processing. We should maintain smelteries in good repair and reinforce them and raise the extraction rate in the smelting process, thereby actively boosting the output of nonferrous metals in the existing smelteries, and also speed up the construction of the Tanchon Smeltery in order to finish it off quickly. We should build up the processing centre of nonferrous metals and solve the scientific and technological problems arising in their processing in order to increase the output of high-quality processed goods.

A rapid increase in the production of iron and steel and nonferrous metals will require the workers in the mining industry to work well. They must supply adequate amounts of iron ore and the various non-ferrous metal ores to the iron works, steel plants and smelteries, by waging a vigorous struggle to increase ore production.

This year the workers of the construction industry are faced with the heavy responsibility of ensuring success in the work of construction on the five district fronts and accelerating the construction of the Nampho Barrage, the reclamation of tideland and other grandiose projects for the transformation of nature. They should not disperse the building forces in this sector but concentrate them on the clearly defined order priorities in construction, increase the level of mechanization in building operations and boldly introduce advanced building methods in order to improve the quality of construction and bring the new structures into operation ahead of schedule. The machine-building industry and the building-materials industry must be responsible in supplying the building machines and equipment

ordered, the cement and other building materials necessary for the projects on the five fronts and for the grandiose projects for the transformation of nature, and all the other sectors of the national economy must give their active support to these projects.

In order to ensure success in the tough struggle for socialist economic construction this year, transport, the pilot of the national economy, should develop definitely ahead of other sectors. In railway transport there must be an increase in the production of locomotives and freight cars, the railways must be strengthened and the electrification and construction of new railways must be improved in order to increase hauling capacity quickly, and the organization and direction of traffic must be improved. In addition to railway transport, we must further develop road and water transport and thoroughly implement the Party's policy of using cableways, conveyers and pipelines in transport.

Our Party has proposed a policy of a radical improvement in the people's standard of living over the next year or two. This year we must concentrate great efforts on the production of consumer goods to raise the people's material and cultural standards to a higher level.

If we are to raise the people's standard of living quickly, we must effect a great revolution in light industry. Light industry must produce various kinds of daily necessities and processed foodstuffs in larger quantities by operating the textile mills, cornstarch factories and other light-industry factories at full capacity and tangibly improving the quality of their goods. The chemical industry must produce plenty of chemical fibre, synthetic resin and other raw materials for light industry and supply them to the light-industry factories on time.

The best way to resolve the problem of non-staple foodstuffs for the people is to land a large amount of fish. The fishing industry should establish a scientific fishing system and actively develop fishing operations to increase the output. They should process the landed fish well in various ways without wasting any of them and supply them to the people.

This is a significant year when we will observe the 20th anniversary

of the publication of the theses on the socialist rural question. This year we must allow full scope to the great vitality of the theses on the socialist rural question by further consolidating and developing the system of the socialist rural economy and bringing about a new change in agricultural production. In agriculture we must increase the level of mechanization in farming, apply more chemical and organic fertilizers and set all farm work on a scientific and technological basis, as required by the Juche-oriented farming method. In this way, we will certainly be able to meet the target for 10 million tons of grain and increase the output of meat, eggs and fruits in order to supply plenty of them to the people.

This year we must undertake urban and rural housing construction on a large scale and solve the housing problem for the working people more effectively.

This year we should radically improve the guidance and management of the national economy.

In all sectors of the national economy Party political work should be closely combined with the work of economic organization, collective leadership should be properly integrated with unified direction, unified and detailed planning must be thoroughly implemented, and the self-financing system must be effectively applied so as to manage the economy more scientifically and rationally, as required by the principles of the Taean work system. Leading economic officials should organize their work more scrupulously, direct production activity in a responsible manner, run all factories and enterprises at full capacity and stabilize production at a high level. In this way, they will ensure that the national economic plan is unconditionally fulfilled every day, every ten days, every month and every quarter.

The Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea has called upon all Party members and other working people to turn out as one in the struggle to carry out this year's national economic plan successfully. I firmly believe that all our Party members and other working people, who are boundlessly loyal to the

Party and the revolution, will this year bring about a new upsurge in socialist economic construction through their heroic response to the militant call of the Party Central Committee.

Comrades,

As we greet the New Year, the world situation is very complex.

As a result of undisguised aggressive imperialist manoeuvres aimed at war, international tension is becoming extremely acute and the danger of a new world war increases with every passing day.

At present, our revolution faces grave challenges from our enemies. The US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique are further intensifying their moves towards military aggression against our people and clamouring frantically against communism and our Republic.

Our people are faced with the solemn task of repelling our enemies' outrageous challenge, stoutly defending the nation's dignity and sovereignty and developing our revolution to a higher stage.

In order to push ahead powerfully with our revolution in the present complicated and tense situation, we must hold high the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea and further consolidate our revolutionary ranks both politically and ideologically. The Juche idea is the guiding banner of our revolution, and united on the basis of this idea our people are invincible. All Party members and other working people must thoroughly equip themselves with the Juche idea and unite firmly behind the Party Central Committee, resolutely defending and implementing the Party's policies and fighting stoutly to win the revolutionary cause of Juche.

We are living in an age of revolution, an age of struggle. The more complex the situation and the more frantic the counter-revolutionary manoeuvres, the higher the revolutionary spirit which the revolutionaries must maintain and the harder they must struggle. All Party members and other working people should brave every obstacle and hardship in the firm conviction of victory and with an invincible fighting spirit, making continuous innovations, and advancing uninterruptedly, living and working in a militant spirit, rejecting

indolence and slackness, as befits people living in an age of revolution.

The prevailing situation requires that we must further sharpen our revolutionary vigilance and keep ourselves alert and ready for action at all times.

All the people must keep a sharp eye on the enemies' reckless aggressive manoeuvres and vicious provocations which are becoming increasingly pronounced, and prepare themselves fully to seize the initiative in coping with any contingency.

The officers and men of the People's Army and the People's Security Forces must maintain a strict watch in order to expose and smash the enemies' aggressive moves in good time and make the country's defence impregnable. The Party organizations, commanders and political workers of the People's Army should conduct the Party political work efficiently, and thoroughly implement the training programme for the new year in accordance with the actual situation, thereby increasing their units' combat readiness and fighting capacity in every regard.

The members of the Worker-Peasant Red Guards and the Young Red Guards should carry out their main revolutionary tasks with devotion and, at the same time, take an active part in military training so as to better equip themselves with military techniques and reliably defend their workplaces and villages.

The public security personnel should reliably defend the gains of the revolution and the people's lives and property against enemy espionage, subversion and sabotage, and also thoroughly maintain the security of the home front and public order.

Great obstacles lie on the path to national reunification because of the malignant attempts of the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique to establish "two Koreas" and provoke a new war. We must struggle more vigorously to frustrate every obstructive move by our enemies and achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country as soon as possible. This year all Koreans in the north, the south and abroad must achieve new progress in the cause of national reunification by resolutely combatting the manoeuvres of the US

imperialists and their stooges to establish “two Koreas” and provoke a new war. We must unite firmly under the banner of national reunification, transcending differences in ideologies, systems, Party affiliations and political views.

It is the consistent foreign policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic to fight against imperialist manoeuvres aimed at war and to struggle for world peace in the international arena. This year, too, our Party and the Government of the Republic will work hard to promote friendly and cooperative relations with many countries of the world under the banner of independence, friendship and peace, to check and frustrate imperialist schemes to build up aggressive armed forces and start a new war, and to preserve world peace and security, in firm unity with all the progressive people who aspire to independence.

Although the present world situation is very complicated and tense, the general trend is shifting ever more in favour of our revolution.

Victory and glory lie in store for our people as they struggle for a just revolutionary cause under the correct leadership of the Workers’ Party of Korea.

We must all of us fight on stoutly to repel the enemy’s aggressive moves aimed at war, to firmly safeguard national sovereignty and the achievements of the revolution, and win a greater victory in socialist construction, united firmly behind the Party Central Committee under the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea.

ON IMPROVING SOUTH-SOUTH COOPERATION AND FOREIGN ECONOMIC AFFAIRS AND FURTHER DEVELOPING WORK IN THE AREA OF TRADE

**A Decision of the Supreme People's Assembly
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

January 26, 1984

It is very important for the development of the country's economy and of foreign relations to expand and promote economic cooperation with other countries, on the principle of complete equality and mutual benefit, while maintaining independence.

Only when one extensively develops one's economic relations with other countries, including trade, can one accelerate the building of the economy in one's own country and improve the standard of living of the people.

The development of friendly relations between countries usually begins with economic cooperation, including trade, and only when economic cooperation is well developed can bonds of friendship and political relations with other countries be consolidated.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic have adhered strictly to a Juche-oriented foreign economic policy, always attaching great importance to the development of relations of economic cooperation with other countries, and thus made great advances in the fields of trade and external economic affairs.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic have worked hard to

develop economic cooperation with other countries, as well as foreign trade, on the basis of building an independent national economy under the banner of self-reliance.

It is the consistently maintained revolutionary policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic to establish economic relations with other countries and develop foreign trade on the basis of building up an independent national economy.

From the first stage of building a new society following liberation, our Party and the Government of the Republic have energetically developed economic cooperation and trade with other countries on the principle of complete equality, mutual benefit and satisfaction of each other's needs, at the same time as laying the foundations for an independent national economy.

By thoroughly implementing the basic line of economic construction concerning the priority of growth in heavy industry while simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture, we have built up the bases for independent, modern heavy and light industries in our country and rapidly developed the socialist rural economy. On the basis of this achievement we have continuously expanded economic exchange and trade relations with many countries.

As a solid foundation for a socialist independent national economy was laid with heavy industry as its backbone, and industrial production developed rapidly, we have increased the export of heavy industrial goods at the same time as significantly increasing exports of light industrial and agricultural products, and have imported those raw materials and fuel which were either nonexistent or in short supply in our country, as well as essential factories and equipment.

Life has clearly shown that our Party's policy of developing economic exchange with other countries on the basis of building a solid, independent national economy is the only correct policy, which enables us to build up the economic might of our country, provide full material guarantees of its political independence and actively develop economic relations with foreign countries on the principle of independence, equality and reciprocity.

The independent national economy which our people have built by relying on themselves and their own strenuous efforts, not only constitutes a strong material basis which allows us to accelerate socialist economic construction, improve the people's standard of living systematically and guarantee our country's international prestige and its political independence. It is also a powerful asset for increasing economic cooperation with other countries and continuously expanding and developing our trade with them.

As the building of socialist economy advanced to a higher stage and the external relations of our country expanded, our Party and the Government of the Republic established and implemented a policy of developing foreign trade on a multilateral basis and diversifying it to meet this situation.

This policy of making foreign trade multilateral and diverse is a correct one which makes it possible to accelerate economic construction in our country and promote international cooperation by widening the scope of our foreign trade and developing economic exchange with many countries of the world. It also enables us to rebut the economic pressure of the imperialists and develop foreign trade independently.

In accordance with the policy of making foreign trade multilateral and diverse we have energetically developed economic cooperation with the non-aligned and developing countries, while at the same time continuing to develop our trade with the other socialist countries, and we have constantly extended commercial exchanges with those capitalist countries which respect our sovereignty and want to establish economic relations with our country.

In particular, in developing relations of economic and technical cooperation with the non-aligned and developing countries which are championing independence, we have always and invariably maintained the noble standpoint of rendering active support to the people of the developing countries as they struggle to build a new society, doing this in the spirit of mutual cooperation rather than pursuing our own economic interests, and of destroying the old

international economic order and establishing a new and equitable one through joint efforts exerted in a spirit of firm unity.

The relations of genuine friendship and cooperation which are being daily improved between our country and the non-aligned and developing countries not only assist our own economic construction but also render great aid to the developing countries, which are struggling to eradicate the aftereffects of imperialist colonial rule and build an independent national economy.

The economic relations of our country with foreign countries have been unprecedentedly expanded thanks to the tireless efforts of our Party and the Government of the Republic continuously to develop economic cooperation with other countries on the principle of complete equality and mutual benefit while firmly adhering to the principle of independence.

Today, our country has established economic ties and friendly relations with more than 100 countries on the five continents of the world and is extensively developing economic and technical exchange, including trade.

With the rapid development of our foreign trade the total volume of our trade has increased as much as 2.2 times during the past six years of the Second Seven-Year Plan and the structure of our exports and imports has also improved remarkably.

As a result of the continuous expansion and development of our economic relations with foreign countries, we have been able to acquire a vast overseas market and satisfy more adequately the material and technical needs that we face in the development of our national economy.

As our friendly and cooperative relations with many countries of the world have expanded unprecedentedly and been strengthened through economic ties including trade, we have acquired many friendly countries and friends around the world.

Today the foreign relations of our Republic are continuing to expand and the people of many more countries all over the world continue to extend their full support and encouragement to the

revolutionary cause of our people, our struggle for the reunification of the country and the building of socialism.

Our country, which for a long time was eclipsed on the world map and excluded from the world market, is now developing economic relations with the large and small countries of the world on the principle of complete equality and mutual benefit under the banner of independence, friendship and peace and it is praised by the people of the world as a “model socialist country”. This fact clearly proves the correctness of the Juche-oriented foreign economic policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic.

Today we are faced with the important task of developing trade and foreign economic affairs to an even higher level while consolidating the success we have already gained in our economic relations with other countries.

The present situation of our economic development, in which the scale of the national economy has grown incomparably and the level of its technical equipment has been swiftly improved, demands that the scope of our foreign trade be widened and economic and technical exchange with many countries of the world be expanded and developed still further.

True to the Party’s call, our people have waged a dynamic struggle to put into effect the decision of the Sixth Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea and have achieved noticeable success in socialist economic construction and laid a firmer powerful foundation, which enables us to conduct trade and foreign economic affairs on a large scale.

In active support of the decision of the Hamhung Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, our heroic working class and all the other working people have rebuilt and expanded the mines in the Komdok and Tanchon areas and the copper mines in the area of Ryanggang Province on modern lines and have accelerated the building of the Tanchon Smeltery and the extension projects of other smelteries such as those at Nampho and Munphyong, with the result that our nonferrous metal production bases have been further expanded

and reinforced. In particular, last year we built the modern Dressing Plant No. 3 with an annual capacity of ten million tons in the Komdok General Mining Enterprise using our own design, technique, equipment and materials, completing this monumental creation of the era of the Workers' Party of Korea in the short period of one year.

The building of Dressing Plant No. 3 in the Komdok General Mining Enterprise is a brilliant example of a vanguard achievement in the campaign to establish the "speed of the 80s"; it is also a striking demonstration of the inexhaustible creative power of our working class and the enormous production potential and might of our Juche-oriented industry.

With the expansion and reinforcement of our nonferrous metal production bases, including the Komdok General Mining Enterprise, we have laid a solid foundation which will enable us to attain the goal of producing 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals; we are also in a position to produce 600,000-700,000 tons of lead and zinc annually and develop the processing of these metals so as to decisively increase their export at the same time as fully meeting the domestic demand for them.

Great advances have also been made in the development of the metallurgical and machine-building industries.

Our working class, scientists and technicians have completed their research on a Juche-oriented method of steel production relying on our own fuel resources, and on the basis of this new method, they have successfully accelerated a large-scale construction project to build steel production bases of 6 million ton capacity in the Chongjin area and 3 million ton capacity in the Kangson area, and also extend the production process of rolled steel and second-stage metal processing, thereby laying a solid foundation for the realization of the principle of Juche in the metallurgical industry and attaining the goal of an output of 15 million tons of steel.

In recent years our Party and the Government of the Republic have directed great efforts to the development of the machine-building industry and have thus realigned and improved the existing machine

factories as well as building new, modern machine factories including the Taean General Heavy Machine Works; in particular, they have developed our machine-building industry to a new, higher level by strengthening the bases for the production of large-size machines and custom-built equipment and modernizing the industry.

Today our machine-building industry is proud to be able to produce not only modern machines and equipment including machine tools, electric machines, mining machines, means of transport and farming machinery, but also large-scale modern equipment such as large hydraulic and thermal turbines, generators, coal combines, heavy-duty trucks, large-size electric locomotives, heavy-duty waggons and freighters of different types. It can also deliver the full range of factory equipment, such as equipment for metal factories, chemical factories and light industry factories, as well as equipment for power stations.

We have greatly increased cement production capacity by building the modern Sunchon Cement Factory with a capacity of 3 million tons and by reconstructing and expanding the existing cement factories. We will continue to channel great efforts into the building of cement factories and will thus achieve the goal of 20 million tons of cement in near future.

Great successes have also been achieved in our Party's four-point project for harnessing nature as well as in our efforts to meet the goals set for chemicals and fabrics.

Ardently supporting the decisions of the Fourth and Seventh Plenary Meetings of the Sixth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and displaying collective heroism and patriotic devotion, our working class and builders have already achieved great successes in the reclamation of 300,000 hectares of tideland, in obtaining 200,000 hectares of new land, and in building the Nampho Barrage and the Thaechon Power Station, which are designed to solve the problem of water on the tidal flats. They are dynamically accelerating the construction of new large-scale bases for the chemical industry, including the Sunchon Vinalon Factory with a capacity of 100,000 tons as well as the construction of light industry bases. This

opens up the prospect of attaining the goal of producing 15 million tons of grain ahead of schedule and thus fully implementing communist policy first in the area of food and noticeably improving the people's standard of living by meeting the goal of 1,500 million metres of fabrics and bringing about a revolution in light industry within one or two years.

All these brilliant successes gained in the struggle to realize the new long-term objectives have been achieved thanks to the correct policies of our Party and the Government of the Republic and to the devoted labour of our working class and all the other working people, who are unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution; they demonstrate the might of our independent national economy; they also show that the economic potentiality of our country is being incomparably expanded and strengthened. Moreover, they open up great prospects for our country to develop still further its economic and technical exchanges with many countries of the world as a powerful socialist industrial state.

In maximizing the extent of our trade and foreign economic affairs, relying on the solid foundation of our independent national economy, which is daily strengthened and developed, we must accelerate the building of a socialist economy and develop economic and technical exchange and cooperation with other countries to a higher level.

Extending and developing South-South cooperation is an important element of the external economic activity of our Party and the Government of the Republic at the present time.

South-South cooperation is a noble task undertaken by the developing countries in order to achieve economic independence through mutual economic and technical cooperation; it is an important part of the struggle to establish a new international economic order.

Achieving economic independence by building an independent national economy is one of the top priorities facing the developing countries today.

Only when they build an independent national economy and achieve economic independence can the developing countries free

their people from the backwardness, poverty, starvation and diseases left by the imperialists and also defend the political independence they have won.

The imperialists are still not acceding to the demands of the developing countries to destroy the old international economic order and establish a new one.

The imperialists will never make a gift of economic emancipation to the developing countries.

Clinging obstinately to the old international economic order, the imperialists are plundering the natural resources of the developing countries and hindering the economic development of these countries.

The imperialists' so-called "aid" and "cooperation" are also part of their neo-colonialist policy to subordinate the economies of the developing countries to themselves and submit them to aggression and plunder and, furthermore, reduce even their political independence to an empty word.

The developing countries should not pin their hopes on the imperialists, but seek a way to get along by uniting their efforts.

If the developing countries conduct brisk exchanges and cooperate with each other, those with technique contributing technique, those with raw materials offering raw materials, and those with money donating money on the principle of collective self-reliance they are quite able to manage on the basis of their own efforts, build an independent national economy and satisfy their demand for the establishment of an equal and fair international economic order by increasing their capacity to negotiate with and oppose the developed countries.

There are many openings and opportunities for expanding and developing economic and technical cooperation and exchange between the developing countries, and if these countries unite their efforts, they will be quite able to establish South-South cooperation.

All the developing countries have a bitter history of suffering and humiliation as well as a common desire to establish and defend their independence.

The developing countries possess the majority of the world's raw material and human resources, and each of these countries has acquired good experience and technique in the effort to build a new society and has to some extent laid its economic foundation.

Our country also possesses valuable experience and techniques, such as the experience we have gained in the building of cities, factories, mines and power stations on the ruins left after the war, and the experience in developing agriculture and undertaking irrigation projects to meet our own requirements; it also has experience in consolidating the foundation of our independent national economy by adopting foreign techniques to suit our own situation.

If the developing countries increase their economic cooperation and exchange their useful experiences and techniques with each other by exploiting their own economic potentialities and opportunities properly, they will be quite able to build an independent national economy and achieve economic self-sufficiency even without any help from the developed countries.

South-South cooperation fully corresponds to the interests and aspirations of the developing countries and the expansion and development of this cooperation is the most rational and realistic way to achieve the economic self-sufficiency and prosperity of the developing countries.

The Government of the Republic has paid great attention to South-South cooperation and has made every possible effort to expand and develop cooperation and exchange with other non-aligned and developing countries in the economic and cultural fields, at the same time as strengthening our political unity with them.

In accordance with the spirit of South-South cooperation, our country has built more than 30 factories in 22 countries, carried out irrigation projects in more than 20 countries and sent more than 5,000 technicians and specialists to over 50 developing countries, in order to assist them in various aspects of the building of a new society.

In the future, as in the past, our Party and the Government of the Republic will attach great significance to increasing South-South

cooperation and will continuously extend and develop economic, technical and cultural cooperation and exchange with the other developing countries.

First of all, comprehensive, brisk economic and technical cooperation and exchange must be established in those fields which are of paramount importance for the developing countries in attaining economic self-sufficiency.

The most important problem to be solved immediately in achieving economic independence for the developing countries is to develop agriculture so as to become self-sufficient in food.

Only when they solve the food problem by developing agriculture can the developing countries free themselves from the economic subjugation of the imperialists, consolidate their political independence and deliver their people from hunger and poverty.

The Government of the Republic will direct great efforts to the energetic development of South-South cooperation in the field of agriculture.

In order to increase agricultural production rapidly we must develop research on agricultural science, including the production of high-yielding crop varieties and scientific methods for cultivating crops.

We must take active measures to reinforce the institutes of agricultural science and the experimental farms set up in a number of African countries with the help of our country and use this basis to research farming methods and seed varieties congenial to local topographical conditions, as well as the weather and soil conditions of each region, and thereby increase the production of food grain by exploiting the success of research on agricultural production.

In addition, we must organize more agricultural institutes and experimental farms in other countries and should make preparations to establish an Academy of Agricultural Science for the developing countries as soon as the necessary conditions are created.

We should also exchange the experience and techniques we have acquired in the field of irrigation construction, cooperate closely in

designing and building irrigation works, as well as in the operation of irrigation facilities, create a joint venture for the production of agricultural equipment and materials, including irrigation equipment, farm machines, agricultural chemicals and fertilizers, and conduct wide-ranging exchange on the principle of reciprocal accommodation and under privileged conditions.

The Government of the Republic will also direct great efforts to extending and developing cooperation among the developing countries in the area of industry.

In industry cooperation should be increased first in light industry, which is of vital importance in improving the people's standard of living.

Moreover, we must further expand economic and technical cooperation in the building and management of factories, from small farm machinery factories and machine parts plants to iron works, steel plants, rolling mills and cement factories, as well as cooperating in the construction and operation of hydraulic power stations; we must also energetically develop wide-ranging cooperation with the other developing countries in various fields, such as providing assistance in the construction of ports, roads and underground railways and the joint development of mines.

We should also pay close attention to the work of training and exchanging technicians between the developing countries.

If the developing countries train technicians and exchange them with each other, they will be able without any difficulty to solve their economic and technical problems without having to spend large amounts of money to hire technicians from developed countries.

In the future, too, we must develop technical cooperation by training more technicians in various fields and sending them to the other developing countries; in particular, we should further increase cooperation in the work of training technical workers for agriculture, which is of prime importance in South-South cooperation.

Furthermore, we must set an example in South-South cooperation by implementing wide-ranging cooperation and exchange in many

other fields including education, public health, culture and art.

One important problem in increasing South-South cooperation is the vigorous promotion of overall South-South cooperation while expanding and developing bilateral cooperation between the developing countries, in addition to regional and inter-regional cooperation.

We should establish economic and technical exchange and cooperation programmes with all the non-aligned and developing countries first in those areas where they are both needed and possible, gradually widening their scope and developing cooperation and exchange from a low level to a higher one.

We must pay attention to cooperation and exchange with the Asian countries that lie near to our country, in particular, with the Southeast Asian countries.

Our country and the Southeast Asian countries have much in common and are also closely connected with one another by their economic interests.

We must invest great efforts in trade with the Southeast Asian countries and actively extend the number of countries with which we deal, increase the range of imports and exports as quickly as possible and greatly augment the volume of trade.

Moreover, we must work towards the goal of developing extensive economic and technical cooperation with the Southeast Asian countries.

If we expand trade and establish large-scale economic and technical cooperation with the Southeast Asian countries on the principle of complete equality, mutual benefit and fulfilment of each other's needs, this will be very beneficial and of great help both for the work of economic construction in our country and the economic development of these other countries.

It is important in expanding and developing South-South cooperation today to make the political commitment to satisfy each other's needs by exploring and exploiting the enormous opportunities for mutual cooperation based on the principle of collective self-reliance.

In order to promote South-South cooperation positively, this problem should be discussed at the highest level, a firm decision should be adopted concerning this problem and practical measures should be taken to realize cooperation in accordance with this decision.

Today the convocation of a South-South Summit Conference is the most urgent requirement for the development of South-South cooperation. If we convene a South-South Summit Conference and seriously discuss the problem of developing South-South cooperation, we will be quite able to find ways to cooperate with each other in those fields which are of primary importance in strengthening the independence of the national economy, such as the production of food grain and the training of technical personnel, though not in the field which requires highly developed technology, such as going to the moon.

In concert with the non-aligned and developing countries, we should make every possible effort to convene a South-South Summit Conference as soon as possible.

Developing trade and economic and technical cooperation with the socialist countries is still an important aspect of the external economic activities of our Party and the Government of the Republic.

The socialist countries are comrades-in-arms who are fighting shoulder-to-shoulder to achieve their common aim and ideal, fraternal countries linked by traditional friendship and class bonds. They are also closely linked with each other economically.

From the very first period of the building of a new society, the Government of the Republic has attached primary importance to the development of economic relations with the socialist countries and has continuously increased economic cooperation and exchange based on the principle of comradely aid and of satisfying each other's needs.

Today the socialist countries are our largest and most important partners in foreign trade and economic cooperation. Economic cooperation and exchange between the socialist countries provides assistance in promoting the work of economic construction in each of these countries and contributes to strengthening friendship and solidarity between these countries.

We should continue to attach great importance to the socialist market and develop both trade and economic and technical cooperation with the socialist countries more energetically and extensively in order to meet the requirements of the revolution and socialist construction in our country, where these processes have moved on to a new, higher stage.

To expand trade with the socialist countries on a large scale in keeping with the rapid progress of socialist construction is an urgent requirement.

We must greatly increase the export of machines and equipment and other heavy industrial products, as well as of light industrial goods, to the socialist countries and further augment the import from these countries of raw materials, fuel and certain machines and pieces of equipment which we need, and thereby increase the volume of our trade with the socialist countries by more than 10 times within the next five or six years.

Moreover, we should extensively develop economic and technical cooperation with the socialist countries.

We should implement wide-ranging economic cooperation and technical exchange with the socialist countries in developing new branches of industry and technology and in exploring and rationally utilizing our abundant natural resources.

In developing trade and economic and technical cooperation with the socialist countries in many fields and in various forms and ways we must accelerate the building of socialism in our country, promote our friendship and solidarity with the fraternal countries and so make a contribution to the common cause of socialism and communism.

We must actively develop economic and technical exchange and trade with those capitalist countries which respect the sovereignty of our country.

The extensive development of economic and technical exchange with those capitalist countries which respect the sovereignty of our country and are friendly towards us will not only assist the work of economic construction in our country but will also create favourable conditions for the development of state relations with these countries.

We have a sure way of guaranteeing the development of economic and technical exchange with the capitalist countries.

In recent years we have greatly increased our production capacity for nonferrous metals and laid a solid foundation for attaining the goal of 1.5 million tons of these metals. We have also created bases for the production of export goods such as iron and steel and cement, which will enable us to earn large sums of foreign currency, with the result that we are now able to increase our solvency beyond comparison with previous levels.

First of all, we must extensively develop technical exchange and economic cooperation in many fields with those European capitalist countries which maintain diplomatic relations with our country.

We must also develop economic relations with those capitalist countries which have no diplomatic relations with our country as yet.

In order to develop economic and technical exchange with the capitalist countries we must exchange visits frequently, develop many contacts with each other, and conduct technical exchange and economic cooperation on the basis of the principle of mutual benefit.

It is important in implementing the foreign economic policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic to develop as widely as possible relations of economic cooperation with many countries of the world, at the same time as strengthening the independent foundations of the national economy through self-reliance.

Only by doing this can we securely maintain our independence in foreign economic relations and develop foreign trade and foreign economic affairs on the basis of the principles of equality and mutual benefit.

We must consolidate the independent foundations of our national economy still further by mobilizing our own strength and our own indigenous resources to the full under the banner of self-reliance and, on this basis, we should develop South-South cooperation and our foreign economic activity, solving all the problems that arise in the development of trade.

In order to develop extensive relations of economic cooperation

with many countries of the world we should strictly observe the credit-first principle established by our Party.

Credit is a basic prerequisite for the development of foreign economic relations; it is a guarantee for the wide-ranging development of trade and economic and technical exchange with other countries on the principle of equality, mutual benefit and satisfying each other's needs and a factor with an important bearing on the authority of a country.

In accordance with the credit-first principle we should give priority in all branches of industry to the production of exports, unfailingly deliver them on time and carry out to the letter the agreements we have concluded with other countries for economic and technical cooperation.

We should ensure the high quality of export goods by strictly adhering to the technical rules involved in their production, producing the products in accordance with the terms of the contract, and improving their packaging.

In order to develop extensive trade and foreign economic activity, we should set up bases for the production of export goods in a far-sighted manner.

Only when we establish solid bases for the production of export goods can we continuously increase the production of exports and improve their quality.

We should set up a greater number of various kinds of factories and enterprises specializing in the production of exports in accordance with the economic development of our country and our own situation. In particular, we should be far-sighted and build export bases in branches of industry which hold an important place in our export trade.

We must improve our transport links in keeping with the expansion and development of our external economic relations.

We should continuously increase the use of railways in foreign transport and also direct efforts to the development of sea transport making the trade ports more reliable and increasing the number of modern freighters, in order to further develop freight transportation for our foreign trade using our own ships.

In order to expand our relations of economic cooperation with many

countries of the world by promoting the foreign economic activities of our Republic, the foreign trade establishments and officials must act with greater responsibility and take a more active role.

Firmly adhering to the independent foreign economic policy of our Party, the foreign trade officials should conduct foreign economic activities in a positive spirit and thus expand trade with many countries of the world and develop extensive ties of economic and technical cooperation.

The promotion of South-South cooperation and foreign economic activity and the further development of foreign trade is a noble undertaking which is conducive to accelerating the building of socialism in our country, to hastening the independent, peaceful reunification of our country, to promoting friendship and solidarity with the progressive people throughout the world and to realizing the goal of making the whole world independent.

The Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has held a discussion on the agenda item for this session "On improving South-South cooperation and foreign economic affairs and further developing work in the area of trade" and has decided as follows:

1. It approves the report submitted to this session, "On improving South-South cooperation and foreign economic affairs and further developing work in the area of trade".

2. The Administration Council shall adopt detailed measures for improving South-South cooperation and foreign economic affairs and further developing work in the area of trade.

The Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea firmly believes that all branches of the national economy will achieve a new advance in the further improvement of South-South cooperation and foreign economic affairs and in developing trade by fully implementing the independent foreign economic policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic, under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea and the banner of anti-imperialism and independence.

**LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT
THE PARTY'S POLICY ON MAKING
FOREIGN TRADE MULTILATERAL
AND DIVERSE**

A Talk to Senior Officials in Charge of Trade

February 13, 1984

As I always say, developing foreign trade is of very great importance in accelerating the economic construction of the country and in improving the people's material and cultural life. Only when we develop foreign trade can we sell to other countries those goods which we produce in large quantities and buy, when needed, those goods which we either do not produce or produce too little of. Being a small country, we cannot produce by ourselves everything that is needed for economic construction and the people's life, nor do we need to do so. Of course, we should produce for ourselves what is used in large quantities, but it is more beneficial economically to buy from other countries what we use in small quantities rather than to produce it for ourselves by setting up new factories. Take bearings, for instance. It is better to produce for ourselves those which are used in large quantities in our country but to buy those which are used in small quantities. If we were to produce for ourselves even those bearings that are used in small quantities, we would have to change the production processes frequently, but this is not easy to do. If we changed the production processes often in order to produce domestically even those bearings which are not used in large quantities, this would hinder the production

of those bearings which are used in large quantities. Even large developed countries do not produce domestically everything they need; they meet a large part of these needs through foreign trade. The smaller a country is, the more efficiently it should conduct foreign trade on the principle of equality, mutual benefit and meeting each other's needs.

The present situation of our country's economic development and the worldwide trend of economic development urgently require the further development of our foreign trade.

Today the scale of our economy has become incomparably larger, its structure is now very complex and the standard of technical equipment is high. In this situation, various branches of the national economy demand a wide range and very large quantities of raw materials and other necessities. Without developing foreign trade, the needs of various branches of the national economy for raw materials and other supplies cannot be met as they should.

With the rapid development of science and technology throughout the world in recent years, the level of modernization of the economy has been improved, and many new branches of industry have been established. In order to rapidly modernize our economy and set up new branches of industry in conformity with the worldwide trend of economic development, we must substantially develop our foreign trade.

Foreign trade has an important bearing on the development of relations of friendship and cooperation between countries and the enhancement of our country's prestige abroad. In many cases relations between countries begin with economic relations. When economic ties are established and developed between countries, mutual understanding will be deepened and political relations will develop accordingly. Economic relations between countries are mainly developed through trade. Therefore, only when we conduct our trade well can we expand and develop our country's relations with other countries, enhance its international prestige and increase the numbers of our supporters and sympathizers with our revolution.

Developing foreign trade does not run counter to our Party's policy of building an independent national economy. Building an independent national economy does not mean that one should meet all of one's needs on one's own. We must produce by our own efforts the main things, the things that are needed in great quantities in accordance with the principle of self-reliance, but we must acquire through foreign trade those things that are needed in small quantities or are in short supply and those that we cannot produce by ourselves. This is in conformity with the line of building an independent national economy. Building an independent national economy means laying down solid foundation for the expansion and development of foreign trade, while the development of foreign trade is an important condition enabling one to build an independent national economy more successfully.

Our Party has consistently paid close attention to the development of foreign trade because this work is very important to the development of the country's economy, to raising the standard of living of the people and strengthening international solidarity with our revolution. Only recently I emphasized the need to develop foreign trade at a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee and at several other meetings. A short time ago I saw to it that the Supreme People's Assembly adopted a decision on developing trade work still further. However, our foreign trade does not yet keep abreast of the demands of our developing national economy. We cannot export our goods on time, nor can we guarantee the import of raw materials and other supplies that are needed in the various branches of the national economy. As a result, those factories and enterprises which use imported raw and other materials are unable to establish a high and steady rate of production and this retards the development of the country's economy and the improvement of the people's standard of living.

In recent days I have given much thought to the question of why our foreign trade does not keep abreast of the demands of our developing national economy. There may be various reasons for this, but the main reason seems to be that the Party's policy on making our foreign trade

multilateral and diverse has not been implemented thoroughly.

We established the policy of making our foreign trade multilateral and diverse a long time ago. In the past we traded mainly with the Soviet Union, China and other socialist countries. However, the present situation in our country, now that the scale of the economy has been enlarged and the level of modernization is high, requires that we conduct extensive trade not only with the socialist countries but also with third world and capitalist countries. Moreover, we have the conditions enabling us to do so. In the past we could not make inroads into the capitalist market, even had we wished to do so, due to the obstructive manoeuvres of the imperialists; however, it can be said that such obstacles have been removed to a huge extent.

Conditions are favourable for making our country's foreign trade multilateral and diverse. Our country is rich in mineral resources; our manufacturing industries are developed and we have adequate export potential. Our country borders on large countries and is bounded by the sea on three sides. If we develop rail and water transport we will be quite able to ensure the transportation of the imports and exports. If we make our foreign trade multilateral and diverse, we will be able to export a variety of our own goods in large quantities and import the goods we urgently need to increase production and improve the people's standard of living, while firmly adhering to the principle of independence in trade.

Making trade multilateral means trading with many countries in various branches of industry and at various echelons and making trade diverse means selling and buying a variety of goods using various methods.

We must achieve a new advance in foreign trade by putting into full effect the Party's policy on making trade multilateral and diverse.

First of all, we must further extend the scope of our foreign trade.

We established the policy of making our foreign trade multilateral and diverse, and attempted to expand its scope, but as yet it is not so diverse. There are not so many countries and traders with whom our country deals. In this situation, there are many cases when we fail to

purchase promptly the goods we need, although we wish to do so, and when we cannot sell our own goods because we have not concluded a contract for their export.

We must make effective use of the socialist market and, at the same time, actively develop trade with third world and capitalist countries, boldly redirecting our efforts toward the south. As our foreign relations expand, many countries want to deal with our country. We must enhance the role of the Ministry of Foreign Trade and the newly formed foreign trade establishments in order to trade with more countries and more people.

If we are to expand the scope of our foreign trade, we must increase the number of foreign trade establishments in addition to increasing the number of partners with whom we trade. Many foreign trade establishments have been established, but you should not think that they will solve everything. We must establish more foreign trade establishments as they are needed and coordinate those which require coordination, in accordance with the requirements of our overall economic development and the changing conditions of trade worldwide.

We must also diversify trading methods instead of depending only on one fixed method. We must not only sell our own goods to other countries and buy from foreign countries what we need; we should also develop processing trade and reselling. There are various trading methods. The trading officials should make wide use of a variety of methods to rapidly develop our foreign trade and actively expand our foreign market.

In order to render our foreign trade multilateral and diverse we must greatly increase our export potential.

We must always define export potential on the principle of exporting those goods with which we can earn a large sum of foreign currency and those which are not available on the world market but are abundant in our country. If, instead of doing so, we sell things like fabrics and fruit, it will not be of much help to the development of our national economy.

Cement is one of the goods which our country can export in large quantities. Our country has vast quantities of limestone and anthracite and a solid base has been laid for the production of cement, so we can produce as much cement as we need. If we produce a large quantity of cement and export it in bulk, we will obtain a large sum of foreign currency.

We can also sell large quantities of magnesia clinker to other countries. We can sell magnesia clinker in the raw state or sell refractory bricks made from it. It is better to sell fire-bricks than to sell magnesia clinker in the raw state. If we sell magnesia clinker in the raw state, we shall be able to sell it only to industrially developed countries and we cannot charge a high price for it. However, if we sell magnesia clinker in the form of fire-bricks, even industrially underdeveloped countries may buy them in large quantities. The President of a foreign country once visited our country when he was a Vice-President; he told me that people in one developed capitalist country in West Europe made fire-bricks from the magnesia clinker they had bought from our country and then sold them to his country at high prices, and he added that he would buy our fire-bricks if we produced them and offered them for sale to his country. Many countries in the world buy fire-bricks from abroad because they cannot produce them from their own resources. We must therefore as far as possible produce fire-bricks and sell them, instead of selling magnesia clinker in the raw state. If we produce fire-bricks and sell them, we can charge a price which is several times higher than the price we get for magnesia clinker.

We must also sell steel to other countries. Of course, it is better to sell machines than to sell steel in its original state. However, we must buy what we need and to do this we shall have to sell our steel before we shall be able to develop the machine-building industry and export machines in large quantities.

At present some gauges of steel are not produced or produced only in small quantities in our country. There are therefore many instances when large gauges of steel are used when small ones are needed at the

factories, enterprises and construction sites. This involves a large waste of steel. If we sell those gauges of steel which are produced in large quantities in our country and buy instead those which are not produced or are produced in small quantities, we will be able to put an end to this waste of steel and carry on our work of economic construction in a better fashion. If the metallurgical factories produce only several gauges of steel, which can be produced in large quantities, instead of producing a range of gauges, they will be able to increase steel production significantly.

We can also sell lead, zinc and various other nonferrous metals in large quantities. Our country has large deposits of lead, zinc and other nonferrous metals. If we mine and process them on a large scale, we can earn a lot of foreign currency. We must also as far as possible process nonferrous metals into products before we sell them.

Granite, marble and jade have good export potential. Our country is rich in natural building materials such as granite, marble and jade. We should excavate them and make use of them at home, and also export them.

We can also sell large quantities of ceramic ware, glassware and enamelled ironware to other countries. There are ceramic ware factories in many parts of our country. In the past our country exported large quantities of ceramic ware. Our ceramic ware is well known to the world from olden times. However, recently we have not exported a large amount of ceramic ware. If we develop the ceramic ware industry, we can sell large quantities of such things as tiles and insulators to other countries.

We have all the export potential we need; the trouble is that leading economic officials do not use their brains and make sufficient efforts. Leading economic officials should actively investigate the export potentials, develop the manufacturing industries and increase the production of export goods.

In order to make foreign trade multilateral and diverse and bring about a new advance in trade, we must adhere consistently to the credit-first policy.

Credit can be said to be the lifeblood of foreign trade. Without credit we cannot have any trade relations with other countries. No country will give its goods free of charge. Because credit is so very important in trade I have emphasized at every opportunity that the credit-first policy should be thoroughly maintained in our foreign trade.

If they maintain credit relations in foreign trade, the foreign trade officials will find it easy to deal with foreigners and they can conduct trading activities in a positive spirit. A few years ago the ambassador of a certain European country came to see one of our senior officials in the Ministry of Foreign Trade; he is said to have asked our official why we did not send the goods which we should have sent to his country and asked him to forward the items defined in the contract as soon as possible. So our senior official informed him how much his country had sent us and how much our country had sent them from the goods listed in the contract between the two countries, and asked him why he had not mentioned his own country's failure to send us those goods which were included in the contract. After that the ambassador returned home without another word. If you maintain credit in foreign trade, you can conduct trade with pride; otherwise, you will have to cling to others' sleeves with your head lowered and not demand what you should demand. Trading officials should never lose their credit-worthiness in foreign trade.

We should maintain the discipline of drawing up a proper trading contract and strictly observing it.

We should establish realistic trading contracts with other countries by scientifically calculating the amount of goods which our country can deliver to them. If we define a trading contract at random without considering the real possibilities, we may fail to fulfil it into effect and, as a result, we will develop a trade deficit and lose credit-worthiness.

Once we have concluded trading contracts with other countries, we must implement them whatever the circumstances. Nowadays some leading economic officials appropriate without forethought some raw materials and other items which are destined for export, when they are in short supply, but by doing this we can neither maintain contract

discipline nor develop trade. Those things which are due to other countries under contract must be given without fail. We must make it a rule to export those goods which are to be exported under the contract even though this may mean some delays in domestic production.

In order to fulfil a trading contract the factories and enterprises must absolutely fulfil the plan for the production of exports. The factories and enterprises should enforce the discipline of first fulfilling the plan for the production of export goods, and the sector concerned should evaluate the fulfilment of the factories' and enterprises' production plan according to their success in implementing the plan for the production of export goods. We should set up a system which can define factories and enterprises as having failed to carry out their plan, even though they have fulfilled their production plan, if they have fallen short in their plan for the production of exports. Moreover, we must make an effective political appraisal as well as using material incentives such as giving bonuses to those units which have set a good example in fulfilling their plan for the production of export goods. Only then can the factories and enterprises give primary attention to the fulfilment of the plan for the production of exports.

Improving the quality of export goods and strictly observing the date of their delivery is one of the most important conditions for winning credit in foreign trade. At present, more often than not, we lose credit-worthiness in foreign trade because the quality of our export goods is not high and the scheduled date of their delivery is not met. Our failure to export large quantities of ceramic ware recently has also been due to the fact that we have lost credit-worthiness because of their low quality. Foreign countries will not buy our goods if their quality is low.

We must make strong demands on the factories and enterprises so that they improve the quality of their export goods. The quality of the products depends on the responsible attitude of the producers and their levels of skill and workmanship, as well as on the level of modernization of the production facilities. Factories and enterprises should see to it that all their workers strictly observe the technical rules

and the standard operation procedures in production, while further perfecting these technical procedures and continuously raising the level of modernization of the machines and equipment.

We must package export goods well. Because we do not package goods well now, we cannot get the standard prices when we sell them to other countries. Proper packaging of goods is as important as improving their quality. The same goods look far better if they are packaged well, but if they are packaged poorly, their quality appears inferior. Many of our goods are of reasonably good quality, but they seem poor because they are not properly packaged. Foreign goods look nice and attract people because they are packaged well, although they may not be of particularly good quality.

In order to pack goods well we must increase the production of packing materials. We must radically improve the packaging of goods by producing large quantities of a variety of packing materials such as kraft paper, corrugated cardboard and vinyl bags.

Providing securely for the transportation of export goods is an important measure for bringing about a new advance in foreign trade. Export is, in effect, transportation. Whatever quantities of export goods are produced, they are useless if we do not ship them. The rail and sea transport sectors must carefully organize transportation so that export goods are shipped without delay.

In order to guarantee the transportation of export goods to foreign countries, we must develop the shipbuilding industry and build many large freighters.

Our country is a maritime country, bounded by the sea on three sides, so it is appropriate for us to employ marine transport extensively in foreign trade. Only when we develop marine transport by building many large freighters can we fully ensure the timely transportation required to conduct trade with the countries of Southeast Asia and the Middle East, as well as with African and Latin-American countries. Moreover, the cement, magnesia clinker, steel, lead, zinc and other goods which need to be hauled in large quantities must be transported in large freighters. Building our own freighters costs us less money and

has several advantages over buying them from other countries.

We must build at least several score of freighters annually. Now that we have several large shipbuilding yards and produce a large quantity of steel plate, we are quite able to build freighters if we determinedly set our minds to it. In future we must have about 100 large freighters over 14,000 tons. If we build many freighters, we can sell some of them to other countries. Building and selling freighters is more profitable than selling steel plate.

In addition to building many freighters we must expand and modernize our ports for foreign trade. Only then will we be able to handle the increasing volume of export and import goods efficiently. Many modern machines and pieces of equipment should be installed in the trade ports so that loading and unloading operations can be performed quickly.

We must make a thorough study of the international market.

If we do this, we will know the changing daily market prices and will be able to conduct trading activities positively in line with the changes. Foreign trade officials should be well versed in the daily fluctuation of the international markets.

If we make a thorough study of the international market, we can also conduct reselling trade. There is no harm in conducting such trade. If we do it well, we can earn a lot of foreign currency without having to make any large investment.

A close study of the international market is also essential for the development of processing trade. We have built many factories in the past, but a considerable number of them have not proved to be fully effective because of a shortage of raw materials and other supplies. Therefore, if we import the necessary raw materials and other supplies at the right time, run the factories at full capacity and sell their products on the international market, we will be able to make the best possible use of our productive potential.

We can study the international market by making use of information from abroad. The Central News Agency should abstract the economic information and give it to the trading sector. There might

be some inaccuracies in the economic information from abroad, so its accuracy must be carefully checked.

The officials of our trade missions abroad must make a close study of all economic information. They can do this through the media of the countries where they reside, such as newspapers and magazines, as well as through a variety of means.

We must appoint our trading officials from among qualified people and continually improve their qualifications.

Foreign trade officials work with foreigners who have different social systems and ideological views; therefore, they should be soundly prepared politically and ideologically. Only then will they be immune to infection by virulent ideologies. They must work harder than anyone else to arm themselves firmly with the Juche idea and to establish a revolutionary outlook on the world.

The officials in the trading sector must not only be soundly prepared politically and ideologically but also be well-versed in commerce; they should be competent in foreign languages. If they do not know foreign languages, they cannot interact with foreigners and conduct trade skilfully. Those of our ambassadors who do not know a foreign language do not conduct their external activities well.

We must pay attention to improving the qualifications of foreign trade officials. At present their level is not very high. They do not have a good grasp of the current situation on the international market, and they do not conduct their trading activities skilfully. Therefore, more often than not they lose on their business deals. Our foreign trade officials may be said still to be country yokels. They must be fully aware that they will cause large losses to the state if they do not conduct their trading work well, and should make strenuous efforts to improve their professional qualifications and acquire a broader mental outlook. They must intensify their study of the practical aspects of foreign trade, always keep informed of fluctuations in prices on the international market and study them closely.

We must intensify the unified system of state guidance and control of foreign trade.

Efforts to make trade multilateral and diverse should not be used as an excuse to allow the commissions and ministries to conduct trade at their own convenience. In a socialist society, foreign trade must always be conducted under the guidance and control of the state. The Socialist Constitution of our country also clearly stipulates this.

The state must define the appropriate fields of trade for different commissions and ministries, so that the same export items will not be assigned to their different trading corporations. Trade cannot be conducted properly if the same kinds of goods are exported by different trading corporations. For example, if several trading corporations export one and the same kind of product to the international market and compete with each other over the price, we cannot charge the standard price and will lose on the deal in the end. We must therefore define the items which each trading corporation should export and make it a rule for only one trading corporation to be exclusively in charge of selling each particular kind of goods. However, we cannot apply this method to all export goods. If it is difficult for one trading corporation to export the full amount of a given kind of goods, several corporations should be made to do this, but they must be made to sell them at a uniform price fixed by the state.

You must also define the appropriate kinds of goods to be imported by the trading corporations of different commissions and ministries. The goods to be imported by these corporations should be limited to some certain materials and accessories which are required to keep production running smoothly in their sectors.

We must fix an appropriate limit to the volume of trade of the trading corporations of the commissions and ministries. If we allow an extremely liberal limit, the senior officials of the commissions, ministries, factories and enterprises may pay more attention to trade than to guiding production. If this happens, it could hold up production.

The officials in the trading sector should make an active contribution to speeding-up socialist construction by fully implementing the Party's policy on making trade multilateral and diverse.

**ON ENHANCING THE REVOLUTIONARY
SPIRIT, THE PARTY SPIRIT,
THE WORKING-CLASS SPIRIT,
AND THE POPULAR SPIRIT AMONG
THE OFFICIALS**

A Talk to the Senior Officials of the Administration Council

March 13, 1984

Recently there have been quite a few instances of our officials lacking an appropriate awareness of being the masters of the revolution and working in an irresponsible manner. Some of them, complaining of their working conditions, are not developing their work in a revolutionary fashion, but resorting to formalism and expediency, instead of working hard to find solutions to the problems arising in the life of the people, even though they are aware of these problems. These practices are due mainly to the fact that our officials lack loyalty to the revolution, to the Party, to the working class and to the people. Unless they are loyal to all of these, the officials cannot conduct the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction in a proper manner.

Today, I would like to avail myself of this meeting of senior officials to stress once again that officials should enhance their revolutionary spirit, Party spirit, working-class spirit and the spirit of devotion to the people.

By the revolutionary spirit, Party spirit, working-class spirit and popular spirit I mean loyalty to the Party and the revolution and the

spirit of serving the working class and the people devotedly. These are the basic qualities a communist revolutionary must acquire.

After all, whether or not they possess these qualities determines whether the officials, a core element of our Party forces, the leadership of the revolution, are fully aware of the responsibilities of their positions and fulfil their revolutionary tasks with credit or not. Only when our officials have acquired these qualities can they fulfil their responsibilities and effectively play their role as the leadership of the revolution, as the faithful servants of the people.

As I always say, Comrade Kim Chaek was a model communist revolutionary who fought with a strong revolutionary spirit, Party spirit, working-class spirit and popular spirit, devoting his all to the Party and the revolution, for the sake of the country and the people. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle Comrade Kim Chaek fought vigorously as an able political and military commander. After liberation he contributed greatly to the fulfilment of the three tasks of building the party, the state and the army. He helped me greatly in my work. In the period of the Fatherland Liberation War, too, he fought devotedly, with intense loyalty, demonstrating the noble ideological and moral qualities of a revolutionary soldier. That is why our people remember him and respect him although he passed away a long time ago. All of our senior officials must work faithfully for the Party and the revolution and for the country and the people, in a spirit of intense loyalty to the revolution, to the Party, to the working class and to the people, just as the revolutionary forerunners did.

Our revolution is not yet over and we have many more things to do in future than we have already done. By stepping up the pace of the revolution and the work of construction, we must hasten the complete victory of socialism and accomplish the cause of national reunification, the supremely cherished desire of our nation, as soon as possible. For the present, we must carry out the Second Seven-Year Plan and attain the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction. In order to carry out the enormous revolutionary task facing us, our officials must acquire an intense loyalty to the

revolution, to the Party, to the working class and to the people and discharge their duties in a responsible manner.

The revolutionary spirit, Party spirit, working-class spirit, and the spirit of devoted service to the people all have their own importance, but, in essence, there is no great difference between them. The revolution is a struggle to achieve the independence of the masses of the people, the Party is the highest political organization, which has a mission to lead the revolution to achieve the independence of the working class and the masses of the people. Only under the leadership of the Party, their vanguard, can the working class and the masses of the people secure their class interests and achieve independence. The interests of the Party and the revolution and the interests of the working class and the masses of the people are in agreement with each other, and the revolutionary spirit, Party spirit, working-class spirit and the spirit of service to the people which are manifested in the struggle for these interests are essentially indivisible. Therefore, as I said at a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee last year, you may as well call them the Party spirit and the spirit of service to the people, incorporating the revolutionary spirit in the Party spirit and the working-class spirit into the spirit of service to the people.

Our officials must, above all else, possess a strong Party spirit and be unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution.

Our officials' Party spirit must find expression not in words, but in their practical activities for implementing the Party's line and policies. It is no use to swear loyalty to the Party and the revolution merely in word. Officials must thoroughly safeguard the Party's policies and implement them energetically in practice.

Our Party's line and policies express the organizational intent of the whole Party and provide the guidelines for the revolution and work of construction. The Party's line and policies integrate the aspiration to independence of the working class and the other working people and their needs, clearly indicating the aim of the revolution and the means for its realization. Acceptance and implementation of the Party's line and policies provide an important criterion for judging officials' Party

spirit, in other words, their loyalty to the Party and the revolution. A person who accepts the Party's line and policies wholeheartedly and makes strenuous efforts to implement them through thick and thin is truly loyal to the Party and the revolution. As matters now stand, however, there are quite a few cases of officials not accepting the Party's line and policies unconditionally and not working hard to carry them out.

Giving priority to the extractive industry is our Party's consistent policy. I have long since taken every opportunity to stress the need for a rapid increase in coal production. In 1977 I paid a visit to the Tokchon area and adopted detailed measures for increasing coal production. At that time I discovered that the major reason for the failure to increase coal production quickly lay in the fact that the coal miners were not supplied with sufficient rock-drills, safety lamps and hand tools such as saws, axes, and pliers. So I set the goal of producing enough rock-drills to supply one to each tunnelling worker, as well as sufficient hand tools for the miners. Nevertheless, there was no significant rise in coal production. When I acquainted myself with the actual conditions of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex several years ago, I discovered that the task I had set during my field direction to the coal mines of the Tokchon area in 1977 had not been carried out. Although senior officials of the Administration Council had visited the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex many times, they had not attempted to carry out the task I had set. Since the coal mines were not supplied with adequate equipment and hand tools, it was inevitable that coal production did not increase.

The consequences of neglecting the implementation of the Party's policy of giving priority to the extractive industry are serious. Inefficiency in coal production has badly affected the power and chemical industries, and because chemical works cannot produce various chemical goods regularly, light industry factories are not operating at full capacity, causing many problems in our efforts to improve the people's standard of living.

Senior economic officials are not carrying out the Party's policy of

making the metallurgical industry a Juche-oriented industry, either. In view of the fact that our country cannot produce coking coal, our Party established a policy of developing the metallurgical industry by using home-produced fuel, but the senior officials of the Administration Council and the metallurgical industry, complaining of bad working conditions, have not worked hard to lay the foundation for Juche-oriented metal production. As a result, the iron and steel supply situation has been strained. If they had developed an iron-producing base relying on domestic fuel immediately after I set them that task, the problem of iron and steel would have been resolved long ago.

No matter how good a policy the Party may advance, it is good for nothing unless the officials implement it properly.

Officials must assume a correct stance and attitude towards the Party's line and policies and strive to implement them to the very end. The first duty of the leadership officials and other Party members is to believe in and thoroughly implement the Party's line and policies. To have doubts about the Party's line and policies, to haggle over them or to neglect their implementation cannot be tolerated in our Party.

Officials must accept the Party's line and policies as absolutely correct and carry them through by displaying limitless devotion without seeking for excuses or pretexts for failure. When a policy has been advanced by the Party, officials must study it closely, adopt the correct measures and a detailed plan for its implementation and scrupulously conduct organizational and political work to encourage the masses to work for its fulfilment. Officials must always supervise and control the execution of the Party's policy, review it in good time and constantly adopt new measures to ensure that the policy is carried out.

Officials must display to a high degree the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude in carrying through the Party's line and policies.

The struggle to implement the Party's line and policies is none other than the revolutionary struggle. The revolution cannot always sail with a fair wind; various obstacles and difficulties may lie in the

path of the revolutionary struggle. If you yourselves do not try to overcome the difficulties encountered, losing confidence and submitting to them, or wavering when they arise, you cannot carry out the Party's policies properly. Senior officials must always implement these policies thoroughly by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, with a firm determination to do this through their own efforts, when no assistance is given them by their superiors, though such assistance might help them out.

Self-reliance is the traditional style of our Party work. We have always conducted the revolutionary struggle and construction work by our own efforts under the slogan of self-reliance, ever since the years of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle.

The anti-Japanese armed struggle was a very arduous struggle conducted under difficult conditions, without state backing or the support of a regular army. The anti-Japanese guerrillas fought the formidable Japanese imperialists for 15 years, obtaining arms, provisions, clothing and the like by their own efforts and displaying their revolutionary spirit of self-reliance under indescribably difficult conditions until at last they achieved the historic goal of national liberation. So we can say that the victory of the anti-Japanese armed struggle was a victory of self-reliance.

Because our people struggled in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, they were able to carry out the difficult and complex task of building a new democratic Korea after liberation and surmount the severe trials of the Fatherland Liberation War. In the period of postwar reconstruction and socialist construction our people also overcame difficulties, obtaining the things they needed displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude.

In the years of postwar reconstruction we needed a large number of lorry-mounted cranes. At that time we imported several lorry-mounted cranes from a foreign country, and the price of a lorry-mounted crane was several times as high as that of a lorry. At a Cabinet meeting, therefore, I discussed the matter of making lorry-mounted cranes for ourselves and set this task to the workers of the Ragwon Machine

Factory. The workers wholeheartedly accepted the task I had set and produced fine lorry-mounted cranes by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. They also produced large water pumps, braving all the obstacles and difficulties encountered, in responding to the Party's call. It is a really splendid thing that a small factory, which had previously only made hand-grenades, managed to produce lorry-mounted cranes and large-sized water pumps.

If you set to work with the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, like the workers at Ragwon, there will be nothing you cannot do. Our officials must always resolve problems through their own efforts, displaying this spirit in carrying through the Party's line and policies.

The officials' Party spirit must also be expressed in the struggle for resolutely safeguarding our Party and for strengthening the Party's unity and cohesion.

Our revolution still requires arduous effort. In order to win victory in an arduous revolutionary struggle it is necessary to achieve unity first, second and third. Unity is the source of strength and the guarantee of every success. Unity brings victory and disunity brings defeat—this is a precious truth confirmed by history.

A revolution is started by the forerunners of the times, who awaken and rally the masses, and it advances and triumphs through the united efforts of the people. A revolution is inconceivable apart from unity of ranks. In this sense, it can be said that unity equals revolution and revolution equals unity.

Our unity must be based on the Party's monolithic ideological system. The monolithic ideology of our Party is the Juche idea. Only one ideology, the Juche idea, is able to exist in our Party. Only when the ideological and purposeful unity and cohesion of the whole Party is realized on the basis of the Juche idea can our Party preserve its revolutionary character and satisfactorily perform its function and role as the leading political organization.

The unity and cohesion of our Party can be consolidated most firmly on the basis of revolutionary comradeship. Revolutionary

comradeship is an attitude of noble trust and love between revolutionaries who fight for the cause of socialism and communism. Nothing is more precious to revolutionaries than comradeship. A revolution needs comrades with one idea and purpose, and only when revolutionaries are firmly united on the basis of revolutionary comradeship can they tread the thorny path of the revolution steadfastly, sharing life and death, the sweet and the bitter.

Since I embarked on the road of revolution I have always valued and loved each revolutionary comrade far above any amount of money and they also loved me dearly and protected me. As you have seen in the revolutionary film, *Star of Korea*, Kim Hyok, Cha Kwang Su and other young communists were firmly united on the basis of revolutionary comradeship, with me as the centre of their unity, during the arduous period when there was no party and no government and no one could tell when the revolution would emerge victorious.

Experience in the revolutionary struggle shows that a man who makes purposeful efforts for unity, firmly determined to cast in his lot with the Party can be loyal to the Party and the revolution to the last.

Today, the unity and cohesion of our Party has attained a very high level. The whole Party has been imbued with the Juche idea and is firmly united ideologically and purposefully on this basis.

We must not rest content with our great success in achieving the unity and cohesion of the Party. We should never forget the fact that in the past, when the internal and external situation was complex and our revolution was suffering great trials, the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists who had been lurking in the Party attacked our Party. We are still on the road of revolution. We are also making a revolution under very difficult circumstances in which the country is divided and we are in direct confrontation with the US imperialists. We may encounter unexpected difficulties and trials in the advance of the revolution. We cannot guarantee that, in the future when the revolution faces trials, renegades will not appear in the Party.

We must continuously strengthen the unity and cohesion of the Party. Our senior officials must defend the unity and cohesion of the

Party like the apples of their eyes and develop the political and ideological unity of the Party in a pure spirit. To this end, we must arm ourselves with the Party's experience of struggle for unity and cohesion and resolutely combat all sorts of practices which are obstacles to the unity and cohesion of the Party.

At present it is very important to rally the whole Party and all the people firmly behind the Secretary for Organizational Affairs of the Party Central Committee. All our officials must be firmly united around the Secretary for Organizational Affairs of the Party Central Committee. Young cadres in particular must sincerely respect and follow their leader, just as the young communists did in the period of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. Only then can they carry forward the revolution from generation to generation and advance the revolutionary cause of Juche to a triumphant conclusion.

Our officials must be intensely loyal to the people and serve them devotedly.

Our Party is a party fighting for the people; it considers the supreme principle of its activities to be to improve the people's standard of living ceaselessly. It is our Party's plan and goal to provide the people, the masters of state and society, with the best living conditions in the world. We are struggling to build socialism and communism so as, ultimately, to enable all the people to enjoy a rich and cultured life.

It is also very important for our officials to work faithfully for the people in a spirit of devoted service in order to strengthen the ties of kinship between the Party and the masses. The solid unity and cohesion of the Party and the masses and the latter's unqualified support for and trust in the Party are achieved by means of the people-oriented policies of the Party and through the devoted struggle of the officials who serve the people. Only when the officials are intensely loyal to the people and serve them devotedly can the masses of the people wholeheartedly support and follow the Party.

Nothing is more precious for us than the interests of the people and nothing is more worthwhile and honourable than serving them. Officials must, first of all, place the interests of the people above their

own personal interests and work for the people with all their energy and enthusiasm. Although our officials frequently swear to serve the people faithfully, they do not do so in practice.

Among our officials there are those who pursue their own personal interests regardless of those of the people and who like to lord it over others and receive special benefits. Some officials have behaved arrogantly, indulging in bureaucratic habits, and even resorting without hesitation to measures which encroach upon the interests of the people, thus abusing their authority. Some officials, who are newly appointed to cadre posts, like putting on an air of importance as if they had obtained a high government post in the old days. All this shows that they lack the spirit of service to the people.

Our officials are not bureaucrats, but servants of the people. Officials must never become bureaucratic and aristocratic. Since they have been selected from among the people and have become cadres as a result of being trusted by the people, they must serve the people and share their life and death, their sweet and bitter experiences. The commanders of the anti-Japanese guerrilla army always ate with their men, whether they ate boiled rice or gruel. There was not the slightest gap between the commanders and soldiers of the anti-Japanese guerrilla army. Officials must not behave like bureaucrats, regarding themselves as special beings, and must not desire special benefits and high treatment. If they are fond of seeking privileges and special benefits, they cannot make a revolution and will become degenerate. They must lead a simple and frugal life. They should live in the same houses and eat the same food as the people do.

That officials lack the spirit of service to the people is also revealed in their neglect of efforts to improve the people's working conditions.

The instance of the August 8 Mine shows clearly how indifferent our officials are to improving the miners' working conditions. Since graphite is very important in developing the metallurgical industry I have stressed more than once that the August 8 Mine should produce quantities of graphite and I set the senior officials concerned the assignment of visiting the mine and taking measures to increase

graphite production. Since then, many cadres at the national level have visited the mine. But recent data show that the mine's graphite output has not increased and, worse still, the working conditions for the miners are unspeakable. It is said that the mine's furnace for drying graphite concentrates resembles the outmoded electric furnace at the Songjin Steel Plant immediately after liberation. In those days the steel situation in our country was very difficult, but I told Comrade Kim Chaek to have the electric furnace blown up because it was dangerous for the workers. The film, *The Untrodden Path*, in which the hero is based on Comrade Kim Chaek, shows this event clearly. Those officials who have been to the August 8 Mine must have seen the film, but none of them took any measures to alter the drying furnace. Even when our economic power was very limited in the days immediately after liberation we blew up the outmoded furnace at the Songjin Steel Plant, and I can hardly understand why the outmoded furnace at the August 8 Mine is still left intact today, when economic power is incomparably greater. I have been told that if only 1,000 kilowatts more of electric power is supplied to the August 8 Mine they will convert the drying furnace into an electric furnace so that the miners will have better conditions and be able to increase graphite production. Supplying that amount of electric power is quite an easy job. Since the August 8 Mine is near the Kanggye Youth Power Station, the supply of 1,000 kilowatts more of electric power poses no problem.

As well as the workers of the August 8 Mine, those of the Nampho Electrode Factory are working in bad conditions.

The substandard working conditions at some factories and enterprises are due entirely to the fact that senior officials lack the working-class spirit and the spirit of service to the people. In our society in which the Juche idea is being implemented nothing is more precious than the human being. We must on no account leave our workers producing in unsatisfactory working conditions. Officials must place the workers' health above production and work hard to provide them with good working conditions. The officials must strive to eliminate harmful and heat-affected labour, and environmental pollution.

The lack of the spirit of service to the people finds glaring expression in our officials' indifference to the people's standard of living.

The cardinal task in raising the people's standard of living is to find satisfactory solutions to the problems of food, clothing and housing in order to match socialist requirements.

In order to supply the people with enough meat, eggs and cooking oil, I ensured that chicken plants and cornstarch factories were built everywhere and took various measures to ensure their proper operation. One year I did not even relax on New Year's Day, but gave on-the-spot guidance to a chicken plant, and several years ago I summoned to Pyongyang the officials of each province in turn and convened meetings of the executive committees of the provincial Party committees at which I set them the task of regularly supplying workers and their families with cooking oil. But our officials are not working hard to operate the chicken plants and cornstarch factories at full capacity, nor do they feel regret on seeing that the people are not supplied with enough eggs, nor do they care in the least that the people are not supplied with sufficient cooking oil, soy and bean paste.

The senior officials of Nampho and the Taean General Heavy Machine Works have taken no measures to ensure heating and water supply for workers' high-rise apartment blocks which were suffering from inadequate heating and lack of running water. It is obvious that the workers will be very uncomfortable if their flats are not properly heated and supplied with sufficient water. Officials who are aware of, but indifferent to, the uncomfortable living conditions of workers are not worthy to hold their offices. If cadres go through life in a happy-go-lucky fashion without bothering about how the workers are getting along, it shows that they have already degenerated.

Our people are really good people. Even though they may encounter some discomfort in their life, our people consider it incidental to the revolution and follow the Party with unqualified trust. Officials must not be indifferent to their living conditions simply because they do not complain of their discomforts. Our officials must

assume an attitude of total responsibility for the people's life, and must always use their brains and make sincere efforts to remove their discomforts.

Just as parents take care of their sons and daughters, so officials must go deep among the people, inquiring about their discomforts and taking the necessary measures in good time. Officials must pay close attention at all times to the people's food problems and other aspects of their lives.

Officials must firmly resolve to serve the people, not for their own fame or reward, but think and think and run and run in order to provide the people with a happy life. Working or walking, they must be thinking what they could do to improve the people's standard of living, defining measures and striving to put them into effect.

In order to acquire the revolutionary spirit, Party spirit, working-class spirit and the spirit of service to the people, they must arm themselves firmly with the revolutionary outlook on the world.

Officials lack these qualities mainly because they have not acquired an unshakeable revolutionary world outlook. Unless they possess this outlook, they cannot faithfully serve the Party and the revolution, the country and the people. No cadre comes anywhere near to perfection. No one in the world has completely assimilated the revolutionary world outlook. Every official must make constant efforts to shape his revolutionary world outlook through his life.

It is important in shaping the revolutionary world outlook to be firmly armed with the Juche idea, the guiding ideology of our Party. The Juche idea is a human-centred world outlook and a revolutionary ideology for achieving the independence of the masses of the people. Only when they are firmly imbued with the Juche idea can officials become true revolutionaries and solve the problems arising in the revolution and the work of construction in the interests of the masses of the people in order to meet their requirements.

Officials must make the Juche idea their own unshakeable revolutionary conviction. To this end, they must study the Juche idea intensively. Officials must study regularly. However busy they may be

with their work, they must study obligatorily for a few hours a day. Our officials must study hard to assimilate the principles of the Juche idea, the revolutionary theory and guiding method of Juche as their own convictions and to think and act as required by the Juche idea.

In order to enhance their loyalty to the revolution, the Party, the working class and the people, officials must take an active part in Party life.

For cadres Party life is a process of tempering themselves organizationally and ideologically and strengthening their revolutionary spirit, Party spirit, working-class spirit and spirit of service to the people. Only when they sincerely participate in Party life can the officials correct their shortcomings in work and life in good time and continue to intensify their loyalty to the revolution, the Party, the working class and the people. If anyone departs from the Party life he will become indolent and easy-going, commit errors and take the wrong ideological direction.

Senior officials must adopt a proper attitude towards the Party organization, and participate willingly and faithfully in Party life. Senior officials must respect the dignity of the Party organization, treasure it, and work and live in strict reliance on it. They must also promptly report to the Party organization matters relating to their work and life and make conscious efforts to place themselves under the guidance and control of the Party organization.

They must conduct their Party life in close interaction with the fulfilment of their revolutionary tasks. There can be no Party life divorced from the implementation of revolutionary tasks. Party members' Party life is, in the final analysis, aimed at performing their revolutionary tasks better. Party life must be subordinated to fulfilling revolutionary tasks well.

Cadres must be model of Party members in their Party life. There can be no higher and lower Party members and dual discipline must not be tolerated in the Party. The cadres must not create dual discipline in the Party, regarding themselves as special beings. Cadres must take the lead in acquiring the habit of conscious Party

life and voluntarily observe Party discipline.

We must strengthen the ideological struggle against manifestations among the officials of insufficient loyalty to the revolution, the Party, the working class and the people. When such practices are manifested among the officials, we must promptly take issue with them and combat them forcefully. In particular, we must regard the practice of causing discomfort to the people's lives as a serious political matter and struggle against it uncompromisingly.

In order to enhance the revolutionary spirit, Party spirit, working-class spirit and the spirit of service to the people, the officials must probe deep into their reality and share the masses' life and death, sweet and bitter experiences.

Only when the officials probe into this vibrant reality and share the masses' life and death, sweet and bitter experiences can they correctly implement the Party's line and policies by drawing on the strength of the masses and learn from the masses' loyalty to the Party and the revolution. If they work and live apart from the masses without probing into the realities of their life the officials cannot solve the problems arising in the revolution and the work of construction in accordance with the requirements of the Party's policies and the interests of the people; they may end by becoming aristocratic. The officials must, by mixing with the masses, undergo a revolutionary training in the practical struggle for the revolution and the work of construction and learn from the masses with an open mind.

All the officials must further enhance their loyalty to the revolution, the Party, the working class and the people in keeping with the requirements of the real situation in which the revolution and construction is developing in depth, and thus prepare themselves to be genuine revolutionaries who devotedly serve the Party and the revolution, the working class and the people.

**A TALK TO THE SECRETARY GENERAL
OF THE UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE
ON TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT
AND HIS PARTY**

March 15, 1984

I warmly welcome you, the Secretary General of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, and your party on your visit to this country.

I am quite delighted to have the chance to become acquainted with you and talk with you today.

You are engaged in the progressive and righteous work of promoting the economic development of many countries of the world. I highly appreciate your great efforts for the advancement of the developing countries and countries of the third world in an extremely complex international situation, and actively support your just work.

I would like to speak about the international situation and the topic of South-South cooperation, in which you are interested.

At present, the developed capitalist countries are passing through a serious economic crisis. This economic crisis of the developed capitalist countries, which started a long time ago, is becoming more serious as the days go by, increasing the danger of another world war.

The previous history demonstrates that monopoly capitalists will unleash war to escape from a serious economic crisis. Seeking a solution in war is a method they have used at all times. Only when the monopoly capitalists provoke a war can they make a lot of money by

producing munitions on a large scale. Reagan, the President of the United States, is now exacerbating international tension and intensifying his war policy because of the desire of the US monopoly capitalists to find a way out of economic crisis in a war.

The method of war, however, cannot fundamentally solve the economic problems the capitalist world is now experiencing. In order to escape from the crisis, the developed capitalist countries should advance along the road of developing favourable economic relations with developing countries and third world countries. In other words, the United States and the other developed capitalist countries must not cling to plans for increasing armaments and a policy of war, but assist the developing and third world countries in their economic development.

Whenever I meet people from developed capitalist countries I tell them that if they are to escape from the economic crisis, they should not expand armaments but assist the third world countries; they should not take raw materials at low prices from developing countries by exploiting the outmoded international economic order, but establish a new and fair international economic order and develop economic relations with developing and third world countries according to the principle of mutual benefit. When a party leader of a certain developed capitalist country in Europe visited our country a few years ago, I also said the same thing to him. Then I told him that I hoped he would be a pioneer in establishing a new, fair international economic order and assisting the developing countries. The developed capitalist countries have not yet rejected the policy of exploiting developing countries by relying on the old international economic order.

Some years ago, a North-South Summit Conference was held at Cancun in Mexico, and the problem of establishing a new international economic order was debated, but the attempt failed due to the unjust demands of the developed capitalist countries and their insistence on continuing to exploit the developing countries.

There has been no change in the nature of the imperialists and their policy of dominating and exploiting the small and weak nations. If

there has been any change in them, it is not in their predatory nature but in their methods of exploitation. In the past the imperialists have made the backward countries their colonies and exploited them, but today they exploit developing countries by the neo-colonialist method. In former years, the developed capitalist countries such as Great Britain, France, the Netherlands, Belgium, Portugal and Italy had many colonies in various parts of the world. The United States pretends it has had no colonies in the past, but in reality it has seized the economic levers of power in many Latin-American countries and exploited their peoples as it pleased. Today the imperialists dominate and plunder countries which were colonies in the past by granting them formal independence and using the old international economic order. The people of the developed capitalist countries are continuously attempting to exploit the developing countries through the structures of the old international economic order, in the belief that the developing countries could not survive if it were not for them. This is an anachronistic idea.

History has moved on and times have changed. The time has already passed when the imperialists had many colonies in various parts of the world and exploited and plundered their peoples as they wished. After the Second World War, most of the former colonies and semi-colonies in Asia, Africa and Latin America won their national independence and set out on the road of building a new society. The developing and third world countries are now making vigorous efforts to build a new society free of domination, subordination, exploitation and oppression. The developed capitalist countries must not underestimate those countries which have set out along the road of building a new society after freeing themselves from colonial subordination.

Today the developing and third world countries are faced with the task of building an independent national economy and developing independently. An independent national economy is the material basis of an independent and sovereign state. The building of an independent national economy enables them to consolidate the political

independence already attained and achieve complete economic liberation.

If they are to build an independent national economy and develop independently, they must eliminate flunkeyism and technological mysticism.

There is still a great deal of worship of the previous suzerain states and developed capitalist countries in the attitudes of the people of the countries which were colonies and semi-colonies in the past. A number of people in the developing and third world countries think that it is impossible for them to subsist without the former suzerain states and the developed capitalist countries. Technological mysticism is also to be found in the attitude of the people of the developing and third world countries. This is a great obstacle to them in the building of a new, prosperous, independent society.

There are big and small countries on the globe, but we cannot say that some countries can develop and some countries cannot. We cannot say that the peoples of the countries which are economically developed are always wise and that the peoples of the less economically developed countries are unwise. The peoples of the developing countries are no less intelligent and talented than others. Our country has the International Friendship Exhibition, where the gifts presented to me by many countries in the world are on display. A visit to this exhibition will enable you to discover something very interesting. The gifts on display in the exhibition show that the handicraft articles manufactured in Asian countries are finer than those of the European countries. This indicates that the Asian people possess excellent talents and that handicraft in their countries has a long development dating back to ancient times.

Intelligent and remarkably talented as they were, the peoples of the developing countries lagged behind those of the European countries because they had not gone through the industrial revolution. Great Britain was the first country to go through this revolution. After the industrial revolution occurred in Britain, many European countries also went through it. In Asia, Japan went through it in the age of Meiji.

World history demonstrates how rapidly the countries that went through the industrial revolution early developed.

Most of the Asian countries failed to conduct a capitalist industrial revolution. While countries such as Great Britain and Japan were making the industrial revolution, other countries in Asia failed to do so because the restraints of their feudal system on social progress were too severe. The history of our country and of China shows that the former feudal systems were so strict that the feudal forces squashed the forces attempting to carry out the industrial revolution. At one time in our country, the Reform group including Kim Ok Gyun insisted on the use of mechanical engines in industry. But the feudal rulers crushed the Reform group which was championing the industrial revolution, because they knew that industrial development would prevent them from maintaining their feudal rule. In the period of the Emperor Guangxi in China, a man called Kang You-wei tried to carry through the industrial revolution, but failed. Those countries which failed in the past to carry out the industrial revolution are still in a state of backwardness.

The developing countries and the countries of the third world failed to carry out the industrial revolution in the past and, what is worse, as a result of imperialist invasion, they became colonies or semi-colonies for a long time, and their independent development was seriously hindered. As a result, it is natural that the idea of worshipping suzerain states and the developed capitalist countries and technological mysticism should arise in the minds of their peoples.

If the developing and third world countries are to build an independent national economy and achieve independent national development, they must also solve the problem of national cadres.

Those countries which were once colonies or semi-colonies and then attained independence are generally short of national cadres. While enforcing colonial rule over the countries of small and weak nations, the imperialists prevented national technical cadres from being trained in those countries. As a result, in the countries which were once colonies or semi-colonies, there are few scholars who have

learned mathematics, physics and the other natural sciences, and the few specialists there are trained in the humanities such as law and literature.

In order to achieve a quick solution to the problem of the national cadres who are needed for the building of a new society, the developing countries must advance their education work. In particular, they must make great efforts to train technical personnel in the natural sciences. At present, by the way, they do not direct sufficient effort to the training of such technicians.

About 20 years ago I visited a country in Asia and talked with scholars there. My inquiry into the proportion of students learning social sciences and natural sciences among its students proved that the students learning social sciences such as literature, law, language and historical science constituted more than 80 per cent, and that students in the natural sciences including mathematics, physics, engineering and agriculture were only about 20 per cent. So I told the people of that country that we could find consolation in reciting poems and writing stories when we lived as colonial slaves of the imperialists but, now when we have won the independence of our country, we cannot live in that way; we must raise our crops well and gradually develop industry; only when we develop the economy can we consolidate the political independence of the country and achieve complete economic liberation; and in order to develop the national economy, it would be preferable to increase the proportion of students learning the natural sciences and to lower that of the students in the social sciences. Today it is the general trend in higher education to have students learning natural sciences form a large proportion and those learning social sciences form a small proportion of the student body.

It is not easy for the developing countries and the countries of the third world to abolish flunkeyism and technological mysticism and solve the problem of national cadres. But if they set their minds to these matters and make serious efforts, they can eradicate flunkeyism and mysticism, find a solution to the problem of national cadres and successfully establish a new, independent society. This is clearly

demonstrated by our practical experience.

In the past our country was an underdeveloped state which existed for a long time as a colony of Japanese imperialism. Our prolonged and arduous struggle against the Japanese imperialists brought about national liberation in 1945. In spite of liberation, at that time our country was unable to produce even a pencil on its own. The Japanese imperialists exported wood and graphite from our country to their own country to produce pencils and then brought them back to our country and sold them. After we formed the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea following liberation, we brought up the problem of producing pencils as the first agenda item at the committee meeting and decided to produce them through our own efforts. Only when pencils were produced could the illiteracy of the labouring masses be abolished, could we provide school education to our children, could the office workers attend to their business. One could say that after liberation the building of a new society in our country started, in effect, from zero.

Even when the building of a new society began in this country after liberation, the worship of the great powers and technological mysticism were serious problems among the people. That was why I saw to it that active efforts were made to abolish flunkeyism and technological mysticism from the first day that we embarked on the building of a new society. As a result of vigorous efforts to oppose flunkeyism and technological mysticism and to establish the principle of Juche, the idea of worshipping the large and developed countries and the technological mysticism which still lingered in the minds of our people gradually disappeared.

Our people have found solutions to the problems arising in the building of a new society through their own efforts without depending on other countries.

When our country produced its first electric locomotive, we asked for the blueprint from the people of a developed country. They said that Korea would be unable to produce the electric locomotive through its own efforts, and tried to persuade us to import and use electric

locomotives which had been manufactured in their country. We had no choice but to approach the production of the electric locomotive by developing a design of our own. Our working class, scientists and technicians produced an excellent locomotive through their own endeavours. We have also produced lorries, tractors, trolley buses and electric trains, for ourselves. When we are ignorant of science and technology, we consider them to be difficult and mysterious, but they do not seem at all strange when we know something of them. A serious commitment to study enables anybody to master science and technology.

We made great efforts to train national cadres following the liberation of the country. Our country was then in a very difficult situation but we tightened our belts and built universities and trained national cadres. Now we have 1.2 million intellectuals and are striving to achieve the intellectualization of the whole of society. If you read the *Theses on Socialist Education* which I have written, you will acquire a good understanding of how educational work is carried on in our country.

Our country, which started the building of a new society from zero after liberation, has attained a high level through rapid development over a period of 40 years. We produce generators, turbines and other things we need by ourselves. As matters stand at present, our country is nearly approaching the level of the developed countries. A little more effort, and we will be able to overtake the developed countries in the near future.

We have neither foreign capital nor have we received any aid worth mentioning from foreign countries in establishing a new society. We have built a new society by relying entirely on our own people's efforts. At present there are three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—under way in this country, and they are also being carried out through the efforts of the masses of the people.

Man is the master of everything and decides everything. As the masters of the revolution and the work of construction are the masses of the people and as they have the power to drive the revolution and the

work of construction, we should have faith in the strength of the masses of the people and rely on it in the building of a new society. “God” cannot build a new independent society for people. Only people are able to create the material wealth which is needed for the people’s livelihood.

The Juche idea, the guiding idea of our Party, requires us stoutly to maintain our independence in the revolution and the work of construction and to allow full play to the creativity of the masses of the people. Previously the people of some countries were rather doubtful about our Juche idea, and whether it corresponded with the principles of Marxism-Leninism. But now they also lay special emphasis on the role played by the masses of the people in the revolution and the work of construction.

Our experience shows that if we believe in the masses’ strength and allow full play to their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative activity, we can overcome any difficulty and successfully build a new independent society by our own efforts.

The developing countries and the countries of the third world must develop South-South cooperation, while at the same time tapping and exploiting their own internal resources to the maximum, displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance to the full, so that they can be successful in building a new independent society.

Today, in view of the fact that the developed capitalist countries do not adequately assist developing countries and continually attempt to exploit them by using the structures of the old international economic order, the development of South-South cooperation is an important means of enabling the developing countries to break out of their bottlenecks and resolve their problems in order to build a new independent society rapidly. Only when South-South cooperation is developed can they succeed in resolving their economic and technical problems, build an independent national economy quickly and achieve the independence of the whole world. If South-South cooperation is developed, the flunkeyism and technological mysticism remaining in the people’s minds can be eliminated and the problem of national

cadres can be resolved. This may also effect North-South cooperation.

Each of the developing countries has one or two valuable techniques and experiences which it has acquired in the course of winning national independence and struggling to build a new society. There are big countries such as China and India among the developing countries. If these countries exchange the valuable techniques and experiences acquired in the course of building a new society and cooperate with each other, they will be able to develop rapidly in various fields.

Mutual exchange and cooperation between the developing countries are far more beneficial than aid received from developed countries. If the developing countries were to call in a technician from the developed capitalist countries nowadays, they would have to pay him more than 1,000 dollars a month. But if they exchange technicians with each other, it will be quite enough to give them about 100 or 200 dollars and provide them with food. The technicians of the developing countries will not demand good houses and cars as those from the developed countries will.

It would be good for the developing countries to exchange technical papers with each other. As matters stand at present, the developed capitalist countries require the developing countries to pay millions of dollars for a blueprint. Worse still, they demand large amounts of money even when developing countries ask them to reproduce the technical drawings of a lorry or a machine tool for them. The technical drawings of lorries and machine tools may be photographed or copied free of charge in deals between the developing countries. The developed capitalist countries do not like to sell pure strains of farm crops to the developing countries, and when they do, they ask exorbitant prices. We can give developing countries pedigree seeds of agricultural crops and technical papers free of charge if they ask for them.

Even though a developing country may build a factory with the “aid” of tens of millions of dollars from a developed country, there will be little genuine benefit after the price of the designs and the wages of

the technicians are paid. The developing countries must chart their way to living in cooperation without placing any hopes in help from the developed countries. If they pool their efforts, they are quite capable of living without incurring any obligations to the developed capitalist countries.

We deem it necessary for the developing countries to develop cooperation first in the field of agriculture.

The problem of food is of fundamental importance in the people's lives. Only when the people are able to eat their fill can they support their government and work well, and not envy other countries. The developing countries should first solve the food problem by cooperating, above all, in the field of agriculture. If they organize their cooperation well in the field of agriculture for about a decade, they will be able to attain self-sufficiency in food.

We are now developing cooperation in the field of agriculture with the developing countries of many areas of the world, including Africa. Our agricultural technicians and experts are helping African countries to build experimental farms and agricultural science research institutes and the results of cooperation are very good.

When we dispatched agricultural technicians and scientists to African countries, we told them that if they worked like people from the capitalist countries they would be unable to give the African countries much help which would be useful in the real conditions of those countries, and that they should inspire the people there with confidence in their ability to raise their own crops, and help them to work in a spirit of self-reliance. Like all economic activities, agriculture in particular must be conducted in conformity with the specific realities of the country concerned. We need the Juche farming method, which suits our country's situation, whereas the peoples of the African countries need a farming method suitable to their own countries' realities. However progressive farming methods may be, it is impossible for African countries to develop agriculture and increase per-hectare grain yields if they apply the farming methods of the European countries wholesale. Since climate and soil conditions, the

material and technical foundations of the rural economy and the peasants' level of technical skill vary in each country, agriculture must be conducted according to the farming method best suited to specific realities of each country and each area.

In African countries our agricultural technicians and scientists offer sincere assistance to the people of those countries in farming in accordance with the actual conditions of their countries. As a consequence, farming methods have been improved and per-hectare grain yields considerably increased in these countries. It is said that 3.5 to 6.8 tons of maize is now harvested from fields of one hectare where only 0.5 to 0.7 tons were produced in the past. I have been told that in the course of building and operating experimental farms and agricultural science research institutes, many agricultural technicians and specialists have been trained from among the people of those countries.

After developing agriculture, the developing countries must concentrate on developing industry, using the money made from farming. In developing industry they must first develop the industries which serve agriculture. It is particularly important for them to create industries which are capable of processing agricultural products. It is said that one country in Africa produces a large quantity of groundnuts, but has to have them processed in another country because it cannot process them itself. Then it receives only a small share of the income generated. Countries must develop a manufacturing industry and process their agricultural products, including groundnuts, for themselves.

The developing countries must cooperate with each other in the field of public health. Only when South-South cooperation in the field of public health is established can they train large numbers of doctors and develop their medical science and technology, thus rescuing their people from the pain of the poor health left over from the previous imperialist colonial rule.

The developing countries can cooperate even in the construction sector. We have accumulated some experience in the courses of

rehabilitating factories and enterprises which were ravaged mercilessly by war and of building towns and villages. We have experience of building factories, carrying through irrigation projects and constructing cities.

The developing countries can even cooperate in the area of geological prospecting and mining.

They should lay the economic bases for their countries by cooperating and establishing exchanges with one another in all possible areas, developing the engineering industry and building an independent national economy.

We have made every effort to establish South-South cooperation in the past several years and in the course of efforts, we have acquired certain results and experience.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic intend to develop South-South cooperation further in the future, by basing themselves on the successes and the experience gained in the course of developing this cooperation. We discussed the problem of developing South-South cooperation and adopted a decision on it at the Third Session of the Seventh Supreme People's Assembly last January. Many countries of the world are now giving their active support to the decision of our Supreme People's Assembly on developing South-South cooperation.

I think that your active assistance will bring us greater success in the development of South-South cooperation.

By developing South-South cooperation we do not mean opposing North-South cooperation. We must also develop North-South cooperation, while laying the main emphasis on South-South cooperation. In the future, if the developing countries strive hard to implement South-South cooperation, some developed countries will probably assist the developing countries. If this happens, it may isolate the developed countries who cling to privileged positions and put on airs.

The implementation of North-South cooperation requires the developed countries to abandon their unjust attitude towards the developing and third world countries. Just as it is important in

developing South-South cooperation for the people of the developing countries to rid themselves of the idea of worshipping the developed countries which still lingers in their minds, it is also important in developing North-South cooperation to get rid of the mistaken attitude of looking down upon the developing countries which still lingers in the minds of the peoples of developed countries.

I hope that you will continue your efforts to develop South-South cooperation and North-South cooperation and to strengthen friendship and unity among the peoples of the world.

I would like you to visit this country again during the summer season. If I meet you again, I shall be able to discuss many problems with you at length, since we are now old friends.

A TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE SOVIET NEWS AGENCY TASS

March 31, 1984

I extend warm greetings to you on your visit to our country.

How is General Secretary Comrade K. U. Chernenko? I hope that when you go back home you will convey my regards to him.

I am grateful for this visit to our country by a delegation from the Soviet news agency *TASS* headed by you, Comrade Losev. We attach great significance to your visit to our country.

Recently you have been showing some concern for the Far East and have reported many in items, exposing and denouncing the attempts of the US imperialists, the Japanese militarists and the south Korean puppets to form a triangular military alliance. I am highly appreciative of your efforts and your contribution in this regard.

The revival of Japanese militarism poses a grave threat to the people of Asia.

We always maintain a vigilant watch on the revival of Japanese militarism.

The reactionary circles in Japan now want Japan to develop from an economic power into a military power. This is a very dangerous tendency. Japan has economic potential and advanced technology. With the United States' help, Japanese militarism could rise rapidly.

The revival of Japanese militarism not only poses a threat to the people of Asia but also has a bearing on the people's cause of world peace.

The Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, and the Soviet Government and people, are indeed right to increase their vigilance against the revival of Japanese militarism and to raise their voices against the scheme to put together a US-Japan-south Korea tripartite military alliance. We fully support their stand.

You have published many articles exposing the revival of Japanese militarism and the scheme to form a US-Japan-south Korea tripartite military alliance. We believe that you reflect the views of the Central Committee of the CPSU, as well as that of the Soviet Government and people.

Our stand on this matter is identical to yours.

World opinion must be roused to prevent the revival of Japanese militarism.

I once spoke with a delegation of sympathetic Diet members from the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party when they were here. It was a large delegation, almost 20 parliamentarians. At that time I said to them, "It is good for Japan to become an economic power, but it is not good for her to take the road of militarism. If Japan takes the road of militarism again, she will become an object of hatred for the peoples of Asia, because in the past almost all of them have suffered because of the Japanese. And if she does take that road, Japan will also be hated by the rest of the world's people. Japan—a small island country, which has to import the greater part of her raw materials and fuel—will be blockaded by the world's progressive countries, including the third world countries, if she takes the road of militarism. Then, in a matter of a few days, there will no longer be any smoke rising from the chimneys in Japan and Japan, presently an economic power, will be ruined. In the long run she will find herself in the same position as she was in immediately after her surrender in 1945." They said I was right, and demonstrated their agreement by applauding my words.

Later, another delegation of Liberal-Democratic parliamentarians from Japan paid a visit to our country. When I met them, I pointed out to them that although Japan is an economic power, she has no

independence; that a country without independence cannot be called an independent state; and that if the United States catches a cold, Japan sneezes. While this remains the case, independence is inconceivable for Japan; if Japan, an economic power, develops economic relations with foreign countries, she will prosper, but if she takes the road of militarism, it is inevitable that her economic power will fail.

It is necessary to make the world's people fully aware of the revival of Japanese militarism.

The countries of the third world have won their political independence but have not yet achieved complete economic independence. Without economic independence, however, political independence cannot be secured in the long term. The people of some third world countries visit Japan in the hope of receiving help from her, and they harbour illusions about her.

It is therefore necessary to bring the danger of the revival of militarism in Japan home to the world's people before it has actually been accomplished. This is of prime importance for peace in Asia and throughout the rest of the world.

A short time ago I read an article in the Soviet newspaper *Krasnaya Zvezda* about the "Team Spirit 84" joint military exercise being staged by the US imperialists in south Korea. It is an excellent article, and we fully share the views it expresses. Such articles will, I feel sure, greatly encourage the patriots and democrats in south Korea.

I hope that, in the future, too, you will report widely on the situation in the Far East and, in particular, that you will raise your voice against the scheme to put together a US-Japan-south Korea triangular military alliance.

We are highly appreciative of your struggle against the deployment of US medium-range nuclear weapons in Europe.

The socialist countries must deal a blow to Reagan's bellicose policy.

The aim of the US imperialists' arms build-up is to provoke a showdown with the socialist countries. In the past the imperialists fought among themselves because of their own inner conflicts. But

now they intend to stage a confrontation with the socialist countries because their antagonism towards these countries is even greater.

We assure you that we will continue to stand shoulder to shoulder with you on the anti-imperialist common front, under the banner of socialism and communism.

We appreciate your struggle against imperialism and war, your support for the efforts of the world's oppressed peoples to achieve liberation and your defence of the independence of the countries of the third world.

Our country has long confronted US imperialism directly.

The main obstacle to the reunification of our country is the US imperialists' occupation of south Korea. The United States' obstructive manoeuvres have so far prevented our country, liberated in 1945, from being reunified.

The revolutionary situation in south Korea was favourable immediately after liberation. People's committees had been set up in every part of south Korea. The US imperialists, however, put down the revolutionary forces in south Korea in order to install in "power" Syngman Rhee, a stooge whom they had trained.

The situation in south Korea was quite positive after the Korean war, too.

In the period following that war, there was the Progressive Party, headed by Jo Pong Am, in south Korea. This party rallied around itself broad sections of the masses. The extent of its influence can be seen clearly from the fact that in the "presidential elections" of 1956, despite the fraudulent activities and swindling conducted by the US imperialists and their stooges, the Progressive Party's candidate won almost as many votes as Syngman Rhee. Frightened by the mounting influence of the Progressive Party, the US imperialists and their stooges murdered Jo Pong Am under a preposterous pretext and forcibly dissolved the party.

After that, those who had followed Jo Pong Am formed the Socialist Mass Party. Its leader also did his work well.

Under the leadership of the Socialist Mass Party, the south Korean

youth and students and the rest of the south Korean people struggled to demolish the barrier separating the north and the south, holding high the slogan “Let us go to the north. Come to the south. Let us meet at Panmunjom!” Their spirits ran very high at that time.

Because the revolutionary spirit of the south Korean people was running so very high, the US imperialists incited Park Chung Hee to stage a military coup and put down the people’s struggle. Park Chung Hee’s military fascist rule lasted for a long time.

In an attempt to achieve the peaceful reunification of the country, we held negotiations with the south Korean authorities and published the North-South Joint Statement in 1972.

At that time a delegate from the south Korean side came to see us. In my talk with him I put forward three principles for attaining national reunification. The essence of the three principles I put forward was: first, to reunify the country independently without relying on any outside forces and without their interference; second, to promote great national unity, transcending differences in ideologies, ideals and systems; and third, to achieve national reunification by peaceful means, without recourse to war. The south Korean delegate approved each of our three principles for national reunification.

We were later approached again by several delegates from south Korea.

I met them and talked with them. I proposed that collaboration between north and south be initiated through economic cooperation. I told them: “The northern half of the country abounds in mineral resources; you may come and mine iron ore and coal in the northern half, instead of shipping coal from far-away foreign countries; in the ‘New Village Movement’, you may import plastic tiles from Japan to replace the thatch on the roofs of your houses, but this does not solve your problem; as we have a great deal of experience in irrigation work, let us undertake irrigation projects in south Korea with our technical expertise and some of our equipment and materials, and with your manpower—for the ‘New Village Movement’ will be successful only when irrigation projects have been undertaken and the peasants are

thus able to raise good crops, it will not be accomplished merely by replacing the roofs of rural houses.” I also proposed cooperation in the area of fishing. I told them that south Korean fishermen should be allowed to catch as much fish as they wanted in the fishing grounds of the northern half of the country, because they reportedly could not catch large quantities of fish owing to the contamination of the seas off south Korea due to the establishment of polluting industrial plants.

However, the south Korean authorities refused to accept our proposal for economic cooperation.

When Park Chung Hee was no longer of use to the US imperialists in coping with the ever-mounting struggle of the south Korean people for democracy, they simply disposed of him and installed Chun Doo Hwan in power.

The movement for democracy developed to a higher stage in south Korea after the death of Park Chung Hee. In 1980 the people in Kwangju rose up in a massive revolt and for ten days they controlled Kwangju. Thereupon Wickham, then Commander of the “South Korea-US Combined Forces”, made the south Korean puppets put down the Kwangju popular uprising brutally and slaughter many of the citizens of Kwangju.

It is our opinion that without the withdrawal of US forces from south Korea, our country’s peaceful reunification cannot be attained. This is because the effective masters of south Korea today are the US imperialists. They suppress the south Korean people at the slightest sign of an uprising. As long as the US imperialists remain in south Korea, therefore, it will be impossible to achieve peaceful reunification.

The question of the country’s reunification cannot be solved even if dialogue takes place between ourselves and the south Korean authorities, because at the moment the US imperialists are simply lordling it over south Korea. That is why for so long we have been proposing negotiation between ourselves and the United States in order to discuss the question of replacing the Korean Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement. Nevertheless, the US authorities maintain that

they will not hold talks with us without the participation of south Korea. The United States has proposed tripartite talks, instead of accepting our proposal for DPRK-USA talks.

We did not reply immediately to the United States proposal for tripartite talks, because the south Korean authorities are not entitled to participate in discussions of the matter of replacing the armistice with a peace treaty, inasmuch as they were not a signatory to the Korean Armistice. We said that the south Korean authorities might be allowed to participate in the talks as an observer if they insisted on being represented.

In order to ease the tension prevailing in our country, the Government of our Republic recently advanced a proposal for holding tripartite talks by allowing the south Korean authorities to participate in the talks between us and the United States on an equal footing.

However, the United States has not yet accepted our proposal. This is because the US imperialists have a mad scheme to use south Korea as their bridgehead in opposing the socialist countries, and they are holding on to it as a colony and military base.

They are scheming to perpetuate their military occupation of south Korea under the pretext of a fictitious “threat of southward invasion” from the north. Claiming that the military strength of north Korea is greater than that of south Korea, and that consequently there is a danger of a “southward invasion”, the US Congress contends that the United States should give more aid to south Korea so that it can increase its military strength. Reactionary circles in Japan, too, frequently put out false propaganda which echoes the Americans’ words.

We have declared on more than one occasion that we have no intention of “invading the south”. The claim that our military strength is superior to that of south Korea is a lie which does not tally with the facts.

At present south Korea has a puppet army of nearly one million and, in addition, it has its “homeland reserve forces”, more than three million strong. But our People’s Army is not so large. And in terms of military equipment, the south Korean puppet army is equipped with

sophisticated weapons manufactured in the US.

But that we are mightier than south Korea may well be true so far as politics and ideology are concerned. Our people and our People's Army are firmly united around the Workers' Party of Korea and are fully armed with Marxist-Leninist revolutionary ideas.

We want to achieve the peaceful reunification of our country by founding a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

The purpose of our proposal for the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is to form a unified national government in which north and south will participate on an equal footing, while leaving the existing ideologies and social systems in the north and south of Korea as they are, an arrangement under which the north and south will enjoy regional autonomy within a federal state. Thus we want to reunify the nation even if our country has to remain divided into two as regards social systems.

If the tension can be eased in Korea, it will be possible to establish cooperation between the north and south in many spheres, thus developing the national economy of the whole country in a uniform manner. It will also be possible to restore the harmony of the nation, which has been disturbed for so long.

It is clear that the Americans are opposed to our proposal for founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and intend to persist in their "two Koreas" plot, fearing both nation's unity and our country's prosperity.

I am very grateful to the Soviet Communist Party, Government and people for the solid support they have expressed both for our proposal to found the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and for our proposal to hold tripartite talks.

In conclusion, I would like to comment on the relations between Korea and the Soviet Union.

Korea and the Soviet Union are comrades-in-arms and allies. We set great store by our friendship and solidarity with the socialist countries, and attach particular importance to our friendship and solidarity with the Soviet Union.

Both Korea and the Soviet Union are marching along the same road to communism. There is no real difference of opinion between our two countries. If there are any problems on which our views differ, they are trifling matters which naturally arise between any two countries. They cannot, therefore, in any sense be an obstacle to the development of friendly relations between our two countries.

We will always strive to strengthen friendship and unity between Korea and the Soviet Union, and will fully support the just struggle of the Soviet people for a universal peace.

I am delighted that you have visited our country on this occasion and that the news agencies and journalists of our two countries have shared their experience with each other.

Our country still remains divided. I hope that in future you will continue to lend your full support to our people's cause of national reunification.

Upon your return home, please convey my regards to Comrade K. U. Chernenko and the other leaders of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union.

ON THE LARGE-SCALE BREEDING OF RAINBOW TROUT

A Talk to Fishery Workers

April 26, 1984

Rainbow trout that is bred in the sea is large. If a rainbow trout is taken to sea water after the spawn has been incubated in fresh water and the fish has reached a weight of 100-120 grammes, it then grows to weigh 180 grammes after 18 days there; this is a very fast rate of growth. It is said that a rainbow trout which has been growing in sea water for 15 months weighs three kilogrammes. It would seem that it grows as fast as an ordinary trout. Raising rainbow trout in the sea water is a very interesting technique.

It is only since liberation that our country has started to raise rainbow trout in large numbers. Once after liberation, when I went to Kujang in North Phyongan Province, I found that the people there had caught almost all the rainbow trout in the fish farm on the pretext that the fish had been bred by Japanese imperialists. As a consequence, very few of them were left. I told them to take good care of the rainbow trout instead of catching them. If I had not gone to Kujang at that time, rainbow trout would have been completely wiped out in our country. In recent times this fish has been raised in many areas such as Pukchang, Sinhung and Chonnae Counties.

We must take measures to breed large numbers of rainbow trout.

If we breed rainbow trout on a large scale, we shall be able to supply large numbers of them to the people. We fail to raise large

enough numbers of this fish at present to supply the people with many of them. We should supply the people with large quantities of rainbow trout by breeding them on a large scale. Rainbow trout is highly nutritious. It is said that the nutritive substances contained in one kilogramme of rainbow trout are about equal to those contained in one kilogramme of pork.

If we breed a large quantity of rainbow trout, we shall also be able to earn foreign currency. Foreigners also like rainbow trout very much. According to the head of a certain foreign country, in one European country they only serve rainbow trout on the banqueting table. If we make large numbers of cold-storage containers, we shall also be able to sell rainbow trout to the European capitalist countries. However, the transport could cost us tremendous amounts of money. It would be a good idea to sell this fish to our neighbouring countries. If we do this, we will not have to pay large amounts for transport. In future we shall also be able to sell large quantities of rainbow trout to foreign tourists who will come to our country. We intend to build a fine international hotel for foreign tourists on the Yanggak Islet.

If we are to breed rainbow trout on a large scale, we shall have to breed them in sea water as well as in fresh water. Rainbow trout originally lived in the sea. They began to be bred in fresh water after being artificially ameliorated. Since rainbow trout once lived in the sea, they will grow faster in sea water than in fresh water. It would be good to breed rainbow trout in the sea, because then feed will be of no problem, and it will be possible to ensure the water-temperature that is required.

If we are to breed rainbow trout in the sea, we should make use of net corrals. If we put the fries of rainbow trout into net corrals and breed them in the sea, we shall be able to breed a large number of them. It is said that if one puts 2,000 100-gramme rainbow trout fries into a net corral of 80 cubic metres and raises them there for four months, one can produce one ton of rainbow trout. It is a great achievement to produce one ton of rainbow trout from a single net corral in four months. It would be a good idea to make a large number of net corrals

and send them to the fishing stations. If the fishing stations breed rainbow trout by making use of net corrals, this will in effect mean getting the fish for nothing.

It will also be possible to breed rainbow trout by fencing off a sea bay with wire nets. Wire nets should be made with stainless galvanized iron wire. If we set up wire nets in such places as the Kyongsong Bay, we shall be able to breed a lot of rainbow trout. If we raise the fries of rainbow trout for about four months in a bay fenced off with wire nets, they will each grow to weigh some 500 grammes. Rainbow trout should not be left for 15 months on the excuse that they will each come to weigh three kilogrammes. They should be caught before they weigh three kilogrammes.

In order to breed rainbow trout on a large scale, the problem of hatching spawn must also be solved.

Rainbow trout lay a lot of spawn. However, it is difficult to hatch it and breed the fries. The spawn of rainbow trout is very small, similar to the spawn of a sturgeon. The trout comes upstream along the river from the sea during the spawning season. However, its fries go downstream towards the sea after they have grown to a certain size in fresh water.

I once gave instructions to build hatcheries in streams flowing along the mountain valleys of Ryanggang Province and to try hatching the spawn of such fish as rainbow trout and char. I have been told that it is quite possible to hatch the spawn of rainbow trout. They say, however, that the stream water flowing through the valley of Lake Samji is so cold that rainbow trout do not grow there properly. The temperature of this stream is no higher than three degrees even in summer. So it seems to be a good idea to breed char in this brook.

It is advisable to breed the fries of rainbow trout in a spawning pond. In future it would be a good idea to turn the rainbow trout breeding station into a spawning station, hatch the spawn of rainbow trout and raise the fries to a certain size before dispatching them to the fishing stations. It will be far better for the fishing stations to breed rainbow trout than to engage in shallow-sea farming.

It would be a good idea to build a spawning pond for raising rainbow trout fries in Chongjin. The cement, logs, electrical transformer and wires which are needed for this project should be supplied from the state reserves. Since the worthy intention is to supply the people with large amounts of fish, you should provide the materials and equipment that are needed. As many 100-ton refrigerators and refrigerator vans as are needed must be bought from other countries with the foreign currency that has been earned by the Fisheries Commission. The fish farming research institute should concentrate its efforts on the study of rainbow trout breeding for about one year.

Sweetfish should also be raised in large quantities. Previously there were many sweetfish in the Chongchon River, but not many of them are to be found there now. The task of breeding sweetfish should be given to a specific fish farming station. If the research into sweetfish is as successful as that into rainbow trout, it will be possible to breed large amounts of them in many areas.

Shrimps should also be bred in large quantities.

Shrimps are very good for people. It is said that Europeans eat shrimps as a tonic. By breeding large quantities of shrimps we shall be able to earn foreign currency. If we produce good canned shrimps, we shall be able to sell them to foreigners. A certain Latin-American country is said to earn large amounts of foreign currency by breeding shrimps. We must also breed a large amount of shrimps and sell them to foreigners.

At present our country does not breed shrimps effectively. Our people bred lobsters artificially for some time and then they gave it up. If lobsters do not grow well in the sea close to paddy fields because of the effect of agricultural chemicals applied to these fields, you should try to breed them in the sea far away from the paddy fields. We must also study how we can raise shrimps efficiently.

Shellfish and crabs should also be cultivated in large quantities.

Mussels are very delicious. I once read a foreign book which said that the king of one country lived until the age of 105 because he ate a

lot of mussels. That king was said to have eaten 50 different dishes prepared with mussels.

Mussels are only delicious when they are processed well. One year, on a tour of Hamhung, I tasted broiled mussels and they were delicious. I said the broiled mussels were very tasty. Whenever I went there after that they served me broiled mussels.

Our country used to cultivate shellfish on a large scale, but this is no longer the case. The workers engaged in aquaculture must cultivate shellfish on a large scale so that they can be supplied to people instead of simply talking about breeding them.

The possibility of raising sand eels should also be studied. It is wrong that the workers engaged in aquaculture have not attempted to raise sand eels. They have not always worked as well as they should.

A lot of eels should also be raised. Eels are very good for human beings. Not only are they tasty, they are also used as medicine. I once set the task of building a fish farm in the lower reaches of Lake Suphung and raising eels, but this job has not yet been done. Nampho is raising some eels, but they are not yet being supplied to the people.

Eels live in fresh water and travel downstream towards the sea at the spawning season. The fries of eels that have been hatched in the sea travel upstream along the rivers after they have grown to a certain size. Before the dam was constructed on the Amnok River, eels used to come upstream as far as the waters off Hyesan along the river. I presume that now they can only come as far as the bottom of the dam. Some eels might well have travelled farther than the dam in the Amnok River before it was constructed. However, by now all of them must have disappeared.

The method of artificially hatching the spawn of eels should also be studied. When the construction of the Nampho Barrage is finished, the section of the Taedong River which flows between Nampho and Tokchon will become a large fish farm. If we artificially incubate the spawn of eels and set them there, we shall be able to breed them in large numbers. If we continue to catch only a small number of eels in an unenterprising manner and put them into fish farms or reservoirs as

we are doing now, we shall not be able to raise a large amount of them. Whatever numbers of eels you may put into reservoirs, their number will not increase, because they spawn only in sea water. There once used to be eels in the pond in front of our yard. When we drew the water, we found that the fish had only grown as big as a forearm without any increase in their number. Then we found that one of the eels was extremely big. A researcher at the Wonsan University of Fisheries is said to be experimenting with the incubation of eel spawn. It will be a fine thing if his experiment is successful.

You should also conduct the research work into the production of fish feed by using microbes. One particular country obtains fish feed by multiplying microbes which feed on the excrement of such farm animals as ducks, hens, etc. I have heard that the fish farming research institute has achieved some success in its research work on breeding microbes on the excrement of farm animals and is conducting experiments to introduce this success into production. This is a good thing. If we succeed in our experiments and solve the problem of fish feed by breeding microbes on the excrement of farm animals, we should introduce this method in many units.

If we are to make the children of nursery schools and kindergartens and the pupils of primary and senior middle schools grow tall, we must feed them lots of fish. If children are fed with a large amount of seafood, which contains calcium and various other nutritive elements, they will grow tall and their bones will grow stronger. Making children tall is important for the future of the country. In our country the number of children in crèches and kindergartens, and the pupils of primary and senior middle school age who are now being brought up at state and public expense amounts to millions. Because the state takes charge of the children and pupils in our country, it must also be held fully responsible for their physical development. If the state does not pay attention to their physical development when it is in charge of the upbringing of the children and pupils, our people are liable to be shorter in stature than foreigners.

According to certain information, the people of one country are said

to have grown by some five centimetres on an average as compared with the days immediately after the Second World War. This is remarkable. It is a serious matter if our people do not grow taller while foreigners do so.

Yesterday I visited a unit of the People's Army and met six aviators—a father and his five sons—and I noticed that the second son was short. I asked him when he was born, and he answered that he was born during the Fatherland Liberation War. He is short probably because, having been born during the war, he grew up without eating nutritious food. In other units of the People's Army I also find that most of those who were born during the Fatherland Liberation War are short. I have heard that the young people who join the People's Army these days are tall. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle, too, those who joined the guerrilla army after reaching maturity were comparatively tall; however, those who served in the Children's Company at an early age and later joined the guerrilla army, were short. Those who served in the Children's Company in those days were short because they had carried a lot of load and were unable to eat properly in their tender years.

Those who have grown up without eating nutritious food when they were young are short, but those who have eaten proper amounts of such food are tall. I once saw a variety show by national schoolchildren's amateur artist circles, and noticed that the schoolgirls from the Sinpho area were taller than those from other places. Later, on a field guidance tour in the Sinpho area, I took hold of some pupils by the wrists and found them to be thick. The pupils from the Sinpho area are tall and their wrists are thick because they have eaten a lot of fish. I intend to discuss the problem of making young children and school pupils tall at a meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee. The problems involved in making them tall should be solved as soon as possible.

We must supply the children of nursery schools and kindergartens and the pupils of primary and senior middle schools with the nutritious foodstuffs which are required for their bodily development and must

also get them to sunbathe. Furthermore, we must build pleasure grounds in various places so that they will be able to breathe plenty of fresh air.

Well-equipped lysine factories should also be built. If our children take lysine, they will grow tall. According to experiments we have conducted in recent several years, pupils who eat bread containing lysine are taller than those who eat bread which does not contain it.

At present our country has only one factory which produces lysine. This factory does not produce much lysine because it also makes seasoning powder. Pyongyang must build a separate lysine factory and produce lysine in large quantities. Provinces should also build lysine factories. If the provinces are determined about this, they will be quite able to build these factories.

Children's food factories should also be well constructed. We must provide children and school pupils with foodstuffs that contain lysine and various other nutritive elements.

A TALK TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE SOCIAL DEMOCRATIC PARTY OF DENMARK

May 5, 1984

I would like to express my thanks to you, Mr. Chairman, for accepting our invitation and visiting our country, and I welcome you warmly.

Our two Parties have had close relations for a long time. I am meeting you for the first time today, but I have previously met your Party's Vice-Chairman. Our Foreign Minister visited Denmark in 1982 when he was secretary of the Party Central Committee in charge of international affairs, and met you, Mr. Chairman. So I now greet you as an old friend of mine.

I am glad to have a chance to make your acquaintance and have a talk with you.

I shall talk about the question of Korea's reunification, in which you are interested.

Ever since the country was divided by external forces, our Party and the Government of the Republic have been making tireless efforts to reunify the country independently and peacefully on the basis of democratic principles.

Before the founding of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, we had already proposed the withdrawal of all foreign troops from the Korean peninsula and the establishment of a united central government by means of a democratic north-south general election, and we made great efforts to achieve this. But the US imperialists and the south

Korean reactionaries enforced a separate election and fabricated a puppet regime in south Korea, contrary to the will of all the Korean people.

Since the establishment of the DPRK, we have made hundreds of rational proposals to improve the relations between north and south through dialogues and negotiations, and to achieve our country's peaceful reunification.

In 1972 we proposed the three principles of national reunification—*independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity*—and the south Korean authorities also approved of these ideas. As a result, a North-South Joint Statement was issued, the keynote of which is the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity. However, as soon as the North-South Joint Statement was announced, the south Korean authorities refused the three principles of national reunification one after the other.

After the issue of the North-South Joint Statement, several delegates from south Korea came to Pyongyang to attend the North-South High-level Political Talks. At that time I explained to them in detail how to achieve economic cooperation between north and south. I told them: Our Republic has abundant mineral resources, and you are now importing iron ore and coal from distant foreign countries and selling a large number of unemployed workers to West Germany, Brazil and other countries. Instead of doing this, you would do better to come to our Republic and mine iron ore and coal. You are importing plastic tiles from Japan and using them to replace the thatched roofs of farmhouses under the excuse of conducting the “New Village Movement” for the peasants, but you cannot fundamentally improve the living standard of the peasants merely by doing such things. To provide the south Korean peasants with a prosperous life, irrigation projects must be implemented so that they will raise good crops. Your farming is failing even on fertile lands because of the shortage of water. We have rich experience of carrying out irrigation projects and our people can go to south Korea to help you with your irrigation projects. I continued: Let the north and the south cooperate in fishing,

too. The fishing grounds of the northern half of the country are blessed with abundant marine resources. Let us allow the south Korean fishermen to come to our fishing grounds and catch as much fish as they want.

The south Korean delegates said that our proposal for north-south cooperation was very good and expressed their support for it. However, some time after they went home, the south Korean authorities suggested that all our proposals should be abandoned and that the north and south should jointly build a hotel in the Kungang Mountains and only cooperate in tourism. Since we had no interest in simply making a little money by undertaking joint tourism with south Korea, we did not even reply to the proposal.

We long ago proposed to the south Korean side that the north and the south should collaborate and arrange exchanges in the area of sports, and form unified teams to take part in international events. However, the south side has not yet accepted our proposal.

The south Korean authorities do not wish to reunify our country in a peaceful way through dialogue and negotiation. Although they talk about “dialogue” and “exchange”, this is only intended to hoodwink international public opinion.

The Americans are now lording it over south Korea. South Korea outwardly appears to be an independent country, but actually it is not. The south Korean “government” is a puppet structure set up by the United States of America. South Korea is not an independent state but a colony of the United States.

The method applied by the United States to occupy and rule south Korea is different from the one used by Japan to occupy and govern Korea in former days. When Japan occupied our country, it established its own government-general and governed Korea through it directly. However, the United States formed a “government” in south Korea consisting of stooges who had been brought up by them and they rule over south Korea by pulling the strings of this “government” through the American ambassador in south Korea and the commander of the “South Korea-US Combined Forces”. The United States has tens of

thousands of its troops constantly stationed in south Korea, and has the prerogative of supreme command over the south Korean puppet army. The US army occupying south Korea and the south Korean puppet army are called the “South Korea-US Combined Forces”, and their commander is an American. It is also the Americans that promote people to the “presidency” or remove them from this post in south Korea. When the United States takes a dislike to anyone who assumes the “presidency” of the puppet regime, it discharges him and sets another stooge in his place.

The United States is attempting to perpetuate the division of our country and maintain south Korea as its colony and military base. The United States maintains its grasp on south Korea as a military base in order to invade the whole of Korea and, further, to dominate the world. The United States needs a large number of military bases abroad in order to realize its ambition to conquer the world. South Korea is a military base which is urgently needed for the United States in order to oppose the Soviet Union and other socialist countries. Our country is a peninsula and it is located in a very important place from a military strategic point of view. Our country is bounded by China and the Soviet Union, which are both socialist countries. The United States intends to check the “southward advance policy” of the Soviet Union by tightening its grip on south Korea and strengthening the military links between the United States, Japan and south Korea. It is building up its military bases in Japan and south Korea that lie on both sides of the Straits of Korea, claiming that the Soviet fleet might advance toward the Pacific Ocean through Tsushima in Japan and the Bay of Jinhae in south Korea. Our country is being sacrificed to the armaments race of the great powers.

The United States attempts to justify its military occupation and colonial rule of south Korea by claiming there is a “threat of southward invasion” from the north. The so-called “threat of southward invasion” claimed by the American authorities is a fiction and a lie. We have made it clear more than once that we do not intend to “invade the south”. Our people demand peace, not war. We have neither the

intention of making war on the US nor the strength to do so. Our people, by tightening their belts, working hard and displaying great fortitude, have built up our country on the ruins of war, making it the beautiful country we see today. We do not want to see this country destroyed again by a new war. When I meet our friends who have close relations with the Americans, I request them to tell the Americans not to be afraid of us since we have no intention of “invading the south”.

We can easily tell that there is no “threat of southward invasion” in the Korean peninsula if we compare the populations and military strengths of north and south Korea. South Korea has a larger population and army than north Korea. The population of south Korea is forty million, while that of north Korea is less than half as much. South Korea has more than 40,000 US troops and nearly one million south Korean puppet troops. In addition, it has more than three million “homeland reserve forces”. However, our People’s Army is less than half the size of the south Korean puppet army. As far as military equipment is concerned, the US troops occupying south Korea and the south Korean puppet army are armed with nuclear weapons and other kinds of modern armaments, but our People’s Army is equipped with our own weapons.

The United States provides large amounts of money and weapons to south Korea. Having submitted to the Congress a false report about the “superiority” of the military strength of north Korea over that of south Korea, the US authorities are continually supplying the latest weapons to south Korea under the pretext of needing to check the “threat of southward aggression”. The Japanese reactionaries are also providing a lot of aid to south Korea. Last year the Japanese Prime Minister visited south Korea and, as a result of a conspiracy with the south Korean authorities, promised to grant south Korea a “loan” amounting to 4,000 million dollars. Although Japan claimed that she would give this amount of money to south Korea in order to assist its economic development, it is in effect tantamount to giving “military aid”. So we see that the south Korean reactionaries receive large amounts of weapons and money from the United States and Japan.

However, our country, which pursues an independent policy, does not receive any weapons and money from other countries. We are therefore unable to equip the People's Army with up-to-date weapons. In recent times, new weapons are continually developed as a result of rapid worldwide development of techniques for making weapons, but we are unable to buy these because of our shortage of money. Take planes, for instance. At present other countries produce large numbers of modern fighters, but they are extremely expensive. I suppose you are well aware how much money is needed to buy weapons because in the past you worked as Prime Minister. If we had spent a large amount of money on buying up-to-date weapons from other countries, we would not have been able to build the splendid country we have today.

We do not have to buy modern weapons if it means being indebted to other countries. We have never been in debt to other countries and we do not intend to be in debt to other countries in the future. We intend to live by means of our own efforts no matter what.

Because we are constantly exposed to the threat of aggression from US troops and the south Korean puppet army, we have to maintain a certain number of troops in order to defend our country and our people, and this imposes a very heavy burden on us. If not for the burden of supplying food and clothes for the soldiers of the People's Army and the military equipment required for the army, our people could be far more prosperous than they are now.

In the final analysis, the "threat of southward aggression" from the north is a fiction the United States has fabricated in order to justify intensifying its policy of aggression and war and maintaining south Korea as a colony and military base.

In an attempt to reduce the tension created in our country and create favourable conditions for the independent and peaceful reunification of Korea, our Party and the Government of the Republic recently put forward a new proposal for holding talks between the DPRK and the United States, with the south Korean authorities also taking part on an equal footing. We proposed the tripartite talks to discuss the problem of replacing the Korean Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement

and adopting a nonaggression declaration between the north and the south.

The Americans were the first to propose for holding talks between the DPRK, the United States and south Korea. Last year, too, through the Head of State of a certain country, the United States made a proposal to us concerning the holding of talks between ourselves, the United States and south Korea. However, now that we have proposed tripartite talks and offered to host them, the United States does not accept our proposal. In objecting to our proposal on tripartite talks, the Americans say that it would be a good idea to hold talks between the north and south of our country. Of course, it is also necessary to hold talks between the north and south of Korea. However, these talks alone cannot replace the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement nor can they satisfactorily resolve the issue of adopting a nonaggression declaration. This is because the United States is the actual party to the conclusion of the Korean Armistice Agreement and also the real ruler of south Korea.

The Korean Armistice Agreement was concluded between ourselves and the United States. South Korea not only did not sign this agreement, but actually opposed its conclusion. The south Korean authorities have neither the will nor the authority to resolve the issue of a peace agreement. It is we and the United States who are the actual parties to the conclusion of the Korean Armistice Agreement and it is also we and the United States who now confront each other across the Military Demarcation Line which separates us. Only when we and the United States replace the Korean Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement through joint talks will it be possible to ease tension in the Korean peninsula, remove the danger of war and open the way to the peaceful reunification of Korea.

The United States, which once insisted on holding talks between us, the United States and south Korea, now does not accept, but in fact opposes our proposal for tripartite talks. This is because its aim is to maintain its military occupation of south Korea and its colonial rule over the south. If the tripartite talks proposed by us are put into effect

and a peace agreement replacing the Korean Armistice Agreement is thus concluded between Korea and the United States and a nonaggression declaration is adopted between the north and the south, there will be no more excuse for the United States to continue its occupation of south Korea and perpetrate its aggressive manoeuvres aimed at igniting war. The United States' objections to our proposal for tripartite talks are also related to the complex situation within the south Korean puppet regime. At present there is power struggle taking place within the south Korean puppet regime. Although the United States has set Chun Doo Hwan in the "presidency" and relies on him, there are many people in south Korea who oppose his "regime".

The United States stubbornly opposes Korea's reunification in order to continue its hold on south Korea as a colony and a military base for aggression while it viciously attempts to create "two Koreas". The United States is attempting to divide our country into "two Koreas" by obtaining "cross recognition" of the north and south of Korea from the great powers. The south Korean puppets, at the instigation of the US imperialists, are also making frantic efforts to create "two Koreas". The south Korean authorities openly talk about "cross recognition" and insist that the north and the south of Korea should enter the UN simultaneously as "two Koreas". They are actively involved in the schemes of the United States to create "two Koreas", hoping to realize their ambition to remain in office for a long time.

If you take some time to relax during this visit and go to the Kaesong area, you will be able to see from there the ferro-concrete wall built by the south Korean authorities in the area south of the Military Demarcation Line. In the old days the Chinese emperor Qin Shi-huang built the Great Wall of China and after the Second World War a wall was built in Germany between east Berlin and west Berlin. The south Korean authorities built a ferro-concrete wall along the entire length of the area south of the Military Demarcation Line. If our country is to be reunified, this divisive barrier should be destroyed. The south Korean authorities have artificially divided the north and the south by building this ferro-concrete wall.

The United States is attempting to divide Korea into “two Koreas”, just as Germany is divided into east Germany and west Germany. However, the Korean question is different in character from the German question. Germany is the country which ignited the Second World War and was defeated in that war. Those countries which surround Germany do not want Germany to be unified because if it is unified and becomes powerful, it may once again become an aggressive force. However, our country neither unleashed a war nor was it defeated in war. The countries neighbouring us are all large countries; even if Korea is reunified, it will be no threat to them.

There is no reason at all for our country to be divided into “two Koreas”. The US imperialists and the south Korean authorities are attempting to make our country into “two Koreas” but we intend to use all possible means to reunify our country and make it one Korea.

At the Sixth Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea I put forward a new proposal for national reunification, the proposal for establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo. This new proposal for national reunification clarifies in detail such problems as the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo and how to administer it.

Our proposal for establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is that the country should be reunified by forming a federal state through the establishment of a unified national government on the condition that the north and the south of Korea recognize and tolerate each other’s ideas and social systems, a government in which the two sides are represented on an equal footing and under which they exercise regional autonomy with equal rights and duties. In a unified state of a federal type, a supreme national federal assembly may be formed with an equal number of representatives from the north and south and an appropriate number of representatives of overseas nationals; this assembly should also form a federal standing committee to guide the regional governments of the north and south and to administer all the affairs of the federal state. It would be acceptable for the chairmanship of the supreme national federal assembly to be

rotated between a representative of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and a representative of south Korea. We maintain that we should join the UN with a single seat through the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo. It would be a good thing for the north and south to join the UN with a single seat through the establishment of a federal state. If the north and the south enter the UN separately in divided states, our country may be divided into two for ever.

The proposal for establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is a most reasonable and fair proposal for national reunification, which makes it possible to reunify the country peacefully on condition that two different social systems exist in the north and south of our country. For those who truly desire national reunification there is no reason not to accept our proposal for the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo. My report to the Sixth Congress of our Party has been translated into English. If you read it you will realize how fair and realistic our proposal for national reunification and establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is.

Although the US imperialists are trying to hold on to south Korea for ever as a colony and an aggressive military base by creating "two Koreas", things will not turn out as they wish.

The south Korean people are gradually becoming more politically aware. In the past the south Korean people retained to a large extent the attitude of worshipping and fearing the US. However, their own experience under the protracted colonial rule of the United States has clearly shown them the true colours of the US imperialists. The south Korean people now hate the United States instead of worshipping it, and they regard the US with contempt instead of fearing it.

At present young people and students and the rest of the south Korean people are conducting a fierce struggle against the US imperialists and the south Korean authorities. A protest by young people and students in south Korea broke out yesterday, and is still continuing today. The students of nearly half of the south Korean

universities have risen to join in the struggle. They are fighting under the slogans, “Let us achieve independence!” “Let us make our society democratic!” “Let us overthrow the fascist dictatorship!” and “Chun Doo Hwan, resign!”

Making south Korea independent means driving out the US troops and establishing national sovereignty; making south Korean society democratic implies overthrowing the fascist dictatorial regime in south Korea and opening the way for the democratic development of society. The present “regime” in south Korea is a fascist dictatorial regime. As soon as he assumed the “presidency”, the present south Korean ruler forcibly dissolved many political parties in south Korea and formed several political parties which are submissive to him, and he fabricated a National Assembly from “National Assembly members” who belong to these parties. He ruthlessly tramples underfoot the freedom of political activity of public organizations and democratic figures and suppresses at bayonet point the struggle conducted by young people and students and the rest of the people to make their society independent and democratic.

No matter how harshly the south Korean authorities repress the south Korean people, they will not be able to check their righteous struggle to make society independent and democratic and reunify the country; sooner or later the authorities will have to accept our just proposal for withdrawing the US troops from south Korea and reunifying the country independently. In America itself voices are now raised in protest against the United States continuing to station its troops in south Korea and maintaining the military bases there at huge expense.

As you have said, it is of course not easy to reunite the north and south of Korea into one country. There are many obstacles and difficulties in the way of achieving the reunification of our country. However, our country will quite definitely be reunified into one Korea if we establish the dialogue and framework for negotiation for reunification and struggle by uniting the efforts of the entire nation, because all of the people want national reunification.

Now I would like to comment briefly on the relations between our country and our neighbours.

Our country has good relations with both the Soviet Union and China. China and the Soviet Union are our close comrades-in-arms who in the past waged a joint struggle with us against the Japanese imperialists. Both of them are now building socialism. The General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China is presently visiting our country. I intend to pay a visit to the Soviet Union this year. As in the past, so in the future, we will strive to develop friendly and cooperative relations with China and the Soviet Union.

You have asked about relations between China and the Soviet Union. As far as I understand, the Soviet Union and China intend to conduct dialogues in order to improve the relations between their two countries. We want the Soviet Union and China to unite. We are interested only in the unity of these fraternal countries and do nothing detrimental to their unity. Now that the socialist countries coexist even with the capitalist countries, there is no reason for those countries which are building socialism not to establish good relations between themselves and live together.

I think it is also good that relations between China and the United States are developing. China has a large territory and a large population, but it has not gone through the normal stages of technological development. If China adopts advanced technology from a country such as the United States, it will be able to develop its economy more quickly. I consider that the favourable development of relations between China and the United States is not only in the interests of the two peoples but will also be advantageous to securing peace in Asia and the rest of the world. It is not a bad thing for the socialist countries to develop friendly relations with the capitalist countries on the basis of the principles of independence and equality, mutual respect, noninterference in each other's internal affairs and mutual benefit.

You have said that ours is a developed country. However, in fact it

is still a developing country. In the past our Party established the line of building an independent national economy and persevered in its efforts to achieve this. As a result, we have established a solid economic foundation which enables us to stand on our own feet without being subordinated to others. However, we cannot call our country developed. At the Sixth Congress of our Party we set the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction for the 1980s. If these objectives are achieved, then our country will rank amongst the economically developed countries.

If we are to achieve the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, we should make the best possible use of the existing potential of our independent national economy, and at the same time import advanced technology through extensive technical exchanges with the developed countries.

It is the consistent foreign policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic to establish friendly and good-neighbourly relations with those countries of the world which respect the sovereignty of our country and are friendly toward us and also to develop economic and technical exchanges with them. We intend to adopt advanced technology even from such countries as France, with which we have no state relations, to say nothing of Denmark and the other countries with which we do have formal state relations. Denmark has developed its machine-building industry, electronics industry and stock and poultry farming. We intend to adopt the advanced techniques of your country.

We also intend to conduct economic and technical exchanges with the United States and Japan if they abandon their unfriendly attitude toward our country and desist from hindering Korea's reunification. Because the Japanese government now consistently follows the US policy toward Korea and pursues a one-sided policy in favour of south Korea, economic exchanges between our country and Japan are not brisk. We once ordered the complete equipment for a large iron works from Japan. At that time the south Korean reactionaries put pressure on Japan by claiming that if she sold an iron works to us the strength of our Republic would increase and this would be a great

threat to them. Japan declined our request. After this we ceased to pin any hopes on the economic dealings with Japan. Good-neighbourly relations between our country and Japan have not been established so far because of the unfriendly attitude of the Japanese government toward us.

We have the prerequisites and the capability to develop economic and technical exchange with your country and other European countries. There are large deposits of nonferrous metals such as lead, zinc, gold and copper in our country. In future we intend to produce 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals annually. It is said that at present the demand for lead and zinc on the world market is huge. We intend to increase the production of nonferrous metals to meet our domestic needs for them, and sell the surplus to other countries. Last year in the Tanchon area of South Hamgyong Province we built the new Dressing Plant No. 3 of the Komdok General Mining Enterprise, which is capable of treating 10 million tons of nonferrous mineral ores annually. This is one of the largest dressing plants in the world. The Komdok General Mining Enterprise produces large quantities of lead and zinc.

The economic situation in our country is now very good. I hope that you, Mr. Chairman, will offer us substantial help in adopting new technologies from European countries. With the assistance of your Party we have been developing economic cooperation with Denmark on the principle of reciprocity.

We will work hard in the future, too, to develop still further our friendly relations with your Party and Denmark. I hope that you will also strive for the continued development of friendly relations between our Party and the Social Democratic Party of Denmark and between the two countries of Korea and Denmark.

I am very pleased to have made friends with you, Mr. Chairman.

It will be pleasant, Mr. Chairman, if you could visit our country again in the summer some time in the future. There is an ancient saying in our country: Seeing is believing. If you visit our country again, you will come to understand it better. I wish you a relaxed and pleasant stay in our country.

**A CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE
TO THE 4TH CONFERENCE OF THE
ACTIVE INFORMATION WORKERS WITHIN
THE GENERAL ASSOCIATION
OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN**

June 27, 1984

On the occasion of the 4th conference of the active information workers within the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan (Chongryon), I would like to extend warm congratulations to all of those attending the conference and to our 700,000 compatriots in Japan.

In the past Chongryon, pursuant to our Party's policy on modelling Chongryon on the Juche idea, has achieved great success in the struggle to establish the Juche ideological system within the organization, firmly rally our compatriots from all walks of life around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, and achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

Among the valuable achievements and successes recorded by Chongryon in its noble efforts for the homeland and the nation are the invisible efforts of the information workers in charge of five families, who have devoted their all to their work, while overcoming all kinds of hardships and difficulties.

I greatly appreciate the wonderful way in which all of you have discharged your honourable duty as information workers of the Juche

idea, and wish to express my profound thanks to the activists attending this conference and all the information workers in charge of five families.

The state of affairs in the fatherland is now very good. Our people, demonstrating boundless national dignity and pride, are making new advances in the work of socialist construction and the struggle for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, while the international prestige of our homeland has been unprecedentedly enhanced thanks to the correct policy and the positive efforts of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic in the area of external affairs.

In parallel with the vigorous advancement of the people at home, who are loyal to the leadership of our Party, great progress is being made also in the movement of Koreans in Japan. It is truly significant that the 4th conference of the active information workers within Chongryon should be held at such a historic time.

Today Chongryon is faced with the onerous yet honourable task of accelerating even more vigorously the work of instilling the Juche idea into every aspect of the organization, and thereby firmly equipping all the officials and compatriots with the revolutionary outlook of Juche, uniting them all into one patriotic force and hastening the day of national reunification, the supreme desire of the nation.

In order for Chongryon to successfully carry out this honourable task, it must intensify the ideological education of our compatriots in keeping with the requirements of a developing reality, and mobilize them for achieving this patriotic task.

In the work of educating and stimulating our compatriots it is extremely important to establish a proper system of information workers responsible for five families, and to enhance the role of the information workers in charge of five families as educators and organizers.

The system of one information worker for five families under Chongryon is an effective system of information representing our Party's traditional method of work, whereby one moves ten, ten move

a hundred and a hundred move a thousand. This system is also a powerful means of ideological education for the energetic management of the movement of Koreans in Japan as an all-compatriot patriotic movement.

The information workers in charge of five families under Chongryon are reliable information and educational workers who instill the idea of our Party into our compatriots, as they live with them, and unassuming patriots who, regardless of any reward or acknowledgement, constantly call on our compatriots at any time of day or night simply to rally as many persons as possible and lead them along the road of patriotism.

We are very proud of having Juche-type information and educational workers like you outside the homeland who devote their heart and soul to the socialist motherland and are faithful to our Party.

You should be well aware of the noble mission entrusted to you by the motherland and the nation and actively conduct the work of ideological education among our compatriots, employing various forms and methods so that they will all turn to in rendering patriotic service, including the task of national reunification, and will work with constant faith in the socialist homeland and our Party.

You should also be sincere in your efforts to solve the problems and satisfy the demands of our compatriots, acting as their faithful servants, meeting with them even ten times if once is not enough to persuade them, or a hundred times if ten times is insufficient, until they are educated, so that all the generations and our compatriots of all social strata are firmly united into a single patriotic force.

Chongryon should take great account of the fact that the energy for developing the movement of Koreans in Japan onto a higher plane and the major means of rallying the compatriots lie in strengthening the branches and increasing the role of the information workers in charge of five families. Great efforts must be expanded on this work.

Chongryon must consolidate the ranks of the information workers in charge of five families with those hardcore members of the branches who have an exalted sense of patriotism and are popular

and a regular work system must be established to give effective assistance to the work of branches and the information workers in charge of five families.

I hope that the information workers in charge of five families will discharge their duties creditably, displaying their high degree of loyalty and patriotic enthusiasm, and that the 4th conference of the active information workers within Chongryon will mark an important step in the strengthening of the basic organizations of Chongryon and the development of the general movement of Koreans in Japan; I wholeheartedly wish the conference every success in its work.

ON FURTHER IMPROVING AND INTENSIFYING TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT WORK

**Presidential Decree No. 33 of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

August 30, 1984

Ours is an era of science and technology, and today industrial production is inconceivable apart from technology.

The process of production in socialist society is precisely the process of handling modern technical facilities and production is achieved through complicated technical processes. Therefore, only if technical management work is well organized is it possible to stabilize production at a high level, to raise the quality of products and reduce the norm of consumption per unit of output.

Thanks to the correct economic policy and careful leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of our Republic, the technical equipment of our national economy is being modernized, science and technology are steadily developing and the role of sophisticated technical facilities in production and construction work is being enhanced.

The reality of the economic development of our country urgently requires that technical management work be further improved and intensified in accordance with the principles of the Tae'an work system.

However, the leading officials in the various economic sectors, including the Administration Council and its commissions and ministries, are preoccupied only with immediate production and ignore

the work of technical management, thus hindering the economic development of the country.

With a view to improving and intensifying the work of technical management in all sectors of the national economy so that production and construction can be extended and improved using the equipment, material and manpower already allocated, I hereby decree:

1. The commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and the factories and enterprises shall define appropriate technical rules and standard operating regulations and observe them strictly.

1) The commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and the factories and enterprises shall define the technical rules and the standard operating regulations which they have not as yet established and shall examine those that are already in force with a view to adapting them to developing reality, completing the process within this year.

Random amendments of the technical rules and the standard operating regulations on the demand of individual officials shall be prohibited and, where necessary, a thorough process of obligatory collective discussion shall be instituted.

2) The factories and enterprises shall establish a strict system for checking and planned prophylactic repairs of equipment and shall thoroughly observe the technical rules and standard operating regulations for the use of equipment, so that all equipment will function normally.

3) The factories and enterprises shall not operate equipment at less or more than its formal capacity as a result of the reckless organization of production, while ignoring the technical rules and the standard operating regulations.

2. The factories and enterprises shall manufacture all products up to the standards set by the state by further strengthening the system of inspection of the production process, and the organs of quality control shall intensify their inspection of all products.

3. The economic guidance organs, including the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council, shall inform themselves in detail of the situation of the production process in factories and enterprises and shall provide necessary equipment and measuring

gauges in accordance with the annual plan.

4. The Administration Council and the Ministry of Labour Administration shall distribute technical service personnel reasonably and reset within this year the standards of manpower for technical service as required by the characteristics of technical process of production, so that the technical service personnel will be able to fulfil their role with enhanced responsibility, and they shall restructure some irrational branches of the technical service in line with the standard structures of factories and enterprises, so as to keep abreast of the development of technology and improvements in the standard of technical equipment.

5. The officials of the economic guidance organs and the factories and enterprises shall guide the work of technical management in a responsible manner.

1) All the economic guidance organs and factories and enterprises shall establish a proper system of technical instruction and shall regularly study and analyse technical indices and standards of material consumption, and shall establish a strict discipline whereby the production is managed in accordance with the technical rules and the standard operating regulations.

2) The commissions and ministries and the other organs concerned under the Administration Council shall, when reviewing production, review the fulfilment of standard technical and economic indices including the overall situation of equipment management and the standards of material consumption, as well as the improvement of quality; they shall annually review the technical management of factories and enterprises and take measures for its improvement.

6. The inspection and control organs, including the state inspection organs, procurators' offices and social security organs, and the State Commission of Science and Technology, shall strictly control the arbitrary approach to the work of technical management that hinders the economic development of the country.

7. The Administration Council and the commissions concerned shall take measures to implement this decree in full.

WE MUST INCREASE POWER PRODUCTION BY BUILDING MANY HYDROELECTRIC POWER STATIONS

**A Talk to the Senior Officials in the Power
Industry Sector**

September 17, 1984

Today, I would like to emphasize once again the need to increase power production in a short space of time by building many hydroelectric power stations.

As you all know, electricity is the major source of power by which modern industry functions and a fundamental requirement of technical development. Without electricity, it is impossible to run the different sectors of the national economy properly, including industry and the railways, nor is it possible to implement mechanization, automation and the remote control of production. Since electricity is so very important in the work of economic construction, we have always regarded the power industry as the pilot of the national economy and have always given deep thought to its development.

The immense significance we have attached to the power industry from the first days of building a new society can be seen very simply from the national emblem of our Republic. When discussing the design of the national emblem some people held that it should feature a picture of the Kyongbok Palace, because that would express our character as a nation. But I claimed that a magnificent hydroelectric power station should be shown, symbolizing the bright prospects for

the development of our country, and not the Kyongbok Palace.

Our Party has established a correct strategy of developing the power industry at every stage of economic construction and has made great efforts to build up solid power bases. In particular, we have established a policy of building hydroelectric power stations in parallel with thermal power stations, large-scale power stations in parallel with small and medium-size ones, and we have made positive efforts to put this policy into effect.

Thanks to the correct policy and seasoned leadership of our Party, the solid basis of an independent power industry has been built up in our country. Large-scale hydroelectric and thermal power stations have been built one after another and many small and medium-size stations have been built in every part of the country. This is the last year of the Second Seven-Year Plan and our generating capacity will have doubled during this long-term plan.

We have built many power stations, but they are not enough to meet the increasing demands of the national economy for electricity. Now that new factories and enterprises are being built in the various sectors of the national economy and the national economy is energetically being made Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based, the demand for electricity is increasing rapidly. We can say that at the present time increasing power production is the key to the development of the national economy as a whole.

In order to overcome the shortage of electricity, it is necessary to build many hydroelectric power stations.

The building of thermal power stations in our country has certain limitations. There are abundant deposits of coal in our country, but it is impossible to supply coal regularly if too many thermal power stations are built. In recent years, many thermal power stations have been built in our country, but some of them including the Pukchang Thermal Power Station, have not stabilized their output because they are not regularly supplied with coal.

We can describe anthracite as black gold. Anthracite coal is too good to use for running boilers, because it is one of our country's

valuable resources. We can use anthracite to produce steel as well as carbide and various other chemical goods. We must use anthracite to develop the iron-manufacturing and chemical industries. If possible, anthracite should not be used as fuel, but used widely in industry as a raw material.

It is also impossible for our country to increase power production by building oil-powered stations. In former days, certain scientists suggested that oil-powered stations should be built, saying that an oil-powered station can be built in less time than a hydroelectric power station. That is true. But the problem is that once oil-powered stations are built we have to import oil from abroad, for it is not available in our country. This is contrary to our Party's policy of building an independent national economy. Therefore, I did not accept the scientists' suggestion, and ensured that the power stations which rely on our resources were built.

Our country should develop the power industry on the basis of the principle of giving priority to hydroelectric power stations and appropriately combining them with thermal power stations. This is the basic strategy for the development of our power industry. We should develop the power industry pursuant to the requirement of our Party's policy.

Water-power resources are abundant in our country. All over our country there are many good sites which are suitable for hydroelectric power stations. According to the research data, the Taedong River has the water-power resources which could create a generating capacity of more than one million kW, I have been told.

Hydroelectric power stations have many advantages. Since hydroelectric power stations rely on our rich water-power resources, the production cost of electricity is low and they are reliable. Of course, it is true that building a hydroelectric power station takes longer time and requires more funds and labour than building a thermal power station. However, once a hydroelectric power station is built, its management costs little and its operation is easy. The hydroelectric power station can produce electricity constantly, if the

reservoir is filled with water.

If we construct dams across rivers and streams and build many large and small hydroelectric power stations, it will make it possible to stave off flood damage, develop water transport and freshwater fish farming, and provide water for industry and irrigation. When a hydroelectric power station is built some cultivated land may be covered with water, but losing such land in mountainous areas matters little because producing more electricity is profitable. The area of the lost land can be compensated as far as we want by reclaiming virgin land or tideland. We must increase power production at any cost by making extensive use of the abundant water-power resources of our country.

We have enough strength, technology and experience to build hydroelectric power stations on a large scale. We have the labour forces for constructing hydroelectric power stations and are fully able to provide all the cement, steel and other building materials, as well as the generating equipment needed for the building of hydroelectric power stations. We have already, through our own efforts, built a dam, and erected a power station on the Jangja River and then built one after another the Kanggye Youth Power Station, the Unbong Power Station, the Sodusu Power Station and the Taedonggang Power Station. We have also built many small and medium-size hydroelectric power stations. We are now fully capable of building any large-scale power stations through our own efforts, if we are determined to do this.

We should dam rivers and streams and build many large and small-size hydroelectric power stations, exploiting our natural and geographical conditions and thus definitely setting the power industry ahead of other sectors of the national economy.

First of all, we must build many large hydroelectric power stations.

It is most important that we build large-scale hydroelectric power stations. By doing this we can rapidly increase power production, satisfy the demands of the national economy for electricity and further strengthen the power production base of the country.

We should press ahead with the building of the Wiwon Power

Station, the Thaechon Power Station and other power stations now under construction and complete them as soon as possible.

The construction of the Wiwon Power Station was begun long ago but it has not yet been completed because a passive attitude has been taken to the work. Efforts must be concentrated on completing the construction of the Wiwon Power Station as soon as possible. There is no great problem in completing the construction of the Wiwon Power Station. Labour forces and equipment are available and there is no difficult problem involved in furnishing generating facilities, so it would be possible to finish the project ahead of schedule, if we organized the details and stepped up the construction work. The only problem in building the Wiwon Power Station is materials, so we must use all means to provide the site with steel and cement.

The Thaechon Power Station is being built using a new method for tapping water-power resources. If the construction of this power station is completed, our power production will increase remarkably. The Suphung Power Station is a large hydroelectric power station, but its power production does not make a large contribution to the power production of our country because we use only half of its output. When the construction of the Thaechon Power Station is completed, this power station will make a large contribution to the power production of our country. The most difficult problem in this project has been to build a 40 kilometre-long aqueduct tunnel, but much of it has been done with great success. Therefore, if efforts are concentrated on damming the river, it would be possible to complete this project within a few years. You must not delay the construction of the Thaechon Power Station on the pretext of shortages of materials, but concentrate your efforts on it in order to finish the project as soon as possible.

In the future we must build many hydroelectric power stations using the new method for tapping water-power resources. This new method will allow us to make the best use of our water-power resources. If we apply this method, plentiful water-power resources will be discovered in our country. A recent new study of water-power resources throughout the country shows that this time several times

more water-power resources were found than in the previous study. Water-power resources capable of generating more than one million kW are available both in the area of the Kumgang Mountains and in the area where the Pochon Power Station is to be built. Constructing a hydroelectric power station by the new method is more difficult than building it by constructing dams along the river, but it makes it possible to produce more electricity cheaply.

Previously we would not have been able to build a hydroelectric power station by such a method even had we wished to. To build power stations by the new method, we must construct many aqueduct tunnels. In previous time we lacked the technology and equipment to apply such a method. However, the situation has changed now. We possess a solidly based machine-building industry and rich experience and technology for cutting tunnels, as well as able construction workers loyal to the Party. Such conditions make it perfectly possible for us to build hydroelectric power stations using the new method.

The Kumgangsán Power Station and the Pochon Power Station should be built using the new method for exploiting water-power resources.

If we build the Kumgangsán Power Station by damming rivers in some parts of the Kumgang Mountains and cutting aqueduct tunnels, we can fully supply the electricity needs of Kangwon Province and North Hwanghae Province. If Kangwon Province is fully provided with electricity by building the Kumgangsán Power Station, the electricity which has so far been given to Kangwon Province will be allocated to the Hamhung area. If the Kumgangsán Power Station produces 400,000 kW of electricity at the first stage, this will resolve a big problem.

As I have said just recently, while looking at the model board and the general blueprint of the Kumgangsán Power Station, Sinhwa-ri in Anbyon County would be a good place for the Kumgangsán Power Station. The power station must be situated in a place where aqueduct tunnels need not be cut in many sections. Building a tunnel is more difficult than building a dam.

We should also build the Huichon Power Station.

It will be built on the upper section of the Chongchon River. Once this power station is built, we can make effective use of the water of the Chongchon River and protect Namhung and other areas surrounding the Chongchon River from flood. At present, we do not make effective use of the water of the Chongchon River for the development of the national economy and there is a danger of flood in the Namhung area when there is heavy rain on the upper reaches of the Chongchon River. Once the Huichon Power Station is built and the reservoir is filled with water in the rainy season, the current of the Chongchon River will always flow steadily providing sufficient industrial water to the Namhung area, while producing electricity even in the dry season.

Furthermore, the Nyongwon Power Station and the Namgang Power Station should also be built.

To build these stations is of great importance not only for increasing power production but also for protecting Pyongyang from flood. We have recently built the Taedonggang Power Station, Mirim Barrage and Ponghwa Barrage, but these are not enough to completely protect Pyongyang from flooding. Last year I happened to receive a report that there would be heavy rain in the Yangdok and Maengsan areas. So I saw to it that the water was drawn out of the reservoir of the Taedonggang Power Station beforehand. If such a measure had not been taken the heavy rain would have caused serious trouble. When we have built the Nyongwon Power Station and Namgang Power Station, it will be possible to protect Pyongyang completely from flooding by freely adjusting the level of water in the Taedong River.

It is important in building these power stations to build strong dams. The dams must be strong, for these power stations are to be built on the upper streams of the Taedong River which flows through the central part of the Pyongyang. Once these stations are built, it will be like a man carrying a water-jar on his head. The man will be soaked if the water-jar breaks, and Pyongyang would be drowned in water if the dam of a hydroelectric power station on the upper streams of the Taedong River were to break. There are many limestone strata in the

area of the Taedong River. Because all of the bedrocks with cavities were broken up before the dam was built, the dam of the Taedonggang Power Station is strong. The dams of the Nyongwon Power Station and the Namgang Power Station should be built strong enough to stand against any severe flood.

The Ryonghunggang Power Station should also be built.

At present, Hamhung has many factories and enterprises including the February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, but they experience many difficulties in production due to shortages of electricity. If more chemical factories are built and the production capacity of the existing factories in Hamhung is increased, Hamhung may suffer even more from the electricity shortages. It is difficult to increase power production in this city by building thermal power stations. Even if a thermal power station is built in Hamhung, no coal mine in South Hamgyong Province can provide it with all the coal required.

One solution to the problem of electricity in Hamhung is to build the Ryonghunggang Power Station. If dams are constructed along the Ryonghung River and power stations are built there, Hamhung will be provided with enough electricity and the city will be protected from the floods caused by the Ryonghung River overflowing in the rainy season. Since olden times the Ryonghung River has flooded and caused damage whenever there were heavy rains. Since the Kumya Plain is the largest one after the Hamju Plain in South Hamgyong Province, measures must be taken to protect it from flooding. It is worthwhile in every respect to build dams along the Ryonghung River and construct power stations there.

It would be good to build the Orangchon Power Station, as well as a power station on the Ryesong River.

In addition to building large-scale hydroelectric power stations, many small and medium-size hydroelectric power stations should be built.

Small and medium-size hydroelectric power stations can be built everywhere in our country, because it has many short rivers and

reservoirs. If we build small and medium-size hydroelectric power stations on a wide scale, we will be able to produce a lot of electricity in a short space of time and make a great contribution to meeting the increasing demand for electricity. The electricity produced in these power stations can be used to run the local factories, cook food for families and provide heating. If these stations are built, it will not only be possible to economize on many kinds of equipment and materials such as electric wire and transformers, because it will not be necessary to transmit power from large-scale power stations, but also to carry the electrification of the rural community to a higher level.

The construction of these power stations does not require large amounts of materials and manpower. They may be built in the same way as a water mill.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the people in the guerrilla zones in Wangqing County set up water mills in brooks flowing through valleys and hulled grains to provide the guerrillas with food. Before setting up the water mills, they hulled the grains in a painstaking fashion using mortars or tread-mills. I saw to it that several water mills were set up to husk grains in the brook flowing in the guerrilla zone. If water mills had not been set up in the guerrilla zones at that time, it would have been impossible to provide the guerrillas regularly with food.

Small and medium hydroelectric power stations are built in the same way as a water mill. You have only to dam a brook flowing along a valley, dig a channel along the foot of a mountain to draw the water, and drop the water through a generator. The dam can be built like a log cabin, by laying one log on top of another breadthways and lengthways and then filling the form with stones, and the gate can be made with planks. It is not difficult to build a small or medium-size hydroelectric power station.

Ryanggang Province must build many small and medium-size hydroelectric power stations.

Because it is abundant in water-power resources and has many valleys, the people there can build as many power stations as they

want. If they build a dam across a river, dig channels to draw the water and drop it into the valley, they can create a head of water of tens of metres without any difficulty.

Ryanggang Province cannot satisfy its own requirements for fuel by using the peat produced in the Paegam area or by bringing coal from other provinces. Ryanggang Province, a place difficult of access, should build many small and medium hydroelectric power stations and produce electricity for its own use rather than transport coal from other places. At present, the Hyesan Paper Mill is not run on a regular basis due to a shortage of coal, but such problems will be resolved if a small or medium-size hydroelectric power station is built to drive an electric boiler. If such power stations are built in various sites it will be possible to operate all factories and enterprises by using electric boilers, because Ryanggang Province does not have many factories and enterprises.

Strenuous efforts should be made to build small and medium-size hydroelectric power stations everywhere in Ryanggang Province. Forestry workers' villages in particular must build such power stations and produce electricity for their own use. It is not easy to supply electricity to the forestry workers' villages. Only a little effort is needed on the part of the officials to build such power stations in these villages. It is not difficult to produce 100-200 kW of electricity by making use of the brooks flowing through a forestry workers' village.

Jagang Province and other provinces must build these power stations on a wide scale. Jagang Province could construct them in every valley. It is possible to build small and medium-size hydroelectric power stations in many places, going up along the Taedong River and its branch river the Nam.

Counties should build those stations which are within their capabilities, and the province should build those which require provincial efforts. As for the materials required for their construction, they should make the maximum use of their local products.

We must conduct this work with such vigorous general commitment that many small and medium-size hydroelectric power

stations will be built throughout the country.

We should build barrage power stations, too.

Barrages should be built and generators installed on the Taedong and Chongchon Rivers and other big rivers.

During the Fatherland Liberation War I visited Kim Il Sung University in Paeksong-ri to assign to the teachers and students of the university the task of carrying out a study for building a canal connecting the Taedong River and Wonsan. They made sincere efforts to carry out this task, completing a design for a long canal connecting the Taedong River and Wonsan. The design included several barrages to be built along the river to produce electricity. The Political Committee of the Party Central Committee examined this design and decided to include it in the general programme of land development because the plan seemed quite feasible.

The Mirim Barrage and the Ponghwa Barrage have recently been built on the Taedong River and a generator has even been installed on the Mirim Barrage. In the future, we must build barrages in cascades on big rivers and establish many barrage power stations on them.

If we construct barrages in big rivers in cascades, and install generators to build barrage power stations, we will be able not only to produce more electricity, but also to develop river transport and make the landscape more beautiful.

In order to step up the construction of hydroelectric power stations, we must actively mechanize the work of the building projects.

Resorting to the strategy of throwing waves of men at a project without mechanizing the construction work only wastes manpower without producing results. The construction of power stations involves mainly earth-work, concrete setting and tunnel-building, but this work cannot be done with only shovels and pickaxes, or by carrying loads on one's back. Ours is an age when work is done by machines, unlike the past.

Large numbers of modern machines and modern equipment must be supplied to the construction sites of hydroelectric power stations. The machine-building industry sector must produce and supply

different kinds of machines and equipment such as lorries, conveyor belts, cranes, concrete mixers and excavating machines. Measures should be taken for the timely importation of those machines and equipment needed for the construction of power stations which have to be imported.

Building more hydroelectric power stations requires strenuous effort to produce and supply generating facilities domestically.

When we built hydroelectric power stations in former days, we imported most of the generating equipment from foreign countries, but we should not do this now. Since we have built such large modern machine factories as the Taean General Heavy Machine Works, we must produce generators through our own efforts. If we import generators instead of producing them domestically, it will be impossible to build many hydroelectric power stations.

At present, the Taean General Heavy Machine Works produces high-quality generators. I have been told that the Taedonggang Power Station has two generators produced by this works and that they are running smoothly. If the Taean General Heavy Machine Works is run properly, it can produce many generators of high quality. It should produce generators and other generating equipment to schedule and fully satisfy the demands of the hydroelectric power stations which are to be built.

The generators to be installed in the power stations should be standardized. Only then, will it be possible not only to produce generators of guaranteed quality in a short space of time, but also to produce them by the serial method and supply them in time to the hydroelectric power stations as they are built. Unless the generators are standardized, difficulties may arise both in producing them and in repairing and adjusting them because the sizes of the spare parts will be different.

In order to standardize generators, the hydroelectric power stations to be built must be designed so that the standardized generators can be installed. If the power stations are designed so that every station installs different-sized generators, it will be impossible to produce and

supply the generators promptly, and this will hinder the construction of the power stations as a whole.

It is very important in building hydroelectric power stations to supply the materials efficiently.

The construction of a power station requires large amounts of cement, steel and other materials, and unless these materials are provided promptly it is impossible to conduct the project at high speed. Cement, in particular, is indispensable in the construction of hydroelectric power stations. The construction of power stations is delayed nowadays because cement is not supplied on time. Small and medium-size hydroelectric power stations should be built using locally-produced materials as far as possible, but the materials for large-size hydroelectric power stations must be provided by the state. The economic sectors concerned should produce and supply all the cement, steel and other materials to the construction sites of hydroelectric power stations.

The building of many large and small hydroelectric power stations is an important aspect of promoting the growth of the national economy as a whole in a short space of time by giving priority to the power industry, as well as a great project for the remaking of nature which will renew the appearance of our country and create wealth for its everlasting prosperity. Pursuant to the Party's policy of giving the power industry priority over the other sectors of the national economy, the officials of the power industry sector and other senior economic officials must launch a more vigorous struggle to build large and small hydroelectric power stations everywhere in the country.

A TALK WITH THE DELEGATION OF THE JAPAN SOCIALIST PARTY

September 19, 1984

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and on my own behalf, I once again warmly welcome the delegation of the Japan Socialist Party led by Chairman Ishibashi.

The present official visit to our country by Chairman Ishibashi and a high-ranking delegation proves that the fraternal relations of friendship and the feelings of trust between our two Parties are very close and deep.

Our Party is very pleased and proud to have such an excellent party as the Japan Socialist Party as our neighbour.

If our two Parties can use the occasion of your delegation's visit to our country to exchange views on the present international situation and various other matters of common concern, I think this will foster a further development of the friendly relations between our two Parties.

Chairman Ishibashi, you have just made a statement on the world situation, and I agree with your views on this matter.

At present, the peoples of all countries face the threat of nuclear war. This is why the anti-war, anti-nuclear movement is developing so strongly in all parts of the world.

This movement is particularly powerful in Europe, where not only the peoples of the socialist countries but also those of the capitalist countries are struggling to prevent a nuclear war.

In Asia the Japan Socialist Party and our Party are both active in the struggle against nuclear war.

A few years ago our two Parties issued a Joint Declaration on the Establishment of a Nuclear-free Peace Zone in Northeast Asia. This is a measure in keeping with today's realities when the anti-war, anti-nuclear movement is developing so powerfully.

You said that our two Parties must continue to press ahead with the struggle to create a nuclear-free peace zone. We fully support your opinion.

We deem it necessary to develop a widespread campaign for the establishment of a nuclear-free peace zone in Asia through the joint efforts of the political parties and social organizations of different countries. Some parties in Asian countries are not yet particularly responsive to the movement to establish such a zone.

Yesterday you said that a "South Pacific Symposium" had recently been held under the sponsorship of the Labour Governments of Australia and New Zealand and that the establishment of a nuclear-free zone in that part of the world was now a realistic political goal. It is a good thing that the South Pacific countries are working to create a nuclear-free zone.

We consider that the parties—both government and opposition parties—and the social organizations of different countries, together with the broad masses of the people, should combine their efforts and work more actively to establish a nuclear-free peace zone in Asia. To this end, we shall make strenuous efforts to cooperate with your Party.

Recently I met a parliamentary delegation from the Republic of India, and they said that India would also launch a determined struggle to eliminate the danger of nuclear war.

The non-aligned movement is also advancing under the slogan of the establishment of nuclear-free peace zones.

The world's people are today fighting to oppose the production and deployment of nuclear weapons, to ban their use and to abolish them altogether.

I agree with your suggestion for developing a powerful mass

movement to create a nuclear-free peace zone.

With regard to the US-Japan-south Korea tripartite military alliance, we hold the same view as yourself.

It is obvious that at present the United States, Japan and south Korea are manoeuvring to form a tripartite military alliance. The United States in particular is supporting this move by supplying south Korea with up-to-date weapons. This is a very dangerous action.

The south Korean rulers are telling the soldiers of their puppet army that if a war breaks out, they must finish it in a day or two. This means, in the final analysis, that they will use nuclear weapons in the war. With conventional weapons, they could not finish a war in a day or two. The south Korean puppet clique are “fascinated” by nuclear weapons. The south Korean people are therefore opposed to their regime.

I believe that our two Parties and two peoples should firmly unite and fight with all their strength against the intrigues to establish a tripartite military alliance between the United States, Japan and south Korea.

As I said in my speech at the banquet yesterday evening, if Japan becomes a big military power and sets out on the road of overseas expansion under the United States nuclear umbrella, that will be categorically rejected and condemned as an act betraying the interests of her own people and threatening and blackmailing all the people of Asia.

I talked about this matter previously when I met with a delegation of sympathetic Diet members from the Japan Liberal Democratic Party who were visiting our country. At that time I told them: If Japan, as a big economic power, has good relations with third world countries, she will be able to develop her economy and enjoy the support of the people of the world; but if she becomes a strong military power, she will threaten the people of the world and, ultimately, she will be rejected by them.

I think it is very important to see to it that Japan, our neighbour, remains a large economic power, not a strong military power,

strengthens her friendship and solidarity with the third world countries and newly independent countries and maintains world peace.

I should like to talk next about the question of tripartite talks.

At the beginning of this year we put forward a proposal for tripartite talks between the DPRK, the United States and south Korea.

Under the present circumstances, tripartite talks are the only way of easing the tension in our country and accelerating the process of national reunification.

As you, Chairman Ishibashi, said, the Americans were the first to propose tripartite talks. Carter, the ex-president of the United States, put forward the idea of tripartite talks in the “joint communique” which was published on the occasion of his visit to south Korea, and other Americans have also proposed this approach to us indirectly on several occasions. Since 1976 they have offered this proposal to our side through various channels.

Whenever the people who support us suggested to the Americans the idea of replacing the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement in Korea, they pointed out the need to hold tripartite talks. Last September, the United States put the suggestion of tripartite talks to us through a third country. In spite of this, they reject the proposal for tripartite talks now that we have made it.

The United States now wants four-way talks, or bilateral talks between the north and the south of our country. Of course, the north and the south can in principle negotiate directly. But the present situation does not permit it.

As you know, when the puppet Chun Doo Hwan “visited” Japan, the Japanese people, to say nothing of the south Korean people, were opposed to his “visit”. We cannot meet and talk with the puppet Chun Doo Hwan, whom the people oppose. If we now meet and talk to him, we will be ignoring the people who are fighting against him. How can we, who represent a people’s government, allow ourselves to negotiate with a man opposed by the people?

When he “came to power”, Chun Doo Hwan proposed “an exchange of visits between the heads of the north and south Korean

authorities”. We said that if talks were to be held between high-ranking officials of the north and the south, Chun Doo Hwan must, first of all, apologize to the south Korean people for his suppression of the democratic movement and his massacre of the people. He slaughtered a large number of people during the Kwangju Popular Uprising and sentenced the democrat Kim Tae Jung to death in connection with the uprising. So we proposed that he should apologize to the south Korean people for his crimes before opening negotiations for national reunification in accordance with the principles of the July 4 North-South Joint Statement.

We published the joint statement on July 4, 1972 when the late Park Chung Hee was “president”. It stipulates that the country should be reunified independently, peacefully and in accord with the principle of great national unity.

We also proposed that if talks between high-ranking officials of the north and the south were to be held, the anti-communist clamour in south Korea must be halted, and freedom of political activities should be guaranteed to Kim Tae Jung and many other people. We said that if the south Korean authorities accepted these conditions, we would negotiate with them.

The south Korean puppets, however, did not accept the conditions which we proposed, saying that these amounted to interference in their internal affairs. Such conditions cannot be regarded as interference in their affairs. They do not concern another country or another nation, but one and the same nation, and therefore cannot be considered as interference in their affairs.

We proposed that if talks between high-ranking officials in the north and the south proved to be impossible for the present we could hold a political consultative conference of various political parties, social organizations and democratic figures in the north and the south, and suggested inviting democrats from home and abroad to the conference. However, the south Korean puppets turned down even this proposal. It is not we who object to talks between the north and the south.

The questions which we wish to discuss at the tripartite talks are those which cannot be settled anywhere else under the present circumstances.

The main items we have in mind for discussion at the tripartite talks are two in number. At the talks we intend, first of all, to replace the Armistice Agreement concluded between the DPRK and the United States with a peace agreement. Next, we wish to adopt a nonaggression declaration between the north and the south. These are the most rational plans for easing the tension in our country under the present circumstances, when we cannot achieve the country's reunification at once. In this situation, we want at least to reduce the tension in our country. If we replace the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement, adopt a nonaggression declaration and reduce the armies of both sides, we shall be able to reduce the tension in Korea. Then the conditions for the peaceful reunification of the country will be created.

At present, the United States wants direct negotiations between the north and the south. But the south Korean puppet regime has no authority to settle the questions of replacing the Armistice Agreement with a peace agreement or adopting a nonaggression declaration.

The Korean Armistice Agreement was signed by our representative and the United States' delegate. It is true that a delegate of the Chinese People's Volunteers also signed it, but they withdrew from our country a long time ago. This being the case, the two signatories to the Armistice Agreement who are now in confrontation should negotiate its replacement by a peace agreement.

At present, the commander of the "South Korea-US Combined Forces" is an American. Therefore, a nonaggression declaration will be really effective only when it is accepted by him. Even if the north and the south adopt a nonaggression declaration, it will be useless and remain merely a scrap of paper unless the Americans recognize it. Therefore, a nonaggression declaration between the north and the south has to be adopted at tripartite talks.

The United States is a signatory to the Korean Armistice Agreement. The United States refuses to hold tripartite talks because it

wants to perpetuate its occupation of south Korea as a military base and a nuclear arsenal for threatening the Northeast Asian countries. Its negative attitude towards the tripartite talks can never be justified by any sophistry.

We still insist on tripartite talks, and we will continue in future to urge the United States to accept our proposal for these talks.

If we are to settle the question of the country's reunification, we have to convince the United States authorities of the fact that we have no intention of "invading the south".

At the moment, the American authorities are constantly putting out false propaganda that the military forces of north Korea are stronger than those of south Korea, and that a "threat of southward invasion" exists in Korea. This is nothing but a pretext for the permanent occupation of south Korea.

Chairman Ishibashi, you have remarked that it was proper for Mr. Kimura to say that there was no "threat of southward invasion". I think he was right.

It is clear even from facts which are common knowledge that our military forces are not, in fact, stronger than those of south Korea. The population of the northern half of Korea is much smaller than that of the south; our People's Army is less than half the strength of the south Korean puppet army. As far as military equipment is concerned, they are equipped with the latest US-made weapons.

I think that Japanese military commentators and commentators from any other country would say that the claim of our military superiority over south Korea is a lie. There are no grounds for supporting this argument.

Nevertheless, the US Congress says that our military power is greater than south Korea's, and clamours every year for the continuation of military aid to south Korea.

Under the pretext of the fictitious "threat of southward invasion from the north", the United States gives a huge amount of military aid to south Korea every year and carries out large-scale military exercises there. They staged the joint military exercises "Team Spirit 83" last

year, and this year they staged “Team Spirit 84”, which was much larger than the previous year’s exercises. These annual military exercises have involved large forces of the US and south Korean puppet armies.

We will not invade south Korea, nor could we do it. We will not attack south Korea even in the event of an emergency in the south; we will not create any tension, but will make unremitting efforts to reduce the existing level of tension.

The US authorities should believe that we will not invade the south. They do not believe it because they intend to maintain south Korea as a military base, and as their colony, for ever.

Our Party’s policy on the subject of the country’s reunification is clear.

At the Sixth Congress of our Party, we proposed the setting up of a Federal Republic through the establishment of a unified national government, on the condition that the north and the south must recognize and tolerate each other’s ideas and social systems, a government in which the two sides would be represented on an equal footing and under which they would exercise regional autonomy with equal rights and responsibilities.

We envisage that a supreme national federal assembly would be formed in the federal state, and that the chairmanship would be held alternately by representatives of the DPRK and south Korea.

We have made it clear for a long time that we have no intention of communizing south Korea and we repeated this in the report to the Sixth Congress of our Party. Japan, the United States, West Germany, France, and other countries have made very large investments in south Korea. If we try to impose our ideas and our system upon south Korea, these investors will be frightened. This is why we have made it clear that we do not want to communize south Korea. I talked about this with the special envoy of the Chairman of the German Social Democratic Party on his visit to our country in 1981.

We propose that the social systems existing in the north and south of Korea and the foreign relations established by the north and the

south should be left as they are, and that neither side should infringe upon them.

At present, our enemies call the military demarcation line in our country an “anti-communist breakwater” and so do some Japanese. We intend to deny our enemies the pretext for this.

We hold that our country should be made a neutral state by establishing a neutral federal republic with the present social systems in north and south remaining as they are. This means that our country would not be a satellite of any other nation.

If our country is neutralized, leaving intact the social systems existing in the two parts of Korea, it will become a neutral buffer zone between the socialist and capitalist systems. In that case, there will be no room for argument that Japan is being threatened by a communist regime, and our country will be able to promote friendly relations with all countries.

I am grateful to you for your active support for our proposal of tripartite talks, for your deep concern for reducing the level of tension in our country and for your assistance to us.

We greatly appreciate your undeviating moral commitment to us, and we should like to express our thanks to you for this.

I hope that your Party will continue to support us in the years ahead.

I am grateful to you, Chairman Ishibashi, for your statement that you will make continued efforts to strengthen the friendship between our two Parties.

We consider it very important to develop good-neighbourly, amicable, and friendly relations with the Japanese people.

Of course, the present Japanese authorities pursue a one-sided policy biased in favour of south Korea, taking an unfriendly attitude towards the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea. But I think this is a temporary phenomenon. I am convinced that relations between Korea and Japan will be improved in the future.

Chairman Ishibashi, you have said that in future the Socialist Party will work harder to prevent the Liberal Democratic government from acting arbitrarily in Japan. I fully support this. We take the optimistic

view that you will inevitably be successful. This is because the Japan Socialist Party has an excellent programme for campaigning for peace, democracy, and unarmed neutrality.

In future, we shall also continue our efforts to improve relations between our two Parties.

The question of fishing rights which has arisen between Korea and Japan will be discussed with your side by the officials concerned.

We are not opposed to extending the term of the Korea-Japan provisional private fishing agreement. At the time when this problem was initially discussed between the two countries, the Japanese government was not friendly towards our country, nor has its attitude towards our country worsened nowadays.

A few years ago, a delegation from Korea was to go to Japan to discuss the matter of extending the term of the provisional fishing agreement. But the Japanese government tried to attach preconditions, finding fault with the head of our delegation, and so on. The Japanese government behaved in a very unfriendly manner towards our country by arbitrarily telling us whom we could send and whom we could not. This was an insult to us. So we did not send the delegation to Japan. I think that at that time the Japanese government was too unfriendly towards our country.

It is obviously not true that we cannot survive because our delegation is not accepted in Japan, nor that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea cannot exist because Japan does not recognize us.

From the outset, taking into consideration the opinion of the Japan Socialist Party and the plight of the poor Japanese fishermen who came to our national waters to catch fish, our Party was happy to sign the Korea-Japan provisional private fishing agreement, without paying any attention to the Japanese government's unfriendly attitude towards our country. We did not have the agreement signed for the sake of the Japanese government. We did it out of consideration of the friendly relations between our two Parties and peoples and for the benefit of the poor Japanese fishermen.

Whether or not the Japanese government is friendly to us is a matter

for individuals in the Japanese government; the Japanese people have always been friendly to us. It is, therefore, not difficult to extend the term of the Korea-Japan provisional private fishing agreement. We do not regard it as a big problem. The question will be settled favourably.

It seems advisable for both sides to discuss the organization of a joint committee for cooperation in the field of private fishing. It would be better for the Japanese side to come to our country for negotiations rather than that our side should go to Japan.

So much for today.

If there are any further questions to discuss, I can meet you, Mr. Chairman, personally. If there are problems to be discussed between the officials concerned, they will be able to do so.

Thank you for your attention.

ON PROBLEMS ARISING IN OPERATING THE SELF-BALANCING SYSTEM PROPERLY

**A Speech at the Meeting of the Permanent Committee
of the Administration Council of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

November 13, 1984

Today I would like to talk about problems arising in operating the self-balancing system properly.

The proper operation of the self-balancing system is very important for improving the management of the socialist economy. The self-balancing system is the most rational method of managing the socialist economy. In a socialist society the self-balancing system is a matter of principle.

In order to operate the self-balancing system properly one must, above all else, define the proper size of the unit in which the system is applied.

I think that the system can be applied in all sizes of management units—small, medium and large. In other words, it can be adopted either by each factory, enterprise and management bureau or by an entire industrial complex, as a unit. When the system is adopted on the basis of a management bureau or an industrial complex, each of the factories and enterprises belonging to them should be managed by the self-balancing system, so that it is dually self-balanced.

If the self-balancing system is extended to industrial complexes and management bureaus, instead of being limited to individual factories

and enterprises, the productive ties between related enterprises will be strengthened and constant production will be ensured, and the chairmen of the commissions, the ministers and the heads of management bureaus, under the Administration Council, will have an interest in operating the system.

The self-balancing system is needed to stimulate production and ensure smooth and constant industrial production. It presupposes steadily ongoing production. Only when production is steady can the system operate properly. It would be idle talk to attempt to implement the self-balancing system when production is not set on a steady basis. If they fail to produce on a steady, ongoing basis, factories and enterprises will be unable to carry out their plans. Their management will then get out of balance. The self-balancing system and steady production cannot be discussed apart from each other.

What, then, are the problems that must be solved in order to set production on a regular basis?

First, it is necessary to secure the regular supply of materials; second, to arrange cooperative production properly; and third, to organize transport efficiently. In addition, the supply of funds, the management of equipment and organization of labour must all be efficiently executed.

The supply of funds is important to ensure steady production, but funds are supplied by the state bank under a unified plan, so this poses no serious problem. Equipment and labour are attached to factories and enterprises, so there will be no problem with them if the management personnel organize the work properly.

The main effort in the endeavour to ensure steady production should be directed to the supply of materials, the organization of cooperative production and transport. Production cannot be carried out without a supply of materials. Unless the first-stage products from one enterprise are finished by another under an efficient system of cooperative production, the unfinished goods will simply be useless, no matter how many of them are produced. In order to ensure a smooth supply of materials and efficient cooperative production, it is

necessary to ensure efficient transport services. If materials are efficiently supplied, and cooperative production and transport are properly organized, production can be set on a steady basis. The self-balancing system can then operate properly, and all management activities will be effective. It can therefore be said that in attempts to improve the management of the socialist economy it is essential to find satisfactory solutions to three problems—the supply of materials, cooperative production and transport.

At present, however, the supply of materials is not satisfactory, nor can cooperative production and transport be regarded as up to the mark. The supply of materials is the most inefficient of these. Afflicted with subjectivism, the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council allot materials in a bureaucratic manner, with the result that those factories and enterprises whose management personnel act promptly receive materials and fulfil their production quotas, but the other factories are unable to do so.

Things are different now from the times when we were creating a new system of economic management. In those days the scale of the national economy was not very large, and there were not many factories and enterprises. The national economy has now expanded beyond all comparison and the number of factories and enterprises has greatly increased.

Under these circumstances it is no easy job to supply adequate materials to all the factories and enterprises, organize cooperative production between them down to the last detail, and deliver the materials and goods for cooperative production in good time. Take the supply of materials for example. It is a complex matter for so many factories and enterprises to supply and receive materials under contract; it is a really difficult task for the State Planning Commission and other commissions and ministries to deal directly with so many factories and enterprises throughout the country, allocate materials accurately to them and ensure they are supplied in good time.

Nevertheless, we cannot allow ourselves to depart from the socialist method of economic management and adopt any other method in the

management of the socialist economy. The socialist economy must be managed and operated solely by the socialist method. A semi-socialist, semi-capitalist method of management, that is, a medley of capitalist and socialist methods, must never be used for the management of the socialist economy. The capitalist economy is directed towards making profits and develops anarchically. Our officials must not show too much curiosity about a medley of methods of economic management which are neither capitalist nor socialist.

What measures, then, will be required to find solutions to the problems of material supply, cooperative production and transport?

My initial view is that in order to solve these problems it is advisable to organize management bureaus and industrial complexes in a rational way, then implement the self-balancing system within the scope of these establishments and also in individual factories and enterprises.

The new management bureaus and complexes are intended to ensure the efficient supply of materials and the proper organization of cooperative production and transport. Therefore, the management bureaus and complexes must be established on the basis of the principle of providing them with the conditions for operating a smooth system of material supply and properly organizing cooperative production and transport. In other words, they must be organized in a rational manner so that they can, by themselves, supply materials, organize cooperative production and ensure transport.

This, however, does not mean that all factories and enterprises should be brought indiscriminately under the control of management bureaus and complexes. Management bureaus and complexes must not be organized only on a regional basis, but according to the principle of amalgamating only those factories and enterprises which require merger, taking into consideration their production ties and various other conditions. When a merger involves only a few factories and enterprises, they should be made into a complex; when it involves many, there should be a management bureau. There is no need to attach complexes to a management bureau. An industrial complex is like a small management bureau, and a management bureau is an enterprise

of the same type as an industrial complex. Factories and enterprises which do not belong to a complex or a management bureau should work independently under their own self-balancing system. These factories and enterprises must be placed under the direct supervision of commissions and ministries under the Administration Council.

If management bureaus and complexes are formed in a rational manner, the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council will be able to enhance their leadership function and their chairmen and ministers will be relieved of a heavy burden of work. As matters now stand, they work under heavy pressure because the commissions and ministries have to direct factories and enterprises for which they are responsible. When they used to direct factories and enterprises through management bureaus, the ministers were not so heavily pressed as they are now. If you organize management bureaus and complexes in a rational way and enhance their role, they will be able to stand on their feet even if the Administration Council makes an error when directing them.

A review of the historical process of economic management in our country shows that the management of enterprises was most efficient when management bureaus were at their strongest. The economy at that time was small in scale, but management bureaus supervised the factories and enterprises efficiently. But today when the scale of the economy is larger and a tremendous amount of goods has to be transported it would be irrational to let the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council form several management bureaus and direct the economic management exclusively through them.

An economy develops according to objective economic laws. The socialist economy must therefore be managed in accordance with these economic laws. Adopting any particular decision or simply tightening Party control without taking account of objective economic laws will get you nowhere. If you manage the socialist economy without applying the economic laws, you will inevitably deviate from your course and fail in the building of socialism.

The application of the law of value in the management of the

socialist economy presents a major problem. In a socialist society the law of value is not universal, so you must not apply it indiscriminately but only in conformity with the objective conditions.

I have long stressed the need to manage the economy in a scientific and rational manner, in keeping with the characteristics of socialist society and as required by the economic laws that operate in this society, in particular, the need to combine political and moral incentives appropriately with material incentives and implement the self-balancing system in a reasonable manner. But these principles are not yet being efficiently implemented. Any theory or policy, however good, will be useless unless it is implemented properly by the officials.

It is a very difficult task to manage the socialist economy successfully.

I am of the opinion that there will be a great improvement in the management of enterprises if management bureaus and industrial complexes are established as I proposed above, and the self-balancing system is implemented both in these bureaus and complexes and in individual factories and enterprises.

You must carry out a detailed study of the specific means for establishing management bureaus and complexes.

Suppose an industrial complex is established in the east coast area. You must then examine in detail which factories and enterprises should be placed under it, how materials should be supplied to them, how the various technical problems will be solved, and what problems will arise in the organization of cooperative production and transport.

Complexes and management bureaus must be formed as far as possible to manage factories and enterprises located close to them. This will facilitate the organization of transport. A complex or management bureau, if established in the east coast area, need not use bituminous coal from the Anju area; it can use coal from North Hamgyong Province.

A complex which produces ceramic ware could be organized in a place like Chongjin. In Chongjin there are many ceramic factories, including the Kyongsong Ceramic Factory, but they cannot fulfil their production quotas because of a shortage of coal. At most, the ceramic

factories would use tens of thousands of tons of coal annually, but this is not effectively supplied. It would be a good idea to merge the Kyongsong Ceramic Factory and other ceramic factories in its vicinity into a complex and attach a nearby coal mine to it. A small lumber station or a cardboard box factory could be attached to it to meet its need for packing materials. The ceramic factories would then be able to set their production activities on a regular basis and fulfil their export plans.

If a ceramic complex were to be set up in Chongjin and to produce goods on a steady basis, it would no longer be necessary for the ceramic factories in the provinces to produce low-quality ceramic ware. There are good ceramic factories in Chongjin, but they have been unable to supply sufficient ceramic tableware to the people, so the provinces have built locally-run factories to meet their own needs. But their products are of low quality and the cost of production is high. The cost of rice bowls from these factories is several times higher than that of those produced by the Kyongsong Ceramic Factory. The ceramic factory in Haeju, for instance, has to ship coal from a mine in South Phyongan Province, so its production costs are very high. Organize a ceramic complex in Chongjin, supply it with enough coal to operate it at full capacity, and thus set its production on a regular basis; then those factories where production costs are high may be converted to the production of other goods for which production costs are lower.

Management bureaus and complexes must arrange their own supplies of minor items of materials as far as possible. This does not mean, however, that large coal mines should be divided among management bureaus and complexes. When necessary, individual coal mines may be attached to specific complexes. For instance, some factories in Jagang Province are not producing on a steady basis because they are not supplied with sufficient coal. A management bureau could be established in the province, and one of the coal mines of the Tokchon Area Coal-mining Complex could be made to supply coal to the management bureau. Thus, the coal mine would serve the designated factories and enterprises in Jagang Province. You cannot solve the problem the way the Administration Council is trying to do it now, that

is, by issuing decisions or directives to the effect that the mines in the Tokchon area should supply coal to certain factories in Jagang Province. The Jonchon Coal Mine in Jagang Province should be maintained as an independent enterprise and made to supply coal to other factories and enterprises in the province. If the coal mine is attached to the management bureau to be set up in the province, the supply of coal to the other factories and enterprises in the province will become a problem.

Last year, in order to solve the problem of the coal supply to Pyongyang, we reorganized its administrative district and placed the coal mines in the Kangdong area under its control. This effectively eased the difficulties with the coal supply to the Sunghori Cement Factory. However, Pyongyang has diverted quantities of coal from the Kangdong area elsewhere, under the pretext of supplying it to the Sunghori Cement Factory, so that production at the February 8 Cement Factory and works and enterprises in other provinces which should receive coal supplies from the Kangdong Area Coal-mining Complex has been retarded because of a shortage of coal. You can put this matter to rights by merging the mines in the Kangdong Area Coal-mining Complex with the February 8 Cement Factory to form a complex, with the exception of those which supply coal to the Sunghori Cement Factory and boilers and homes in Pyongyang. If this is done, production at the February 8 Cement Factory will not be affected by a shortage of coal.

However, if some coal mines are detached from a coal-mining complex and attached to a complex organized in another province, the Party's guidance of them might well pose a problem. For example, if you shift the Hungnyong Coal mine from the Kangdong Coalmining Complex to the February 8 Cement Factory, the Pyongyang Municipal Party Committee will cease to pay much attention to the coal mine. Various other problems may also arise. It is, therefore, necessary to organize management bureaus and complexes in a rational manner, taking various aspects of the situation into consideration, restructuring the system of Party leadership accordingly, and taking appropriate measures to solve various problems.

You could improve enterprise management markedly, by organizing management bureaus and complexes rationally and ensuring that the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and provincial Party committees direct these structures and their factories and enterprises in an active manner.

To what goals should the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council direct their efforts after organizing management bureaus and complexes in a rational manner?

They must, first of all, ensure an efficient supply of materials.

They must properly coordinate the exchange of materials between their individual factories, enterprises, complexes and management bureaus, between provinces and between commissions and ministries, and they must ensure the smooth supply of imported materials through foreign trade. Simply ensuring the supply of materials alone will be a tremendous contribution.

In the next place, they must organize cooperative production and transport properly.

They must also provide technical guidance for production, manage labour administration, balance the use of funds, supervise and control equipment management and ensure the training and appointment of technicians.

The duty of management bureaus is to guarantee the supply of materials to factories and enterprises under their control and to organize cooperative production and transport. They must also provide technical guidance for production, manage labour administration and supervise and control equipment management.

The Administration Council must supervise and control its commissions and ministries and management bureaus in a proper manner. It must supervise the commissions and ministries in their guidance of the management bureaus under their control and supervise these bureaus in the fulfilment of their duties. If it supervises commissions, ministries and management bureaus properly, the Administration Council will be able to keep itself well informed of the situation at all factories and enterprises.

The economic departments of the Party Central Committee and the senior officials of the Administration Council must make a close study of what I have said today and use it as a basis for planning the rational organization of management bureaus and complexes.

I would like to talk next about the proper use of economic levers in providing material incentives.

In order to intensify material incentives to production and operate the self-balancing system properly, it is essential, first of all, to ensure accurate cost accounting and a proper assessment of prices and work norms.

Accurate cost accounting and a proper assessment of prices are very important. Money is the criterion by which an economy is assessed. In other words, all economic activities must be assessed in terms of money. They cannot be assessed in any other way.

Accurate cost accounting and price assessment alone can raise the level of the producers' material interest and ensure the efficient operation of the self-balancing system.

At present, the norms of material consumption in factories and enterprises are not clear and cost accounting is not accurate. On the basis of a clear knowledge of the norms of material consumption the workers must understand how much the cost of production is increased when the norms of material consumption are exceeded by a certain amount, but at present they are ignorant of this. As a result, they use materials wastefully and do not even feel any remorse for doing so.

Prices are not properly assessed, either.

Wholesale prices and the retail prices must be fixed properly and all prices correctly assessed. Only then will it be possible to account accurately for the cost of production and manage business activities properly.

Officials of the Administration Council must visit factories and enterprises and gain a clear understanding of the pricing situation, in order to be able to fix standard and basic prices properly.

There are no correct standard and basic prices at present. When I used to direct the economic work myself, these prices were fixed

properly. In later times, however, the Administration Council has not managed price assessment properly, and the system of price assessment has gone out of balance.

Just as a standard balance is needed to take accurate measurements of weight and a standard clock is required to regulate time accurately, so correct standard and basic prices are required for the correct assessment of prices. Fixing standard and basic prices properly is an essential prerequisite for proper price assessment.

You must not attempt to imitate the others or the capitalists in their way of fixing them. This work, too, must be done strictly in our own way.

The standard, basic prices must be derived not only from verifiable economic figures, but also from prudent consideration of the effect they will have on the people's standard of living as well as their political consequences.

Ever since the liberation of the country we have been supplying rice to the people at a very low price. Leading economic officials have proposed more than once that the price of rice supplied to the people should be set at the same level as its market price, but I did not approve of this. If rice is sold to the people at the market price, it will not matter much to families with few children, but others with many children and few breadwinners will have no money left to buy anything else after buying rice. This will not contribute towards providing the people with an equally happy life. This is why we have continued to supply rice to the people at a low price. I said that rice was equivalent to communism. The supply of cheap rice in our country is a communist policy. It is a supply system, not a rationing system. In future, too, we will continue to maintain the communist policy of supplying rice to the people.

We are now selling coal cheaply to the people at the cost of a subsidy by the state. Of course, this means that a lot of coal is wasted and the state has to bear a significant burden. But coal, like rice, is indispensable for the life of the people. If coal were sold at a high price without any state subsidy, it would make people's lives difficult.

Of course, the coal prices should be unified in the future when the people's living standard is high. The sector concerned must determine

at what level the people's standard of living will be high enough to unify coal prices. For the present, however, the price of coal supplied to the people must not be raised.

We have long ago established a system of free medical treatment and a system of free education. In view of the very difficult conditions of people's lives in general during the Fatherland Liberation War, the system of universal free medical care was established to provide the people with equitable benefits of medical service. The idea of a free educational system was conceived by us in the early years of our revolutionary struggle, and the goal of providing free education was clearly stipulated in the Ten-Point Programme of the Association for the Restoration of the Fatherland.

It is not because we are rich that we give universal free medical treatment and free education. If you take only the law of value into account and calculate only in terms of money, you cannot enforce such communist policies as free medical care and free education. In assessing standard and basic prices, therefore, you must not consider only the money, as the capitalists do; you must take into account their effect on the people's standard of living. You must guard against deviations in the assessment of standard and basic prices.

It is important to fix work norms correctly.

Correct work norms are essential for the correct appraisal of work done and for providing material stimulus to the producers.

Fixing accurate standard norms is important for the assessment of work norms. In former days, in order to fix accurate standard norms for bricklayers, for instance, we visited construction sites and measured how many bricks skilled and unskilled workers laid each day, then fixed the standard norms accordingly, and they served as the basis of payment for the bricklayers.

The standard work norm for machine-tool operators was also fixed after measuring the number of work pieces cut daily by skilled and unskilled operators.

The fixing of accurate standard norms requires that machines and equipment be inspected carefully and their technical condition

accurately appraised. If the same work norm is applied to workers who operate their machines in different technical conditions, without account being taken of these conditions, it will be impossible to appraise their work results accurately.

Standard norms must be fixed sector by sector until all sectors have been dealt with.

Workers' skill grades must also be assessed accurately. At present, this work is neglected and no specific material incentives are based on these grades. In consequence, workers do not devote serious and enthusiastic efforts to studying technology in order to raise their skill grades.

The technical skills of the workers who produce cigarettes, for instance, will affect the quantity and quality of their products. It is therefore necessary to assess their skill grades accurately and pay them differently according to their grade. This will encourage the workers to make efforts to raise their skill grades.

In view of the great importance of fixing standard, basic prices and setting standard norms accurately, you must take great care in dealing with this work. If it is too difficult to finish the job in six months, you may take a year to do it. You should organize it properly and make every effort to prepare draft proposals for detailed discussion in the summer of next year.

It is most important in strengthening the system of material stimuli to production to distribute the profits of enterprises properly.

These profits should be divided properly into the portions to be repaid to the state, to be set aside for the enterprise funds, and to be distributed as bonuses among the producers. The profits should be distributed in such a way that the shares of individuals will differ according to the roles each of them has played in production. To each according to the work done, according to the amount he has earned—this is the socialist principle of distribution. Only when this principle is thoroughly observed, will the working people display a high degree of enthusiasm and creative endeavour in production.

A mistake in the distribution of profits may cause various kinds of

economic loss and waste. Although I have already criticized more than once, certain officials are persisting in packing and transporting apples and vegetables in expensive wooden boxes, instead of using bush-clover baskets or wicker baskets. This is because the use of expensive wooden boxes does not seriously affect the incomes of the enterprises and the producers. In other words, most of the profits saved from the use of inexpensive containers are paid to the state, and only a small proportion finds its way to the enterprises and producers, so they tend to take the easy way out by taking delivery of expensive wooden boxes from the state. Therefore, in order to eliminate waste in production and increase profits, it is necessary to divide profits properly in industry, agriculture, the fishing industry and all other sectors of the national economy.

All the regulations now in force must be examined and all shortcomings rectified, so as to ensure a proper distribution of profits.

In addition to ensuring a proper distribution of profits, you must pay close attention to providing the conditions to allow the working people to spend their earnings usefully.

First of all the supply of commodities must be improved.

The Administration Council and the officials in charge of light industry must calculate in detail the people's requirements for essential goods and ensure that these essential goods and a variety of items required for a higher standard of living are in adequate supply.

Unless you supply a sufficient amount of goods to meet their needs, the working people will take no interest in bonuses, no matter how large they may be. A variety of commodities should be made available at shops to those working people who have received bonuses. Only when conditions are provided for spending money will people feel the need of money and only then will the value of our *won* rise. If goods are not available, there will be no need to earn money. Money which cannot buy things is a mere scrap of paper.

In order to enable the working people to make the best use of money, you must also improve the work of the service industry network.

This is an important element in the task of providing the working

people with better living conditions and increasing their enthusiasm for production.

The working people must be able to spend their earnings by buying not only cloth and various other essential goods, but also noodles, beer, ice-cream and the like whenever they need them. When they can use their bonuses to buy beer, noodles, roast meat and so on in a restaurant with their families, they will feel a keener interest in money and, accordingly, their enthusiasm for production will increase.

Some officials now think that selling noodles and the like in restaurants has nothing to do with stimulating production. They are mistaken. Senior officials must clearly understand that a proper distribution of profits and the provision of conditions for the working people to spend their earnings can increase their enthusiasm for production and ensure the efficient operation of the self-balancing system.

Today I have spoken like a lecturer about certain problems relating to the proper operation of the self-balancing system and the improvement of enterprise management.

The officials who direct economic work must be well versed in our Party's theory and policy on the management of a socialist economy. Without a correct theoretical basis you will be unable to implement the self-balancing system successfully and this may lead to various deviations.

We must operate the self-balancing system and improve the management of the socialist economy in our own way, strictly in accordance with our Party's theory and policy. The officials present here must make a close study of what I have said today and so must other leading economic officials.

The Premier and Vice-Premiers of the Administration Council and other senior economic officials must arm themselves with our Party's theory and policy on economic management and use this basis for thorough investigative and organizational work designed to improve the operation of the self-balancing system and the management of the socialist economy.

LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT THE SYSTEM AND METHOD OF JUCHE-ORIENTED ECONOMIC MANAGEMENT

**A Talk to Senior Officials of the Administration
Council and the Economic Departments
of the Party Central Committee**

December 5, 1984

A recent analysis of the shortcomings in economic affairs shows that economic executives are failing to guide and manage the national economy properly. A long time ago we clarified the principles to be observed in the guidance and management of the socialist economy, and established an excellent system and method of economic management which are suited to the requirements of socialist society and our actual circumstances. But the economic executives are not applying them properly in their work. We gave our officials good swift horses, so to speak, but they do not know how to ride. As a result, the socialist economic foundations our people have established through fortitude do not produce the desired results at present.

From the political and ideological viewpoint our country leads all other countries in the world. Our people are firmly armed with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, and united around the Party in striving for the accomplishment of the Juche revolutionary cause. Nowhere else are the Party and the people united with a single mind, and nowhere else is the people's spiritual and ideological state as

sound as in our country. We can well boast of this with great pride. However, from the economic viewpoint we are still below the mark. It is true that the economy of our country makes steady progress on a secure basis without suffering from outside influences, and our people live happily without any worries about food, clothing and housing. But compared with the developed countries, we have a lot of backward technology and lack many things. If we guide and manage the economy well so as to accelerate socialist economic construction and develop the economy to a higher stage, ours will become a country which will have no reason to envy anything in the world.

Today I am taking advantage of this meeting with the senior officials of the Administration Council and the economic departments of the Party Central Committee to emphasize once again the principles for guiding and managing the socialist economy, and the important matter of applying the already established system and method of economic management.

As is well known, it is very important to direct and manage the economy properly during the building of socialism. It can be said that success in socialist economic construction depends on the guidance and management of the economy. The question of guiding and managing the socialist economy becomes more important as the scale of the economy grows and production becomes more socialized and modernized. Even though the socialist system has been established and its material and technical foundations laid to some extent, failure to guide and manage the economy in accordance with the requirements of reality will prevent the economy from developing quickly and hinder the rapid progress of socialist and communist construction.

In socialist society economic guidance and management are incomparably difficult and more complex than in capitalist society. In the capitalist economy, which is based on private ownership of the means of production and in which production aims at extracting large profits from the exploitation of the working people, the question of guiding and managing the economy on a nationwide scale is not a major issue. Economic management in capitalist society means that

individual capitalists manage and operate their own enterprises and such capitalist management of enterprises has a history of several hundred years. The socialist economy is fundamentally different from the capitalist economy. The former is based on the social ownership of the means of production; the aim of production in socialist society is to satisfy the ever-increasing material and cultural requirements of the people. In socialist society all economic activities are organized on the scale of the state or the society, and the complicated production relations between economic branches and units are maintained by a uniform plan. This means that the proper guidance and management of the national economy are by no means easy. Moreover, the road to socialism is as yet untrodden, so theories on socialist economic management must be propounded and experience accumulated little by little in the course of building socialism. That is why those countries which are building socialism may reveal shortcomings in the direction and management of the economy, and these shortcomings may have some influence on their economic development.

At present the imperialists slander the socialist countries, clamouring that the economies of these countries are falling into stagnation, that the planned economy is falling into ruin and that if the socialist countries are to develop economically they must be “liberalized”. This is a cunning plot to disparage the socialist economic system and to turn the socialist countries on to the capitalist road.

The temporary decrease in the tempo of economic progress in some socialist countries is no excuse to claim that the socialist economic system is bad or that the socialist way of management cannot develop the economy quickly. The advantages of the socialist economic system and the question of demonstrating them are different matters. The advantages of the socialist economic system can be fully demonstrated only when the system and method of economic management to meet the requirements of socialist society are fully established and they are used to operate the economy scientifically and rationally.

The socialist economy allows for none of the “liberalization” for which the imperialists are clamouring. It makes progress according to

its own intrinsic laws. It cannot be managed by capitalist methods nor can it be operated by a mixed method of socialism and capitalism. It can only be run by the socialist method. Introducing the capitalist method into the management of the socialist economy means, in the long run, turning the socialist economic system into the capitalist one.

Socialist society is a society governed by the collective principle “One for all and all for one” and comradely cooperation and unity between the working people constitute the basis of social relations. In socialist society everything must serve the working masses, the masters of production, the masters of society, and all problems must be resolved by utilizing the inexhaustible creative power of the working masses. This intrinsic requirement of socialist society must be properly met in the direction and management of the economy. Only then can the superiority of the socialist economic system be demonstrated to the full and socialist construction successfully carried through.

Socialist society is a transitional society which retains a certain backwardness of old society in ideology, technology and culture, together with class and various other distinctions. The direction and management of the socialist economy must take into consideration the transitional character of socialism, in addition to the communist character of socialist society. If the transitional character of socialist society is ignored, unprincipled equalitarianism in distribution will be fostered and the economy will be managed irrationally, causing great damage to economic construction effort.

If the working-class party is to lead the work of socialist economic construction successfully, without any deviations, it must establish a principle of economic management in accordance with the characteristics of socialist society and thoroughly embody it in economic management practice.

On what principle, then, must the socialist economy be directed and managed?

It is of paramount importance to combine correctly party guidance and administrative guidance in the guidance and management of the socialist economy.

The working-class party is the dedicated defender of the interests of the working masses and the guiding force in the building of socialism and communism. Only under the leadership of the party can we develop the socialist economy to satisfy the fundamental interests of the working masses and the objective requirements of socialist and communist construction, and effectively mobilize the broad masses for the building of socialism. Party direction of the socialist economy is the decisive guarantee of successful acceleration of the work of socialist economic construction without any deviations.

Party direction of the socialist economy is, in essence, political direction. The party must correctly define the goal and orientation of the work of socialist economic construction and inspire the masses to work to achieve their economic tasks through its political work, its work with people.

In capitalist society, where the means of production are privately owned by capitalists and the working people are objects of exploitation, the working people are guided by money and clubs, whereas in socialist society, where the working people are the masters of state power and the means of production, the capitalist method will not do. In socialist society the working people must be motivated by political methods which move them ideologically.

Laying emphasis on political work in the management of the socialist economy does not mean that administrative guidance and economic organization may be neglected. The working people's revolutionary enthusiasm and creative energy, enhanced through political work, will come to material fruition only when they are applied to the production process by means of scrupulous economic organization. Political work among the working people is not carried out for its own sake; it is aimed at increasing production and expediting socialist economic construction by managing the economy efficiently. A socialist economy should be managed on the basis of the principle of giving definite priority to political work and, beyond this, of combining it with economic administration in a proper manner.

A socialist economy should be guided and managed through a

proper combination of unified guidance by the central bodies and the creativity of the local bodies.

In a socialist economy all the sectors of the national economy are closely interrelated and form an integral whole; this economy can be managed in accordance with the requirements and interests of the masses of the people and developed on a planned and balanced basis only under the unified guidance of the central bodies. And since actual realities and certain essential features differ from one locality to another, local creativity should be allowed free play so as to draw the guidance closer to the realities and enlist to the maximum the reserves and potentials of the provinces.

If the creativity of the provinces is slighted and the unified guidance of the central bodies is made absolute in the guidance and management of the socialist economy, the guidance will become bureaucratic and subjective, isolated from actual realities and, worse still, the economy will not be developed rapidly. If, on the contrary, the unified guidance of the central bodies is weakened and too much stress is laid on the creativity of the provinces, this will give rise to the tendency of “decentralization” and place the socialist economic system in jeopardy. In the guidance and management of the socialist economy the creativity of the provinces should be allowed full play after definite precedence has been accorded to the unified guidance of the central bodies.

It is essential to combine collective guidance and unified command effectively in the guidance and management of the socialist economy.

A socialist economy is developed through the unified control of the party and state and the creative efforts of the masses of the people, and it is systematized down to the minutest detail. It cannot be managed properly by the sole efforts of an administration official. No such encyclopaedic individual exists who is well versed in all aspects of economy. The efficient management of a socialist economy necessitates a proper combination of the collective guidance of the Party committee and the unified control of the administrative official. In other words, all matters arising in economic management should be

discussed at the Party committee meeting in a collective way and appropriate decisions adopted and the administrative official should supervise their execution in a unified fashion. Only when decisions are taken after collective discussion and their execution is controlled in a unified fashion can all the problems arising in the economic management be resolved in a satisfactory way and subjectivism and arbitrariness on the part of administrative and economic executives be eliminated in order to give fuller play to the wisdom and creativity of the masses, and establish system and order so that production and management are conducted in an efficient manner.

A proper combination of political and moral incentives with material incentives is an important principle in the management of a socialist economy.

As I always say, man is the master of everything and decides everything. An article is not produced out of machine and material by its own will. It is produced by man's processing the material by means of the machine. The quality of an article and the economic use of raw materials depend, in the long run, on how the man does his work. The economic work will therefore be successful when the revolutionary enthusiasm and creative energy of the working people, the performers of the work, are brought into full play.

The most reasonable way of allowing full play to the revolutionary zeal and creative energy of the working people in socialist society is the proper combination of political and moral incentives with material incentives. People in the socialist society have both political and material interests in relation to social labour. Only when the two kinds of incentives are properly combined can the working people take an active part in social labour for the sake of the Party, and revolution, their motherland and people, and in their own interests, adopting an attitude befitting the masters of the economic work and a zealous devotion to production. Strengthening material incentives at the expense of the political and moral incentives contradicts the essential nature of socialist society; it will give rise to individual egoism among the working people and, worse still, result in undermining the work of

socialist construction. Stressing political and moral incentives while neglecting material incentives manifests a failure to grasp the transitional character of socialist society; it will not allow full play to the creative activity of the working people, and will make some of them work in a lackadaisical manner. The socialist economy must undoubtedly be managed by giving precedence to political and moral incentives and combining them with appropriate material incentives.

Throughout the course of our efforts to build socialism to this day, we have always striven to manage the economy in a more scientific and rational manner and, by applying the principles of socialist economic management, we have introduced an economic management system suited to the realities of our country and constantly improved economic management methods. Thanks to the implementation of the system and method of Juche-oriented economic management, whose essence is found in the Tae'an work system, we have been able to propel the socialist economic construction forward without deviations and, as a consequence, our economy has developed at an uninterruptedly fast pace on a solid, independent basis. During the 14 years, during which we carried out the historic task of socialist industrialization, the industrial output of the country increased by an annual average of 19.1 per cent, and it grew by an annual average of 18.4 per cent during the period of the Six-Year National Economic Plan. The Second Seven-Year National Economic Plan will be completed this year; it is anticipated that industrial production will have increased by an annual average of more than 12 per cent during this period. The 1956 grain output of 2,870,000 tons has been surpassed by nearly 4 times this year, i.e., output has reached 10 million tons. Such high rates of growth in industry and agriculture are never found in capitalist countries. This really proves the falsity of the anti-socialist propaganda of the imperialists who claim that the economy cannot be developed rapidly in socialist society.

Our experience shows that a socialist economy can be developed at a speed incomparably higher than a capitalist economy when the system and method of economic management are defined to suit the

intrinsic nature and transitional character of socialist society and the economy is guided and managed on a scientific and rational footing. We can feel genuine pride in the fact that on the basis of the Juche idea we have created a new system and method of economic management in our own style, and by implementing them out, we are continuing the uninterrupted and buoyant development of socialist economic construction.

We should maintain the continuous upsurge of socialist economic construction by implementing the system and method of Juche-oriented economic management more thoroughly. Their validity and vitality have been fully proved in reality.

We should first of all thoroughly implement the Taean work system.

The Taean work system is a scientific and rational system of economic management which comprehensively embodies the principles which should be adhered to in the guidance and management of the socialist economy. As our experience of the realities of socialist economic construction shows, there is no economic management system superior to the Taean work system. Economic executives should have a correct understanding of the superiority of the system and implement it more thoroughly.

The main aspect of the Taean work system is the collective guidance of the Party committee. When establishing the system I defined the Party committee as the supreme guidance body of the unit concerned and saw to it that the collective guidance of the Party committee was thoroughly applied to the economic administration. The collective guidance body of a factory or an enterprise is its Party committee. When a new task is assigned to a factory or an enterprise, its Party committee should discuss it collectively, decide on the means of its execution, and set assignments; in accordance with these assignments, the manager and chief engineer should push production ahead, while working with workshop managers and workteam leaders; the secretary of the Party committee should set the Party organizations and such working people's organizations as the trade unions and the League of Socialist Working Youth in motion to

support the economic work politically.

An important aspect of ensuring the collective guidance of the Party committee is the efficient running of the Party committee's meetings in conformity with its mission as a collective guidance body, with the Party workers working in the way they should. The secretary of the Party committee, as chairman of the Party committee meeting, should allow full play to democracy in the meeting; he should never resort to subjectivity and arbitrariness. Furthermore, none of the Party workers, including the secretary, should take upon themselves the work of the economic executives; they should give precedence to political work in their work with the Party members and other working people, so that they will participate in economic management in a manner befitting masters and display high revolutionary enthusiasm and creativity in production.

An important task in implementing the Taaen work system today is the efficient organization of material supply work.

Material supply is very important in ensuring the fulfilment of the plan. At the time we established the Taaen work system, I set up a well-regulated system of material supply whereby the superior bodies keep the production sites supplied with materials. But the economic guidance officials are not now supplying raw materials in the manner I defined; because of this, some factories and enterprises are not provided with adequate raw materials and this prevents them from increasing their production, even though this is within their reach.

The proper supply of materials means they should be supplied in accordance with the contracts concluded between material supply agencies.

Currently the Administration Council and the Ministry of Materials Supply resort to distributing materials themselves in many cases; this will not make the supply of materials satisfactory. When materials are distributed under the charge of the Administration Council and the Ministry of Materials Supply, on the one hand adequate raw materials cannot be provided as required by the various sectors of the national economy and, on the other hand, the officials of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and of the factories and

enterprises do not feel responsible when they fail to fulfil their plans for lack of materials.

Materials should always be supplied and received according to contracts between the respective sectors of the national economy and between the factories and enterprises, contracts entered into through the material supply agencies. If a sector, a factory or an enterprise has violated or failed to fulfil a contract for supplying raw materials, it should be forced to pay indemnities. Then the Administration Council will not have to go to the trouble of distributing raw materials and its senior officials will not have to trouble themselves with the problem of raw materials. When I was the Premier of the Cabinet, I set up a strict system for supplying raw materials according to contracts, so the supply of raw materials was then smooth.

The Administration Council and the State Planning Commission should do away with the tendency to supply raw materials by administrative directives, and establish a strict system of supplying them through material supply agencies in accordance with contracts entered into between the sectors of the national economy and between factories and enterprises.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Materials Supply should take charge of and supply only the raw material reserves and some imported raw materials of state importance.

If raw materials are to be supplied according to contracts made between the sectors of the national economy and between factories and enterprises, the role of the material supply agencies and the material supply departments of the factories and enterprises must be enhanced. At present these agencies and departments play the role of a conveyer, receiving the raw materials allotted by the superior organs and shipping them to their subordinate organs; they should not do this. After taking stock of the raw materials needed by their units, they should make contracts with other sectors, factories and enterprises, ensure their thorough execution and supply the raw materials they have received in good time. After receiving raw materials from their superior organs, the material supply departments and material

storehouses should process them as required by their production processes before supplying them to the production sites.

We should make effective use of the commercial form in the supply of materials. Some commissions and ministries, factories and enterprises are now taking more materials than they need and stockpiling them or using them carelessly, thereby effectively wasting them. This can be ascribed to the fact that proper use is not being made of the commercial form in the supply of materials. When factories or enterprises receive more raw materials than they need and stockpile them or waste them by using them carelessly, they would suffer a proportional loss if the commercial form were used properly in the supply of materials, so they might not commit such deviations.

A socialist economy is a planned economy and planning is of great importance in its guidance and management. The guidance and management of this economy begins with the work of planning and the success of the economic work depends largely on how the planning work is done. A socialist economy can be developed only on a planned basis and it cannot take a single step forward without a plan. If we do not do the planning work properly in a socialist society, we cannot develop the economy rapidly and, worse still, we might seriously affect the construction of the socialist economy overall.

The unified planning system created by our Party is a socialist planning system in which the state takes charge of the planning work and directs it in a unified way to ensure the thorough implementation of the Party's economic policies. Only when the planning is carried out in a unified way can we eliminate subjectivism and bureaucracy on the part of the officials working in the state planning institutions and departmentalism and localism on the part of the producers, and draw up dynamic and realistic plans to implement the Party's economic policies by properly combining the unified control of the central bodies and the initiatives of the provinces in the guidance and management of the economy.

Detailed planning is a superior socialist planning system which coordinates the management of all sectors of the national economy and

of factories and enterprises in the finest detail. Only if we draw up a detailed plan can we make the plan well-balanced and develop the work of socialist economic construction at a fast rate by closely linking the management of the individual sectors of the national economy and factories and enterprises with the overall development of the economy of the country and coordinating the plan in the finest detail.

We must implement the policy of unified and detailed planning to the letter so as to stimulate fresh developments in planning.

The essential thing in the work of planning the national economy is to ensure the high speed and equilibrium of the economy's development.

Ensuring speed and equilibrium by appropriate measures is an objective requirement for the development of the socialist economy. Sound equilibrium is a prerequisite and a means for a high rate of economic development. Therefore, neither speed nor equilibrium should be made absolute or slighted in the planning of the national economy; we must always draw up dynamic plans for a high rate of the economic development and ensure the proper equilibrium between the various sectors of the national economy and between the various links in the whole chain of production.

Since equilibrium in the planning of the national economy is so very important, I have emphasized its importance at every opportunity, and I talked in detail at a consultative meeting of officials in the field of planning in July, 1974 about the present realities of our economy giving examples. Since then, however, the state economic guidance officials and those in the field of planning have not paid any attention to equilibrium when mapping out the national economic plan. Some factories and enterprises are now hampered in their production and construction activities by inadequate supplies of electricity and coal and irregular transportation; the main reason is that the national economy was not planned to ensure a good equilibrium between the power and processing industries, between the extracting and processing industries and between production and transportation.

The state economic executives and officials in the field of planning

should in future pay close attention in the planning of the national economy to ensuring both the general and comprehensive equilibrium and the partial and detailed equilibrium, such as equilibrium between accumulation and consumption, between production of the means of production and of consumer goods, between the sectors of the national economy, their inner parts, provinces and enterprises, between the production processes at the enterprises, and between the elements of production.

Another important aspect of improving planning nowadays is to plan measures for implementing the economic policies of the Party in good time.

Since we did not pay due attention to the development of the power and extracting industries in the period of the Six-Year Plan and the Second Seven-Year Plan of National Economic Development, supplies of electricity and coal are strained in our country. I therefore emphasized the importance of carrying out to the letter the Party's policy of giving precedence to these industries by channelling great efforts into the production of electricity and coal. But the Administration Council and the State Planning Commission, using one excuse or another, did not plan the measures to implement this Party's policy in time. As a consequence, electricity and coal are still in short supply, and the Party's intention of improving the people's standard of living drastically has not been carried through properly since they did not plan the steps to implement the policy of effecting a revolution in light industry in good time.

Our Party establishes correct policies and lines at every stage, in line with the far-reaching targets of the work of socialist construction and the development of social reality, and it leads in their implementation. When the Party sets forth fresh policies and lines, the Administration Council and the State Planning Commission should adopt planned measures for their execution in good time on the principle of regarding them as absolute and implementing them unconditionally. This is an important principle which should be strictly adhered to in planning as well as the duty of the officials of the

Administration Council and the State Planning Commission which is entrusted by the Party. Our officials must work with a correct understanding of this issue.

In addition to drawing up a proper plan for the national economy, we must strengthen discipline in the implementation of the plan and supervise its fulfilment strictly.

At present discipline is not iron-like nor is supervision tight. The chairmen of the commissions and ministers of the Administration Council and the managers of the factories and enterprises neither endeavour to overfulfil the national economic plan nor feel any pricks of conscience when they have failed to fulfil their plans. When I was the Premier of the Cabinet, the ministers and managers of factories and enterprises regarded the national economic plan very seriously and strove to overfulfil it; they thought it the greatest shame to fail to fulfil the plan.

The national economic plan is an order issued by the Party and a law of the state, representing the requirements of the revolution and the opinions of all the people. No one is entitled to violate the state plan; it should be executed thoroughly and unconditionally. All sectors and units of the national economy should establish rigid discipline in implementing the national economic plan unconditionally by the day, the month and the quarter, as well as in terms of items produced, and Party and legal control of the plan's implementation should be tightened.

In order to bring about a fresh upsurge in the work of socialist construction by implementing the system and method of socialist economic management, we should further enhance the role of the Administration Council.

The Administration Council is an administrative, executive body of the state and the economic headquarters which organizes and guides the implementation of the Party's economic policies. How the economic lines and policies are carried out after the Party establishes them depends on how well the Administration Council fulfils its role. The lines and policies of our Party are all impeccable. When the Administration Council satisfactorily performs its function and role as the economic headquarters, the guidance and management of the

economy will be smooth and the national economy will develop at a fast rate. But it is not carrying out the work of economic organization and guidance as it should. Its senior officials ought to involve themselves in economic organization and supervise it in order to implement the Party's lines and policies, but they work by means of passing on the tasks I have given to their subordinates. At the moment some factories leave their workers idle because they have excess labour resources, while others are not producing more for lack of labour; quite a few factories and enterprises are not producing regular output because of an insufficient supply of raw materials and other materials or because equipment is broken. An anatomical analysis of their inner situation shows the main reason to be that the Administration Council does not implement the organization and control of economic work properly.

Since coking coal is not produced in our country our Party has established a policy of setting the metallurgical industry on a Juche-oriented basis and has made great efforts to implement it. As a result, it is now possible to resolve the problem of raw material and fuel for the iron industry by using anthracite, which is abundant in our country. Many bases have been built to supply Juche-oriented raw materials and fuel. The Administration Council, however, has failed to give due concern to this and organize the work of the economy in an energetic fashion. As a result, production is not increasing.

In order to solve the problem of food for the people in a smooth fashion, I have established the farming-first policy and paid close attention to farming. But the Administration Council has not been effective in its economic and organizational work to implement the policy. The senior officials of the Administration Council have not suggested any appropriate targets for increased production in agriculture. This year we had a bumper crop. This is not because the Administration Council worked well, but because the Party Central Committee organized work well. After I left to visit the Soviet Union and other European socialist countries, the Organizational Secretary of the Party Central Committee issued telegraphic instructions informing

people that the leader, despite his age, had left to visit foreign countries far away for the sake of our Party and the people, and expressing the militant appeal that while he was away, we should all farm better this year in order to bring the leader pleasure. The entire Party, the whole of the country and all the people rose up, in response to the telegraphic instructions from the Party Central Committee, to produce even more manure and weed more thoroughly. It is well-known that because the production of fertilizers for a fertilizing year is limited, in order to increase the production of grain we must produce larger amounts of manure and weed more thoroughly. It is natural, therefore, for the Administration Council to initiate this kind of work and do organizational work. But it neglected to do this.

The senior officials of the Administration Council have not effectively coordinated the work of economic organization to implement the Party's lines and policies. This is because they lack the spirit of devotion to the absolute and unconditional implementation of the Party's policy. When they are entrusted with a task, they first complain about the conditions. This is not right. Since the Administration Council is in charge of guidance for the whole economy of the country, it may, of course, encounter some difficulties in its work. However, these are nothing compared to the difficulties of postwar reconstruction or the period of the upsurge in socialist construction. If they acquire the spirit of commitment to the absolute and unconditional implementation of the Party's policy and buckle down to the task, they can overcome the hardships and difficulties easily and solve the knotty problems of the economy.

One of the greatest shortcomings in the work of the senior officials of the Administration Council is that they do not have a thorough grasp of the work of the lower units. Because they have failed to establish the system for understanding the lower units and to immerse themselves in reality, they are not fully aware of the situation in the lower units. One cannot carry out the work of economic organization properly without knowledge of the situation in the lower units. Knowing the detailed situation in the lower units is the initial procedure of economic

organization and guidance and an essential condition for their success.

They must correct these shortcomings at the earliest possible date and make energetic efforts to get the Administration Council to perform its functions properly, as the genuine economic headquarters of the country.

The work of economic organization and guidance in the implementation of the Party's lines and policies is the main function of the Administration Council. The senior officials of the Administration Council must organize the work of the economy carefully and improve their guidance of the economy by acquiring the spirit of devotion to the absolute and unconditional implementation of the Party's policy.

When the Party establishes a new policy, they must not confine themselves to handing it on to the officials in the lower units, they must study it carefully and discover concrete means for its implementation, and then assign tasks to the officials in the lower units. After they have set these tasks, they should demand reports on their implementation and inspect the work so as to help their subordinate officials.

The Administration Council must establish a system which gives it a thorough grasp of the work of the lower units. If a system is established within the Administration Council, such that the Premier knows the situation through the vice-premiers, chairmen, ministers and the chairmen of the provincial committees for economic guidance, and they, in turn, learn about the situation from the officials in the lower units, the Administration Council will be able to keep itself well informed about the general situation of the economy, just as if they were reading it on their own palms, and so organize the work of the economy efficiently and solve its problems.

If the Administration Council is to fulfil its leadership function, strong discipline should be established so that every matter arising in the economy receive the attention of the Premier, and vice-premiers, chairmen and ministers implement the decisions and instructions of the Administration Council unflinchingly. One of the main reasons for the inefficiency in the work of the Administration Council is lack of discipline. An army without discipline cannot win a battle. An

Administration Council which is devoid of discipline cannot provide proper guidance to the economy of the country. In the future, vice-premiers and senior officials of the commissions and ministries who neglect to implement the instructions of the Premier or the decisions of the Administration Council on carrying out the Party's policies should be criticized or subject to Party and administrative punishments to be awakened to the sense of their duties.

The role of the commissions and ministries should be increased. When the provincial committee for economic guidance was first set up, some senior officials of the commissions and ministries thought that their commissions and ministries no longer had much work to do and did not work responsibly. But now that the management bureaus which belonged to the provincial committees for economic guidance have been transferred to the commissions and ministries, they have more work than ever to do. The commissions and ministries must carry out their work of organizing the economy with the high responsibility of masters.

The function of the provincial committee for economic guidance is important in directing, managing and running the economy. Our intention in introducing the provincial committee for economic guidance was to bring the activity of guidance closer into line with reality. The increased role of the provincial committee for economic guidance enables them to maintain a thorough grasp of the situation in the lower units, to direct production on the spot efficiently, and also to enhance the responsibility and creativity of the provinces. Because the management bureaus now belong to the commissions and ministries, the provincial committees for economic guidance do not bear full responsibility for production, but as local guidance organs of the Administration Council dispatched to the provinces they should provide proper guidance to the local units, thus helping the commissions and ministries.

Enhancing the role of the economic departments of the Party Central Committee is very important in implementing the system and method of socialist economic management.

At present these departments do not perform their role properly. They are not prompt in pointing out deviations in the implementation

of the Party's policies and do not fight instances of neglect to carry out the Party's policies, nor do they put forward many suggestions for developing the economy. If these departments do not play their proper role, the economic policy of the Party cannot be carried out as it should be and the Party's leadership of socialist economic construction cannot be smoothly implemented.

The economic departments of the Party Central Committee should closely supervise the implementation of the Party's economic policy. If these departments fail to do this properly, nobody can tell whether the economic work is being conducted in accordance with the Party's intention or not, and in these circumstances any possible deviations cannot be corrected in time.

The officials of these departments should wage a resolute struggle against the negative phenomenon of abandoning the implementation of the Party's lines and policies halfway. Our Party is a revolutionary and militant party. A revolution cannot progress without struggle. If we do not wage a decisive struggle against the negative phenomena encountered in carrying out the Party's lines and policies, we cannot develop the economy and press forward with socialist economic construction. The officials of these departments must not countenance the slightest compromise with instances of neglecting the implementation of the Party's policies or postponing them and must be prompt in pointing out such cases and conduct a decisive struggle against them.

Proposing measures to push forward socialist economic construction dynamically is an important task which naturally falls to the economic departments of the Party Central Committee. Many good suggestions from these departments can ensure the provision of guidance according to the policy of socialist economic construction. In future, these departments must inquire into the problems arising in socialist economic construction, analyse them correctly, and make timely proposals for measures to develop the economy.

In order to enhance the function and role of the economic departments of the Party Central Committee, the principle of promoting

elite cadres should be applied in selecting officials for the departments.

At present some senior officials think that they can work well only with a large number of people in their departments. This is a mistake. Whether a lot of work is done or not does not depend on the number of people but on the number of competent officials. The saying has it that one eminent doctor is better than a hundred incompetent doctors. It is better for a department to keep a few well-qualified officials rather than a large number of poor ones.

These departments should be equipped with fine young people of good knowledge. Then they can work energetically and with unrelenting vigour.

The officials of these departments should not take on the work of the Administration Council. If they work in that way, it will paralyse the sense of responsibility of the officials of the Administration Council and prevent them from conducting a struggle against possible instances of neglect to implement the Party's policy which occur among officials of the Administration Council. The officials of the economic departments of the Party Central Committee should not take on the work of the Administration Council but, instead, help the senior officials of the Administration Council, the chairmen and ministers to do their organizational work efficiently in order to carry out the economic policy of the Party, and when they expose shortcomings in the course of their work, they should call their attention to that so that they can correct those shortcomings.

In order to direct and manage the economy scientifically and rationally strictly in accordance with the system and method of socialist economic management which our Party has created, the officials in the field of economic guidance should improve their qualifications.

The masters of economic management in socialist society are the producer masses and the success of economic management depends on how well they are organized and mobilized to carry out the work of economic management. Only if the leading officials raise their standards, can they organize and command the economy properly and enhance the role of the producer masses so as to develop production rapidly.

Today the standards of the officials of economic guidance still lag behind the development of reality. Unless they raise their standards quickly, they cannot guide and manage the economy of our country in a scientific and rational way, this economy whose scope has expanded incomparably and which has become highly Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically-based.

The officials in charge of economic guidance should, above all, arm themselves thoroughly with our Party's economic policy and Juche-oriented economic theory.

The economic policy of our Party is the sole guiding principle to be adhered to in the work of socialist economic construction. It provides theoretical solutions for all problems arising in socialist economic construction and the concrete means for their implementation. The leading economic officials must systematically and comprehensively study and develop a thorough grasp of the Party's economic policy, and in particular, they must have a clear understanding of the Party's policy in relation to their sectors and units.

Juche-oriented economic theory is a man-centred economic theory, and it is the theoretical basis of our Party's economic policy. Only when the leading economic officials are firmly armed with Juche-oriented economic theory can they acquire a deep and principled grasp of the economic policy of our Party, develop the national economy in our own way, and be more effective in putting into effect the system and method of socialist economic management.

It is important for the officials in charge of economic guidance to have a deep understanding of the economic laws and categories operating in socialist society. The development of a socialist economy is governed by economic laws commensurate with socialist society. Therefore, unless the leading economic officials are well acquainted with these economic laws and categories they cannot offer proper guidance and manage and operate the socialist economy. But at present our leading economic officials are not fully informed of socialist economic laws and categories. Given this situation, they do not precisely embody the requirements of socialist economic laws in their

economic management work nor do they fully utilize economic levers such as price, cost and interest.

The leading economic officials must pay due attention to improving their level of economic practice. High as their theoretical level may be, they cannot lead the economy properly if they possess a low level of understanding practical economics. Only when they are qualified in both the theory and the practice of economics can they be regarded as competent leading economic officials.

The modern production process is precisely a process of science and technology, and economic development is inconceivable apart from science and technology. In order for the leading economic officials to guide and manage and run the large-scale socialist economy properly as it develops rapidly on the basis of modern science and technology, they should be well informed of this science and technology. However, I do not think that our leading economic officials have attained a high level of scientific and technological knowledge. I once asked the senior officials concerned about the technology for processing nonferrous metals to ensure that processed nonferrous metals could be sold instead of crude metals in the future when 1.5 million tons of nonferrous metals would be produced annually in our country. However, they knew very little about it. So I consulted a large dictionary on engineering published in a foreign country, which gave a short explanation of the uses of zinc alloy. The senior officials of the Administration Council, chairmen, ministers and other officials in the national economic organs, include many who have acquired a knowledge of technology or natural science in our national universities, or who studied natural science abroad. But they took their studies a long time ago. Nowadays science and technology develop at a very high speed. You cannot properly guide and manage and run the national economy as this developing reality requires, with scientific and technical knowledge acquired 20 or 30 years ago.

Another important aspect of work to enhance the qualifications of the leading economic officials is to develop their leadership skills to a high level.

Some officials seem to work energetically, being busy all the time, but achieve no success. This is related to their failure to acquire the art of leadership. The failure of the senior officials of the Administration Council to grasp the situation of the lower echelons in detail and the habit of the leading officials of complaining about structure both result from their lack of high level leadership skills. A soldier can discharge the combat task entrusted to him even if he is not equipped with the skills of leadership, whereas an officer cannot carry out his task unless he possesses the art of leadership.

Leadership skills are not something special. They are, in a word, the method and the ability to move and lead the collective and the masses. To move among the depths of the masses, listen to their opinions, to allow full play to their creative ability, and rouse them to solve the problems ahead—this is precisely the art of leadership.

The leading economic officials must acquire a high level of leadership skills and employ the method of one moving ten, ten moving a hundred, a hundred moving a thousand, a thousand moving ten thousand, so that they perform the economic tasks entrusted to them, mobilizing broad masses of the people.

In order for the leading economic officials to enhance their levels of skills they should, above all else, establish a revolutionary atmosphere of studying and study energetically.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle I put forward the slogan that to study is the main task of revolutionaries. Today this slogan remains an important motto of our Party. Revolutionaries must study steadily till the last days of their life, in order to acquire revolutionary nourishment.

Adequate conditions are provided for our senior officials to study. It is very praiseworthy that recently leading economic officials have been studying at the Grand People's Study House. The Grand People's Study House is equipped with books in all spheres of politics, the economy, culture and so on. Lecturers give lectures and discourses there. Therefore, if the leading officials go there regularly to study, they will be able to improve their level rapidly.

In order for the leading economic officials to enhance their level of

understanding, they should go down to the lower echelons to mix intimately with the masses as well as studying a great deal on their own.

The reality in which masses live and work is an excellent school for the leading officials and the masses are a good teacher for them. I have been conducting a revolutionary struggle for nearly 60 years during which time I have guided the underground revolutionary struggle, the armed struggle, the democratic and socialist revolution and the work of socialist construction. During this period I did not learn the knowledge required for the revolution and construction from any school teacher. As a matter of course, I acquired some knowledge by reading books, but I learned most through practice—by moving among my revolutionary comrades and the people and sharing good times and bad with them. The knowledge acquired from books becomes practical and useful knowledge only when it is applied to reality. Moreover, the problem of acquiring leadership skills cannot be solved without moving among the masses and becoming involved in the practical struggle under various circumstances.

The leading economic officials our Party requires now are officials who are not only entirely faithful to the Party but also persons who have acquired perfect and profound economic and scientific and technical knowledge and mastery of the art of leadership. The leading economic officials must establish a revolutionary atmosphere of studying and study energetically; they must move among the masses and continuously learn from them, sharing good times and bad with them. They should thus fully prepare themselves to be excellent officials who are entirely faithful to the Party, and possess a deep knowledge of the economy and culture and the art of efficient leadership.

The senior officials of the Administration Council and the departments of the Party Central Committee in charge of the economy must thoroughly implement the Juche-oriented economic management system and method created by our Party, and thus bring about a new upswing in socialist economic construction, thereby displaying to the full the advantages of our socialist economic system.

**A CONCLUDING SPEECH DELIVERED
AT THE 10TH PLENARY MEETING
OF THE 6TH CENTRAL COMMITTEE
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA**

December 10, 1984

During the current plenary meeting we have held section meetings for several days and discussed in detail the next year's national economic plan.

I think that this plenary meeting will be a historic meeting which will give fresh impetus to the work of developing the national economic plan on a realistic and scientific basis.

During the recent years the State Planning Commission has made plans which are not in accord with the actual situation, drawing them up in a subjective manner and handing them down. As a result, some of the indices have had to be adjusted in the course of fulfilling the national economic plan, and some of them have never been fulfilled. The current plenary meeting will be of great significance for avoiding in future the shortcomings manifested in the past by the State Planning Commission's making unrealistic plans in a subjective way and imposing them on the lower organs.

I have long stressed the need to draw up the national economic plan on a realistic, scientific basis and to overfulfil it. However, this policy has so far not been properly implemented. At this plenary meeting the national economic plan has been worked out in a realistic, scientific manner in order to carry through this policy of the Party.

At section meetings lasting for several days subjectivism in planning was boldly discarded and scientific and practical plans were devised, based on the broad opinions of the chief secretaries of the provincial, city and county Party committees and the managers of factories and enterprises and other senior officials of the economic sector. I am greatly pleased at this.

Judging from our experience on this occasion, I think that when the national economic plan is discussed in the future, it would be preferable to have the chief secretaries of the provincial, city and county Party committees, the chairmen of the people's committees, the managers of the factories and enterprises, and other senior economic officials take part in the section meetings for ten or fifteen days and then discuss problems at the plenary meeting, even if the State Planning Commission has set a rational plan. The State Planning Commission, though it may be well informed, cannot possess a better understanding of the economic situation in the lower units than the managers of the factories and enterprises and senior economic officials who are on the spot. The senior officials of the provinces, cities and counties are less acquainted with grass-roots economic affairs than the managers of factories and enterprises. This is why senior provincial and county officials contact the sectors concerned by phone when they run into some problems at the meeting. This shows that they are far away from the work-face.

In future the senior officials of the provinces, cities, counties, factories and enterprises should bring their practical materials with them and exchange opinions for about ten days, discussing the plan. In this way they will be able to map out the plan correctly, so that they can set production on a normal basis, enforce the self-balancing system and manage and operate the economy in accordance with the requirements of socialist economic laws.

This time the national economic plan as a whole has been integrated on the basis of coal and electric production, by boldly cutting and adjusting the plan which was set too high by the State Planning Commission. This was well done.

The national economic plan for next year as first set by the State Planning Commission was much too high. In its original plan the State Planning Commission planned to increase the total value of industrial output to 118 per cent next year. After discussion at the section meetings, however, the figure was decreased to 112 per cent. But this figure is by no means small. Under the today's conditions, in which the economic scale of the country has grown considerably, 12 per cent growth in the total value of industrial output in a year is a great achievement.

In the future the State Planning Commission, provincial committees for economic guidance and provincial Party committees must organize the work of coordinating the elements of the following year's national economic plan more effectively. The main items of next year's plan have been fixed but many details still have to be integrated. Officials of the State Planning Commission and the provincial committees for economic guidance and other senior economic officials must define the plan of material supply properly and organize cooperative production and transport more effectively. In this way they will be able to overfulfil the next year's national economic plan and bring about a fresh upswing in all sectors and units of the national economy.

Party organizations at all levels should organize and mobilize the Party members and other working people for a vigorous struggle to implement the next year's economic plan.

In the first place, a powerful campaign must be launched to increase the production of electricity.

The increasing of the production of electricity is a basic prerequisite for bringing about a fresh upswing in production.

In order to increase the production of electricity we must exploit the existing capacity of power stations to the full.

The index for electricity production in the next year's national economic plan is being set very rigorously, but there are still abundant reserves for producing more electricity. If we supply the Chongchongang Thermal-power Station with adequate amounts of coal, we will be able to produce 50,000 kW of electricity more than

specified by the plan next year. The Chongchongang Thermal-power Station has produced that amount of electricity in one year. If the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex supplies the Chongchongang Thermal-power Station with high caloric coal, we shall have the reserves to produce 50,000 kW of electricity. The Pukchang Thermal-power Station also has the potential to produce about 90,000 kW.

North Hamgyong Province also has abundant reserves for increasing the production of electricity. The plan for the production of electricity at the June 16 Thermal-power Station has been set lower than its capacity on the pretext that oil will probably be in short supply next year. If North Hamgyong Province works hard to earn foreign currency and import heavy oil to supply the June 16 Thermal-power Station, the station will be able to produce tens of thousands of kW of additional electricity.

Provincial Party committees should wage a campaign to supply more good-quality coal and heavy oil to the thermal-power stations.

Power stations should check and repair equipment in good time, strictly observe the standard operating regulations to prevent accidents and work energetically to exploit generating capacity to the full. In addition, medium- and small-scale power stations and thermal-power plants at factories should be operated at full capacity.

Increased electricity output requires the provision of proper guidance to the electricity producing sector.

The Administration Council, provincial Party committees and provincial committees for economic guidance only know how to use electricity produced; they do not attempt to organize the work of increasing electricity production. As circumstances now stand, a great quantity of coal is piled up at coal mines and railway stations. 4,000,000 tons of coal is presently said to be piled up at coal mines and 1,500,000 tons at railway stations. Nevertheless, thermal-power stations still cannot operate all their boilers because of a shortage of coal. If the officials of the Administration Council had organized the work of transporting the coal produced at the mines beforehand, the

situation we have now could not arise, in which thermal-power stations are operated inefficiently, while heaps of coal are left lying at the mines and railway stations.

Since the thermal-power stations are not operated at full capacity because of the shortage of coal, the hydro-power stations produce electricity by expending the water in the reservoirs which they should keep in reserve. At present, the water level in the reservoirs has sunk down considerably compared to the same period last year. If this state of affairs continues, if the water is not replenished and coal is not supplied properly in the first quarter of next year, the problem of electricity production will become more acute. Our officials continue to organize electricity production in this way, although they know quite well that it will be difficult to replenish the reservoirs of the hydro-power stations, in autumn and winter. This shows that our officials are guiding the economy in a slipshod manner.

Measures should be adopted quickly to transport the coal piled at the mines and railway stations.

I have been told that an order to mobilize lorries has been issued in order to deal with this situation. The provinces must mobilize all the lorries they have. The lorries of the Ministry of Public Security should be used for this purpose, and if there are not enough of them, those of the People's Army should be mobilized, too. The coal piled up at the coal mines in South Phyongan Province must be transported quickly, even if this means mobilizing the lorries of the People's Army to do the work. The railway sector should convey the heaps of coal at the stations in railway-tracks. If the coal at the mines and stations is not be transported quickly, it will create difficulties during the winter season.

If we are to increase electricity production, we must push ahead with the construction of the Chongjin Thermal-power Station and the other power stations which are already under way and complete them quickly so that we can commission them as soon as possible.

In addition to increasing electricity production, we must conduct a powerful campaign to economize electricity in all sectors.

We must also concentrate serious efforts on the coal industry and

boost coal production substantially.

The successful implementation of next year's national economic-plan requires a radical increase in coal production.

At present the supply of coal is a very acute problem, because development in this sector is so sluggish. The slow tempo of increase in coal production is the result of a lack of manpower in coal mines and the inadequate supply of equipment and materials. Mines cannot use many of their coal trucks because of a shortage of bearings, and they fail to carry out prospecting work as they should because of a shortage of boring machines. Several years ago there was a great fuss over the supply of safety lamps, hand tools and equipment; however, this has all quietened down now. Immediately on my return from visits to the Soviet Union and other European socialist countries, I ordered the production of many loaders to be sent to the mines. But this work was not organized properly. As a result, coal production cannot be rapidly increased.

In order to augment coal production, all sectors of the national economy must provide strong support to the coal industry.

At present there is a lot of idle labour in the construction sector. The commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and provincial Party committees should inquire in detail as to the situation in the construction sector and as a stopgap measure send to the coal mines all the workers who are idle because of lack of materials and those from projects which are halted for the winter season, and let them produce coal. If the Administration Council had taken this step before it is too late, the coal supply situation would not be so acute now.

Much more equipment and materials should be produced and supplied to the coal mines.

Our officials only ask for coal; they pay no attention to the supply requirements of coal production. At present no senior economic officials are trying to calculate the amount of steel needed to produce one ton of coal. In battles we can fight by means of bayonet charges when we run out of bullets, but we cannot apply this method in coal production. Coal production requires boring machines, rock drills,

loaders, coal trucks and railway lines.

Giving definite priority to the mining industry over the processing industry is our Party's consistent policy in the building of the socialist economy. All the sectors of the national economy should set up a strict system under which they produce and supply on a preferential basis mining equipment such as boring machines, rock drills, loaders, coal trucks and hutches and spare parts such as bearings which are needed in coal and ore mines.

Since we have set a plan with indices below the production capacity of the machine-building industry factories, these machine factories should produce large quantities of mining equipment and spare parts for supply to the mining industry. Not only the factories of the machine-building industry but also the machine factories of other sectors should produce equipment and spare parts for the mining industry. It may be difficult for them to do this, because they must develop designs and make tools and jigs. However, only if they do this can we increase coal and ore output, supply adequate amounts of raw materials and fuel to the processing industry, and develop the various sectors of the national economy rapidly.

If the machine factories are to produce and supply mining equipment and spare parts on a preferential basis they must be given specific assignments.

To continue, serious efforts must be concentrated on the metallurgical industry so that it can boost iron and steel production.

Steel output is an important yardstick for assessing a country's industrial level. Without steel it is impossible to make coal trucks, bearings and rails and a shortage of steel brings many problems in all areas. Without steel we cannot do anything we want to.

In order to upgrade iron and steel production we must produce iron on a large scale, using the method which has been developed in our country.

Large-scale production of iron by our new method is the only way to increase iron and steel production because our country has no stocks of coking coal.

Using the excuse that coking coal is easily imported, the officials are neglecting iron production based on the new method. They must not do this. If we fail to develop iron-producing by relying on our own fuel resources, and we are unable to import coking coal from other countries because of a sudden earthquake there or for some other reasons, then our iron and steel production will come to a stop. One year we were unable to receive supplies of coking coal from other countries, and we failed to produce enough iron and steel from the very beginning of the new year.

Iron produced with our coal, using the new method, is a lifeline for the development of our metallurgical industry. The iron produced by this method is perfect for pig iron and steel. When we feed it to the blast furnace we obtain pig iron, and when we feed it to the steel furnace we obtain steel. There are many blast furnaces and steel furnaces in our country. If only, therefore, we produce iron in large quantities by the new method, we will not have any difficulty in iron and steel production.

The target of iron produced by the new method must not be lowered in the national economic plan for next year. I have already mentioned that the plans for the metallurgical industry and light industry must not be lowered. Other indices may be lowered but the plan for iron produced by the new method must not be reduced; indeed the production of this item should be further increased. To this end, the April 13 Iron Works and the Chongjin Steel Plant and other iron production centres should be substantially developed and provided with raw and other materials on a preferential basis.

If we are to upgrade iron and ore production, we should continue promoting energetically the production of coke from our coal.

In order to increase iron and steel production the campaign for the collection of scrap iron should be widely encouraged. Recently this work has been neglected. This failure has meant that a lot of pig iron has to be used, and reduces the amount of iron and steel we can produce. We can find scrap iron anywhere. Since we produce and use a great number of machines, we see many old and broken-down

machines in any places. The campaign to collect scrap iron should be conducted energetically on a mass scale so that much more scrap iron is sent to the metal works.

To continue, the people's standard of living must be improved still further.

To this end, the production of consumer goods must be increased.

At present it is a most pressing matter to increase the production of consumer goods in our country. Only by producing and supplying various kinds of high-quality consumer goods in large amounts can we improve our people's standard of living, stimulate the working people's interest in material incentive and enforce the self-balancing system efficiently. The increased production of consumer goods is closely linked with the improvement of socialist economic management and the effective implementation of the self-balancing system. Only when they can buy any goods they want at the shops with the money they earned, will the working people feel true material incentive. If essential goods are not in the shops, it is no use for the working people to earn a lot of money. The money that buys nothing is no more than a scrap of paper.

As circumstances now stand, there is too little cloth on sale in the shops, and there are too few good-quality products in general.

Our people believe in the Party and love it, so they do not complain about the inconveniences in their life. The officials must not use the fact that they do not grumble about it to remain indifferent to the people's welfare; on the contrary, they must endeavour positively to improve their conditions of life.

The Party Central Committee has recently directed great efforts to the revolution in light industry and the public service, in order to enhance the people's standard of living; it is using much-needed funds to import the materials required for light industry.

This time the discussion of the national economic plan for next year has resulted in the plan for light industry being set higher. This is a good thing. The plan for light industry should have been raised a little more, but we cannot afford to do this because of our limited production

capacity and raw material conditions. The upgraded plan for light industry this time is not low; it must be thoroughly implemented next year so that large amounts of consumer goods will be produced.

In order to improve the people's standard of living we must obliterate wasteful practices.

At present waste is evident in all sectors. According to records, millions of metres of cloth are wasted each year. The amount of cloth produced in our country is by no means small. When we constructed the Pyongyang Textile Mill, we thought that an output of 20 metres per head would make us better off. But we are producing much more cloth than this amount, and yet we are still short of it. This is because a great deal of cloth is being wasted. A certain country in Europe produces barely 20 metres per head, but the people there lead a better life. Only by using every possible means to eliminate the practice of wasting cloth can the people of our country be made better off.

In the future the system of supplying uniforms must be revised.

At present, there are large numbers of people who are provided with clothing free of charge by the state in our country. If students and nursery and kindergarten children are included, 10,000,000 or so people are supplied with clothing from the state free of charge. This means that more than two thirds of the population is being provided with clothing for nothing.

It seems that there are many persons who like to receive something for nothing. Those who do not need to be provided with cloth by the state should not accept cloth free of charge even if they are supplied with it, saying that they can manage without it. However, very few people take such an attitude. They all accept their uniforms without the least concern because the uniforms are provided for nothing by the state. This shows us that communist education has not been properly conducted among the working people.

The railways and many other sectors supply their employees with a suit of clothes each two or three years. They should not do this, because the uniforms are not so easily worn out. White gowns are not quickly worn to rags, either. In the future we should supply uniforms

once every five years, except in the army, and those who need more clothes during this period should buy them for their own use. Five to ten per cent of the amount of uniforms required should be on sale in the shops, so that people can buy them if they need them.

The officials concerned in the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council should comprehensively examine the regulations for the supply of uniforms and amend them in line with my comments.

We should continue to supply clothes to the students and nursery and kindergarten children as we do now. Dressing our students and nursery and kindergarten children is our Party's communistic policy and a matter of pride to our country.

The practice of using cloth at random must be abandoned.

A great deal of cloth is presently used unnecessarily for covering chairs and other items. During my recent visit to the European socialist countries I saw they used their wooden chairs without cloth covers. Our country is probably the only one where chairs are covered with cloth.

The widespread practices of wasting cloth and other state property result from the fact that the struggle against the squandering of state property has not been strengthened and there is no discipline or order in the way state property is dealt with. The use of even a single metre of state cloth should require discussion and approval; however, this cloth is used at random now. In the future there must be appropriate approval for each use made of cloth.

If we improve the system for supplying uniforms and strive energetically to economize cloth in the future, we can lay up stocks of good-quality cloth for sale at the shops, so that people can buy it as they like and dress themselves according to their own taste. This will please the people greatly.

In order to improve the people's standard of living we should organize workshops and workteams in factories and enterprises to produce the daily necessities, and establish a large number of sideline workteams and housewives' workteams in the rural areas and city

neighbourhood units, in order to increase the variety and quantity of consumer goods and develop the work of the communal services.

During the First Five-Year Plan in our country the production of consumer goods increased dramatically. This was because we built a great number of local-industry factories. In order to improve consumer-goods production I established a policy of building several local-industry factories in each county in 1958. I visited Sinuiju, Chosan, Kanggye, Kaechon and various other places in North and South Phyongan Provinces and Jagang Province, and guided the campaign for building local-industry factories. At that time a large number of this type of factory, such as textile mills, glass bottle factories and paper mills were constructed in each county in the space of a year. After local-industry factories were constructed in the counties the production of consumer goods improved markedly.

Shortly after the Party Central Committee established a policy of setting up workshops and workteams to produce consumer goods in factories and enterprises, many workshops and workteams of this kind have already been set up and a great deal of money is obtained from them. At present these workshops and workteams supply 13 per cent of the wages of the employees of the centrally-controlled factories and enterprises.

Although many local-industry factories and consumer-goods production workshops and workteams in factories and enterprises have been established and consumer goods production has increased, there are still not enough consumer goods. Foreign people call our country the “model socialist country” and the “country of self-reliance”, so we must increase the production of consumer goods and extend the network of communal services.

It would seem to be a good idea to wage a campaign to organize about 10,000 new workshops, workteams, housewives’ workteams and sideline workteams for producing daily essentials.

This task is not likely to be too difficult. There are now about 3,000 cooperative farms in our country. If each of these cooperative farms were to organize one sideline workteam, that would be 3,000

workteams. If we set up a sideline workteam in each cooperative farm and various kinds of sideline workteams in the county seats, there will be 30 of them in small counties and 50-60 in the big ones. If we organize a campaign as effective as the campaign we waged to build local-industry factories in 1958, we will be able to set up an average of 50 sideline workteams in each county.

If 50 sideline workteams are formed in each county, the peasant markets will be stimulated, the local budget income will increase sharply in a year or two, and our people's standard of living will move on to a higher plane.

Many sideline workteams should be organized in the cooperative farms.

In cooperative farms which have abundant chestnut trees, they can form a sideline workteam with old people and encourage them to tend the trees and gather nuts for the market; in cooperative farms in the mountain areas they can organize a sideline workteam which makes baskets with bush clover and willow. Well-made baskets will then be available for packing vegetables and fruits for export. At present fruit is packed in straw or flax bags for transport, so a lot of fruit is damaged in transit. However, when the farms are asked to pack fruit in boxes for transport, they simply demand that wooden boxes be provided. There are large amounts of bush clover, *Amorpha fruticosa* and willow in the rural areas, but they do not make use of them for this purpose.

If the cooperative farms are to increase sideline production by forming large numbers of sideline workteams the procurement agencies must rid themselves of bureaucratic attitudes.

One winter I visited the Yaksu Cooperative Farm in Changsong County, and told the farmers there that if they cut bush clover, willow and ash, which are abundant in the mountains, in order to make baskets and ax or sickle handles and then sell them, they would be able to increase their income and serve the interests of the state, and I asked them why they had not done so. The farmers replied that though they had wished to do this, they refrained, because they were annoyed by the way the procurement workers behaved when they sold the goods.

They added that they were never awarded the first grade even once, that in fact they were always awarded the third grade when they sold their goods.

In order to eliminate bureaucratic behaviour in the procurement sector a procurement management bureau should be established, which should introduce a self-balancing system for its purchasing work. In this way a system should be established by which procurement agencies purchase the various goods produced by the rural sideline workteams promptly and sell them to the state wholesale agencies.

We should form more consumer-goods workshops and workteams in factories and enterprises and organize many housewives' and sideline workteams in cities and workers' districts.

In cities and workers' districts many housewives' workteams employing idle women should be organized to make clothes.

Some time ago a good film appeared in our cinemas. I told the Organizational Secretary of the Party Central Committee that the film was made well, and its content was very good. A girl working in the preparatory room of a clothing factory has created many wonderful dress designs so that everyone can dress themselves to suit their own taste and their physical constitution, as well as the aesthetic sense of the time. However, she cannot get these dresses made up as she wants anywhere. The girl heroine endeavours tirelessly and, at last, she realizes her dream with the help of a housewives' workteam and her friends.

Nowadays the clothing factories do not make dresses for individuals according to their physique and taste, even if they ask. Since the clothing factories produce several thousand items a month in order to fulfil their plan, they are not able to meet the requirements of individuals—the placing of button-holes, the form of the collar and so on.

After the film had been screened, I paid close attention to how the struggle to put the film's message into effect was conducted. There was no particular change. If the message of the film had been appreciated, the relevant sector should naturally have organized many

housewives' workteams and small-scale clothing factories and trained tailor's cutters in large numbers. Then people would have been able to dress to suit their bodies.

Housewives' workteams should be formed to make *kimchi*. At present in the *kimchi* factories they simply cut the vegetables mechanically and mix them with salt before selling the *kimchi*. Who will think of buying it because it is delicious? If several housewives organize a workteam and produce good *kimchi* pickle carefully by hand, the pickles will taste good.

Sideline workteams should be set up to make pickles of chopped radishes, pickled fish dishes, chopped cabbage wrapped in leaves and pickled and the like. Some years ago I looked into a food shop and saw pickled planktonic shrimps on sale; there were only a few planktonic shrimps visible in the water. They say the Pyongyang people buy them even like that and say they are delicious. The people in Hamgyong Province do not like eating such food as pickled planktonic shrimps, but the people in Phyongan Province are fond of them. After I left Mangyongdae at a young age, pickled planktonic shrimps were the food which I missed most. They are delicious with potato or green maize with a bit of them on green pepper. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle, I happened to call at the house of a person, who had lived in Phyongan Province before moving to Jiandao, and I ate pickled planktonic shrimps there. I never saw them again throughout the entire period of armed struggle which followed. If planktonic shrimps are pickled well the people will be glad to buy them.

Housewives' workteams should also be formed to roast chestnut and sweet potatoes for sale.

It would be useful to form housewives' workteams for conveying goods. Oil is currently in short supply and the amount of goods to be carried has increased. Under these conditions it is difficult to carry all goods by lorry. If tricycles were made for this purpose a great deal of materials could be transported this way. When I visited the capital of a foreign country, I saw that they were using tricycles to carry goods. These tricycles can carry several hundred kilograms of goods without

any problem. If housewives' workteams are formed in provincial and county seats to haul goods using several tricycles and the work is organized well they will be able to carry a great deal of goods.

A large number of sideline fishing workteams should be organized, too. There is a vast amount of fish in our country. However, our officials are only interested in large things; they do not pay attention to the small ones. There are many large-scale fishing stations and very few small sideline fishing workteams in our country. So a great amount of fish rots in the fishing season because it is not cured promptly. The fishing sector should organize large numbers of small sideline workteams to process fish caught by big fisheries and use small vessels to catch fish for themselves and process it well for sale.

Factories and enterprises should not use able-bodied labourers to do such small jobs as stamping the trademark on products. They should organize housewives' workteams to do these jobs.

A certain Wang, who was in east Manchuria during the anti-Japanese armed struggle, disguised himself as a merchant and earned much money by selling small items as he skilfully engaged in underground activities. Through his trade he supplied half of the money which the Party organization needed for its publishing work.

In the future, workshops and workteams for producing daily necessities in factories and enterprises, as well as housewives' workteams and sideline workteams set up in cities, workers' districts and rural areas, should produce a lot of high-quality goods and package them well for export. A certain country in Europe is said to have developed its electronic and automation industries by growing high-quality vegetables and exporting them.

It would be advisable to entrust the vice-chairmen of the Economic Policy Commission of the Central People's Committee with the work of organizing a large number of these workshops and workteams and of giving guidance to them. The senior officials of the Administration Council are all technicians, so they do not have a good grasp of the Party's economic policy and theory. The vice-chairmen of the Economic Policy Commission of the Central People's Committee have

long occupied the posts of the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees and they have learned a great deal about economics through working in the area of economic guidance under my leadership. They are well informed on the Party's economic policy and theory. The Party Central Committee should give close consideration to this matter and tell me its opinion as to whether to entrust the Vice-President in charge of the economic policy with managing this work in support of the vice-chairmen of the Economic Policy Commission of the Central People's Committee, or whether to send them to the Administration Council to take charge of the local industry and provincial people's committees.

To continue, we must increase the output of marine products.

The harvesting of marine products is a matter which requires major attention as we map out the prospects for the national economic plan.

Seafoods are the only side dish which we can supply to the people in our country without a vast investment. This is why we set the task of producing 5,000,000 tons of marine products at the Sixth Congress of the Party. The officials of the Administration Council, State Planning Commission and the economic departments of the Party Central Committee must pay particular and constant attention to marine production.

It is a mistake that the plan for the output of marine products and their processing has been set so low. After giving proper consideration to the plan for marine production for next year, you should raise it if possible and allocate more investment to it. This means you should build more vessels, maintain them well and import good-quality fishing tackle, so that the output of marine products will be increased.

Our country is surrounded on three sides by sea, and we should make good use of the sea. Our sea is abundant in fish, kelp, oarweed, shellfish and so on.

It seems from the present situation that it is difficult to supply the people with enough meat. To provide the people with a sufficient amount of meat, we should annually give them at least 50 kg of meat with bone per head. However, no matter how much meat we may

produce, we will never be able to feed them that amount because we have a limited area of cultivated land and feed is in short supply. Even if we reclaim 300,000 hectares of tideland and direct a great deal of grain to meat production it will be difficult to supply 50 kg of meat per head in a year.

There can be little hope of supplying enough meat to the people in the future, too, so we must catch a large amount of fish to supply to the people instead of meat.

Fish is good for the people's health and, in particular, if children are fed a lot of fish, they grow tall and sturdy. When schoolchildren came to take part in the general performance by members of artistic groups of schoolchildren from all parts of the country I found that those from Sinpho, South Hamgyong Province were the tallest and most sturdy.

Getting children grow tall is a very important matter, which has implications for the future of the nation. In our country children are brought up under the tutelage of the state, so this problem should be solved through the efforts of the state.

We cannot say that at present the fish supply per head of population is adequate. In the future we should supply the people with 100 kg of processed fish per head per year.

Marine production is currently not increasing. In the past the fishing sector talked loudly that they were busy catching sardines and other fish but the situation is different now. This is because the officials in the sector lack the enthusiasm to increase marine production.

The upgrading of marine production requires not only the active endeavour of the senior officials in the fishing sector but also the efforts of all workers in this sector.

The fishing sector must make the fullest possible use of the existing fishing vessels and equipment and organize its work well in order to increase marine production. At present the rate of use of fishing vessels is low. If the fishing sector lands fish promptly, preserves the fish well in salt, organizes the transport of fish well, and improves the rate of use of existing fishing vessels, much more fish will be caught.

Fish-processing workteams and sideline workteams should be formed in large numbers in the fishing sector. Nowadays the fishing sector processes large amounts of salted pollack tripe and roes, but they rarely process seasoned sea urchin egg paste. The fishing sector should organize a large number of fish-processing workteams and sideline workteams and increase the production of salted fish-foods.

Furthermore, a powerful struggle to economize fuel must be launched.

I have lost no opportunity to stress the need to save fuel. However, as yet this struggle is not conducted in an effective manner. If we do not use coal sparingly, no matter how much coal we may produce, we cannot relieve tense fuel situation. While continuing to increase coal production, we must also make the most economic possible use of coal. If leading officials handle this work well, we can create large reserves by economizing in our use of coal.

Once I visited a foreign country and found the fields near the railways quite clean, without a trace of maize stubble. So I told an official of the country that the fields were bare. He answered that it was because the people had carried away the maize and millet stubble to use for fuel. He said they were encouraging urban inhabitants to use maize or millet stubble as fuel and they did not supply them with much domestic fuel.

Coal was not formerly used very much in homes in our country, either. When I was young I used to see the villagers of Mangyongdae go to the mountains with A-frames on their back to gather leaves or go to the fields to gather millet or sorghum stubble for their fires.

When I returned to the homeland after liberation, the inhabitants of Pyongyang used to burn dry tree branches, pine-needles and the like instead of coal at home.

Nowadays, however, a great number of households in our country burn good-quality anthracite. What is worse, even rural houses are using anthracite. There is a lot of dried grass on the railway banks and many trees on the mountains. However, few persons cut grass or gather wood for fuel on the mountain. Even in countries which have a large

territory abundant in natural resources they economize coal. However, our people do not have this habit.

It is wrong to use good-quality anthracite as domestic fuel even in households which could supply their own kindling in the form of dried grasses or shrubs. Good-quality anthracite is used for the production of gas and it is very valuable. When the thermal-power stations cannot be operated properly because of the shortage of coal our country will clearly not be able to maintain itself if good-quality anthracite is burnt even in the households and we cannot provide the people with a prosperous life. We must tap every possible potential and possibility to economize coal to the maximum.

The population can use low-calorie coal instead of good-quality anthracite. Our country has immense deposits of low-calorie coal. If the people are induced to use low-calorie coal for domestic fuel a great amount of good-quality anthracite can be saved and sent to places such as thermal-power stations, where good-quality anthracite has to be used.

In order to encourage the population to use low-calorie coal, briquette works should be built to produce briquettes from low-calorie coal. If briquette works are built in places where there are large amounts of low-calorie coal, and if briquettes convenient for home use are produced and supplied to the local inhabitants, a large amount of good-quality anthracite can be economized and the coal-heaps behind the houses will disappear. It is not difficult to build a works to produce briquettes from low-calorie coal. All you have to do is to install a machine which makes briquettes in a small building.

The work of building briquette works in places where there are large deposits of low-calorie coal and producing home-use briquettes to supply the local population must be integrated in the state plan and pushed ahead. The State Planning Commission should organize its work meticulously and ensure that a particular coal mine in South Phyongan Province builds a briquette works and produces tens of thousands of tons of briquettes from low-calorie coal to supply Pyongyang.

Thermal-power stations which use low-calorie coal should be built.

At present, other countries produce large amounts of electricity by building thermal-power stations which are fed with low-calorie coal, the calorific value of which is approximately 1,000 kilocalories. It is true that in countries which produce vast amounts of coal and oil they build thermal-power stations using high-calorie coal or oil. However, in countries where the situation is different they construct many thermal-power stations which use low-calorie coal. Many of the East European socialist countries have built power stations which use low-calorie coal to produce electricity. However, our country has so far constructed only thermal-power stations using high-calorie coal and neglected the building of thermal-power stations operating on low-calorie coal. We have constructed a large-scale thermal-power station in Pukchang and installed the boilers which can be fueled only with good-quality anthracite. We cannot say we have done wisely. If we had installed two types of boilers, fueled by high- and low-calorie coal when we built the Pukchang Thermal-power Station, we would not have found ourselves in the position we are in now of being unable to produce electricity effectively because of a shortage of coal.

The senior state economic officials must examine in detail the country's situation as a whole and correctly define the long-term orientation of construction work. They must not set the goals of construction without any calculation, acting on the spur of the moment and conduct construction in a slipshod manner. If we had constructed thermal-power stations fueled by low-calorie coal as well as ones fueled by high-calorie coal, the coal supply situation would not be as tense as it is now.

From now onwards we must move boldly towards building thermal-power stations which use low-calorie coal. By so doing we must resolve the difficult electricity-supply situation; it is no use simply appealing for the water of the hydro-electric power stations' reservoirs to be conserved. In order to resolve the tense supply situation of coal and electricity there is no alternative but to construct the thermal-power stations fueled by low-calorie coal. We must

emphasize this orientation as Party policy.

The State Planning Commission should not provide investment only in the projects of high economic value but also for the construction of thermal-power stations using low-calorie coal. We should induce the Tae'an General Heavy Machine Works and similar enterprises to produce boilers for low-calorie coal and build many thermal-power stations using low-calorie coal. Since we produce our own generators in our country, we can build as many thermal-power stations of this type as we want if we make boilers for low-calorie coal.

This kind of thermal-power station should be built in the Anju area. There are vast deposits of coal in this area. Since we can make coal cutters for ourselves, if we organize the work well and exploit the coal on a large scale, we can produce about 100,000,000 tons of it a year. Then we can also obtain a large amount of slaty coal. If we build a thermal-power station which operates on low-calorie slaty coal we will be able to produce a lot of electricity in that area.

Kangwon and North Hwanghae Provinces are not upgrading the exploitation of low-calorie coal; they simply demand more electricity whenever they discuss the plan. They should not do this; they should also adopt measures to mine low-calorie coal for their own use.

Local industry factories should also endeavour to use low-calorie coal.

We must make decisive and extensive use of slaty coal and other low-calorie coal. It will be difficult for our country, which is not very large, to maintain itself if we continue to extract high-calorie coal for use as fuel without thinking of using the mountains of slaty coal.

To continue, the work of economic guidance and enterprise management should be improved.

As I mentioned at the recent meeting of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee and the Meeting of the Permanent Committee of the Administration Council, and also in a talk to the senior officials of the economic departments of the Administration Council and of the Party Central Committee, the socialist system of economic management established in our country is a very advantageous system

of economic management. However the senior economic officials are failing to operate it properly and manage the economy in a scientific and rational manner.

It is important in improving socialist economic management to implement the self-balancing system correctly. The self-balancing system is the most rational method of managing a socialist economy. The enforcement of the self-balancing system in socialist society is a matter of principle. The proper implementation of the self-balancing system makes it possible to adopt appropriate measures of reward and punishment, introduce an accurate bonus system and premium system, and encourage the working people to display a high level of production zeal and creative intelligence. There is no other appropriate method to replace this self-balancing system in socialist society. The senior economic officials must not vacillate, dreaming of any panacea for improving economic management. A socialist economy must be managed in a socialist way; this cannot be done by any other method.

The correct implementation of the self-balancing system in factories and enterprises requires that production be set on a steady basis.

Setting production on a steady basis is a prerequisite for introducing a correct self-balancing system. Unless production is set on a steady basis it is impossible to apply this system accurately. Recently in some factories and enterprises the discipline of self-balancing system has gone off the rails and the system is not correctly implemented because production is not conducted on a regular basis.

In order to set production on a regular basis, first, materials must be satisfactorily supplied and second, cooperative production must be well organized and, third, transport services must be operated efficiently. Material supply, cooperative production and transport services are the basic factors of steady production, the basic links which must be set in place to establish stable production. It is true that stable production also requires that the supply of funds, labour administration and technical guidance must be efficient. However, if material supply, the organization of cooperative production and

transport are managed well, the other problems are not so important.

Because of the importance of material supply, cooperative production and transport organization in ensuring stable production, I have long taken every opportunity to stress that factories and enterprises should give priority to material supply over production, should produce and supply cooperative products before anything else, and should transport materials and cooperative products promptly. The need to hold reserve stocks of materials and ensure the prompt production and supply of cooperative products in factories and enterprises is clearly stated in the *Standards of Management of Industrial Enterprises* made by the University of National Economy and other economic management standards. Nevertheless, because the senior economic officials do not study the Party's policies and study earnestly at the University of the National Economy, they know little about this matter and fail to manage the enterprises properly as the standards require.

If production is to be set on a steady basis, adequate amounts of materials must be supplied.

Currently many factories and enterprises in Jagang Province are not conducting production on a steady basis. This is because supplies of coal are insufficient. The August 2 Cement Factory cannot operate efficiently because of the coal shortage, and the situation is the same in the Huichon Machine-tool Factory because of a shortage of coal and steel. Jagang Province has few coal mines, so the factories and enterprises in this province can only continue production if they are supplied with coal from South Phyongan Province; otherwise, they are in a difficult position. Not only in Jagang Province but also in other provinces, many factories and enterprises are unable to maintain regular production for lack of materials.

Supplying materials for production in advance is an important aspect of ensuring material supply. As I have mentioned many times before, materials must be sure to be delivered more than a month before they are used in production. Some materials can be stored for a month ahead of time, and others for half a month. If the material

situation is really acute, reserves of materials must be created even if production has to be stopped for a while. In this case the monthly production plan will not be fulfilled, however, steady production will be possible from the next month.

Since materials are in short supply at present, it may be difficult to create a month's reserve of materials all at once. You should therefore keep ten days' material in reserve from the first quarter next year, 20 days' from the second quarter and a month's from the third quarter. If this is still difficult, you can stockpile 10 days' reserves in the first quarter, 15 days' in the second quarter and 20 days' in the third. You must have at least 10 days' reserve of materials in any case. This reserve makes it possible for factories and enterprises to produce at full capacity, set production on a steady basis, conduct cooperative production efficiently and organize transport effectively. Transport distances are not very great in our country; any materials can be transported to where they are needed in ten days.

Stable production requires the efficient organization of cooperative production, in addition to material supplies. Cooperative products for which contracts are signed between all sectors of the national economy, factories and enterprises must be produced and supplied during the first half of each month. Only then can the factories and enterprises which have ordered cooperative products use them on time and set their own production on a steady basis.

In ensuring regular production it is also important to organize transport effectively. Transportation should be organized as soon as the goods are turned out in factories and enterprises.

The fundamental slogan of this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee is to set production on a steady basis and to implement the self-balancing system correctly. This means, first of all, that planning must be devised properly. The fundamental requirement in defining the national economic plan is to ensure that production is operated steadily and the self-balancing system is implemented correctly. This is why in next year's plan we have emphasized stable production and the correct implementation of the self-balancing system through

efficiency in material supply, the organization of cooperative production and the organization of transport.

From next year on we must define a correct national economic-plan and establish the discipline to carry it out so that production is carried out on a steady basis and the self-balancing system is implemented correctly.

Last, I would like to dwell briefly on the development of economic and technical exchange and cooperation with third-world countries.

At present there are many third-world countries which want to develop economic and technical exchange and cooperation with our country.

The President of an African country who visited our country this summer said that his people were suffering from food shortages, and suggested that our people go to his country to farm and share the crops half and half, rather than trying to carry out the herculean task of reclaiming 300,000 hectares of tidal flat. I answered in the affirmative.

After he left I sent our Vice-President to his country to acquaint himself with the situation there. I was told that our people would be able to use 50,000 hectares of cultivated land in that country. If our people raise crops on 50,000 hectares of cultivated land there, they can plant rice on 25,000 hectares and cotton, sesame, beans and so forth on 25,000 hectares, and then share the grains and industrial crops produced. Bearing in mind the conditions of our country, where we cannot plant cotton and other industrial crops on a large scale because of our limited arable land, we may be able to sell the other country the rice of our share and buy cotton instead with the money.

We will also be able to develop this kind of economic cooperation with other African countries.

Almost half of the provincial Party secretaries of one African country are taking courses of lectures in our country. They have been sent by the President of the country, who has said that Korean socialism is genuine socialism and they must study in Korea. I met them a few days ago and they are all good people. Over lunch with them I told them about the experience we have gained in the work of

irrigation. They said they would follow our example in their irrigation work in their own country. We can maintain technical exchange and cooperation with these countries in the field of agriculture.

Economic and technical exchange and cooperation can be widely developed not only with African countries but also with other third-world countries.

The officials of the Economic Policy Commission of the Central People's Committee must make a detailed study of how to implement South-South cooperation more efficiently. They must also train many agronomists to be sent to other countries and educate them in foreign languages.

If we develop economic and technical exchange and cooperation with African countries and other third-world countries, we will be able to help them strengthen their political independence, free themselves from economic subjugation by the imperialists, and rid themselves of hunger and poverty. We must continue to develop economic and technical exchange and cooperation with third-world countries and vigorously accelerate the cause of global independence.

I am firmly convinced that all our Party members and other working people who are infinitely faithful to the Party and the revolution will thoroughly implement the decision of the current plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee in order to set production on a steady basis in all sectors of the national economy, implement the self-balancing system correctly, and thus fulfil next year's national economic plan.

SOME TASKS FACING THE MINING INDUSTRY, THE MACHINE-BUILDING INDUSTRY AND THE CHEMICAL INDUSTRY

**A Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior
Officials of the Mining Industry, the Machine-building
Industry and the Chemical Industry**

December 21, 1984

I would like to talk today about some tasks facing the mining industry, the machine-building industry and the chemical industry.

To begin with, the mining industry must thoroughly implement our Party's policy on using cableways, conveyors and pipelines extensively in transport.

As I mentioned at the 10th Plenary Meeting of the 6th Party Central Committee and also recently to the senior officials of the Administration Council, in order to ensure steady production it is important to supply factories and enterprises with enough materials and organize cooperative production and transport properly.

In the mining industry, however, attention has only been paid to transport by railway and lorry, while the struggle to lay cableways and conveyor belts has been ignored. Millions of tons of coal and ore already dug have therefore not been transported in time, with the result that regular production in factories and enterprises has been hampered.

In the mining sector, no attention is at present being paid to the use of cableways, conveyors and pipelines and people think only of issuing

orders to amass lorries for carrying the coal and ore that pile up at collieries and ore mines. This will never help towards setting the production of factories and enterprises on a steady basis.

Since crude oil and rubber are not produced as yet in our country, lorries cannot carry all the coal and ore dug at collieries and mines, because we have a problem with tyres and petrol. Neither can railway lines be laid to the entrances of the pits at all collieries and mines. To transport the coal and ore from the collieries and mines in time, it is essential to use cableways, conveyors and pipelines extensively. If cableways or conveyor belts are set up between mines and railway stations in order to carry all the coal and ore as soon as they are produced at the mines, and large-scale coal and ore yards are established at railway stations where coal and ore have to be stored for carriage by train, it would be possible to employ less manpower and yet do the work more easily.

In the mining sector concrete plans need to be drawn up for the carrying of coal and ore from mines to railway stations using as small a number of lorries as possible, specifying which colliery should have cableways set up and which mines should have conveyor belts. It is necessary to review conditions at all collieries and mines in order for the mining industry to formulate a concrete plan to implement the Party's policy on the 3-way transport.

Since it is impossible for the mining industry to complete the work of installing cableways, conveyors and pipelines as formulated by the Party's policy at a single stroke, it needs to review the general situation at all the collieries and mines in the first half of next year and undertake the project in the second half so as to implement transportation by cableways, conveyors and pipelines from 1986.

In order to implement transportation by conveyors at collieries and mines, it is necessary to produce a great number of conveyor belts.

The Administration Council and the State Planning Commission should acquaint themselves with the problems facing the Amnokgang Tyre Factory and solve them all, and thus set the production of conveyor belts on a steady basis.

The machine-building industry should supply ample equipment to the mining industry.

Above all, it should provide the collieries and mines with plenty of lorries.

The supply of many lorries to the collieries and mines requires the Sungni General Motor Works to produce lorries on a steady basis.

On several occasions in the past I have criticized the officials in charge of economic guidance because they have continued to insist on buying lorries from abroad instead of thinking of making them for themselves. But even now, the Administration Council is not paying proper attention to the production of lorries. If we do not produce lorries by ourselves but buy them from the capitalist countries, we may have to abandon all the lorries after a while for lack of spare parts and, worse still, we may fall prey to neo-colonialism. The neo-colonialists enslave other countries economically by selling those countries machines and equipment and forcing them to go on buying spare parts from their own countries.

Ours is a socialist industrial state, and therefore we should manufacture and use our own lorries, instead of attempting to buy them elsewhere. In view of the level of industry of our country, we are perfectly able to manufacture good lorries. The necessary equipment should be bought as soon as possible for the Sungni General Motor Works, so that the production of lorries there can be set on a steady basis.

Equipment should be supplied to the Sungni General Motor Works so that 1,000 *Jaju* lorries can immediately be produced each year, and as many as 2,000 at the next stage. If 2,000 *Jaju* lorries are produced annually it will be possible to remove any bottlenecks. The *Jaju* lorry is capable of carrying only 10 tons, but it is perfect of its kind.

As for the *Konsol* lorry, the Sungni General Motor Works should produce 50 of these annually in the immediate future, and 100 at the next stage.

Kumsusan lorries should not be manufactured in large numbers, but just enough should be made to satisfy the requirements of the Musan

Mine. In our country large 40-ton lorries are not necessarily useful and, moreover, we cannot afford the fuel for them. Laying cableways or conveyor belts is preferable to manufacturing *Kumsusan* lorries.

You should not think of manufacturing lorries using engines imported from abroad, but make them with the engines for *Jaju* lorries. There is no need to discard these engines and develop new ones. As the engine for the *Jaju* lorry has been manufactured and used for several years, its quality has now improved. In the future the engines for *Jaju* lorries should be upgraded and used for manufacturing new lorries.

Later, *Konsol* lorries should be produced with *Jaju* lorry engines with increased cylinder capacity. *Kumsusan* lorries should also be made by increasing the horse-power of engines for *Jaju* lorries.

The senior officials of the Administration Council need to visit the Sungni General Motor Works to inform themselves of the situation there in detail, and if they find that the foreign currency allotted for the supply of equipment seems to be inadequate, they must provide more foreign currency. We should perfect the production processes of *Jaju* and *Konsol* lorries by purchasing equipment even though it may cost us more foreign currency.

Large amounts of extractive equipment must be supplied to collieries and mines.

Just as weapons are essential for fighting an enemy, so is equipment needed for mining coal and ore. If equipment is not supplied to collieries and mines, but they only receive plan figures, no coal and ore can be expected. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle we fought by wresting the weapons from the hands of the enemy, but we cannot wrest equipment from anyone in the work of digging coal and ore. However, the Administration Council did not build another factory to produce mining machinery after it transferred the mining-machine factory to another sector, the largest machine factory in our country, which had originally been constructed in order to mass-produce mining equipment. The result now is that not enough mining machines are provided to the collieries and mines and at some collieries and mines the coal and ore are loaded into the hutches by hands.

The factories producing extracting machines under the direction of the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 2 are not on their own sufficient to produce and supply the extracting equipment required by collieries and mines. I have been to the August 28 Factory and to the August 9 Factory and found them to be not very large.

To produce and supply the extracting equipment required by collieries and mines in the future, it is necessary to equip the factories producing extracting machines properly. But you should not attempt to construct new factories because you have been told to equip the factories producing extracting machines. The construction of new factories requires large investments and a long period of time. Even in the European socialist countries, which I have visited, there are not many large-sized factory buildings.

The Administration Council and the machine-building industry sector should formulate a plan to supply more equipment, including machine tools, to the present May 10 Factory, the August 8 Factory, the Ragwon Machine Factory, the August 9 Factory and the August 28 Factory, so as to increase the production of extracting equipment.

Machine tools need to be purchased from other countries to equip adequately the May 10 Factory, the August 28 Factory, the Ryongsong Machine Complex, the Ragwon Machine Factory and other factories. To equip factories producing extracting machines adequately is expensive, but they must be fully equipped with all the necessary machines.

The production of extracting equipment must be specialized.

In the future equipment which is in great demand by collieries and mines should be produced in specialized serial production, and equipment which is required in small amounts must be produced to order by a particular factory. Only in this way, can the equipment be improved qualitatively and its production set on a steady basis. In order to effect the specialization of the production of extracting equipment, the compressor-producer factory should produce only compressors and the loader-producer factory produce only loaders; and to achieve this, precise goals should be set, such as exactly which sizes of compressor

should be produced and which capacities of loader should be made.

Since the production of oxygen plants is expected to be specialized in future, the Ragwon Machine Factory should emphasize the production of oxygen plants, while also producing excavators and drilling rigs.

If the machine-building industry agrees that it can produce more trams, boring machines and loaders next year, without receiving more equipment, as long as steel is supplied, the work must be organized to allow them to do so. Cogwheels and air motors and the like required to make loaders—spare parts which are difficult for the August 28 Factory to make—can be manufactured by the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 1.

On about January 10, next year I shall receive a report on the measures taken to improve the production of extracting equipment.

The senior officials of the Ministry of Mining Industry and the Ministry of Coal Mining Industry, the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 1 and the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry No. 2 should hold concrete discussions and work out a plan to promote the extractive industry. The plan for promoting the extractive industry should be based on calculations of the precise present state of affairs, what problems should be solved immediately and what needs to be done in the future. If, after reading the suggestions for measures to be taken, I deem it necessary to provide foreign currency, I will do so; you should equip the factories producing extracting machines properly during the next year in order to promote the mining industry sector.

The machine factories must produce the steel they require, including alloy-steel materials.

The only large metal factories in our country are the Kim Chaek Iron Works, the Songjin Steel Plant, the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex and the Kangson Steel Complex. It is therefore impossible for them to produce and supply the machine factories with all the steel required, including alloy-steel materials. Since this is the case, I long ago gave instructions for machine factories with cast-steel furnaces to produce the necessary steel and alloy-steel materials for themselves.

Only when the machine factories produce their own steel, including alloy-steel materials, can they ensure the quality of materials and set production on a steady basis. It is also important for the machine factories to produce and use their own steel from the viewpoint of war. We cannot tell when war might break out in our country, in view of our direct confrontation with US imperialism. Assuming a war breaks out tomorrow, it will be difficult for the metal works to supply the necessary materials to the machine factories. Only when the machine factories have established their own material bases can they make for themselves the materials they require for wartime production even if the metal works are destroyed in an emergency.

At present many machine factories, even though equipped with cast-steel furnaces, are not attempting to make the steel, which they use infrequently, such as alloy-steel materials; instead they try to obtain them from the metal works.

It is also difficult for the metal works to produce all the alloy-steel materials needed by the munitions factories. Metal works are unwilling to produce the alloy-steel materials required by the munitions factories, using the pretext that this causes difficulties in organizing production and ensuring quality. The munitions industry should take measures to produce and use its own alloy-steel materials if the metal works do not produce them adequately.

The munitions industry will be able to produce and supply its own alloy-steel materials as required, if it organizes its work properly. To achieve this, it should immediately launch an active campaign to produce on its own all the steel it requires for the production of munitions, such as the alloy-steel materials.

The machine factories must also equip their own material bases and wage a struggle to produce for themselves all the alloy-steel materials which they require in small amounts.

It is not so difficult for the machine factories to do this. The large machine factories are all equipped with cast-steel furnaces. They can therefore produce for themselves the alloy-steel materials and the like which they need in small amounts by manual means while producing

steel castings, if they manufacture and install rolling equipment. The production of alloy-steel materials is not technically difficult, for it is only necessary to observe the proper combination of the elements of the alloy. If the machine factories need specialized technicians to produce alloy-steel materials the metal works can send them some of their technicians if proper adjustments are made. Only when the machine factories have established their material bases and can produce their own alloy-steel materials can they be regarded as fully embodying the revolutionary principle of self-reliance.

During the postwar rehabilitation period the machine factories, though they were not supplied with steel as they are today, were able to manufacture all kinds of things by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance; they do not do this at present.

The machine-building industry sector must take measures to establish material bases in the areas of Tokchon, Unsan and Sinuiju where numbers of machine factories are concentrated. Material bases should be set up in these areas even by means of constructing new cast-steel furnaces if the cast-steel furnace capacity is not enough.

The Sungni General Motor Works also needs to establish material bases for itself for in case of emergency it still has to produce spare parts, even though it may become impossible for it to produce lorries. You should visit the Sungni General Motor Works to acquaint yourselves in detail with its ability to make its own alloy-steel materials as required for the production of lorries. If the construction of a cast-steel furnace is under way there, you must also calculate the possibilities of increasing its capacity further by supplying a transformer for attachment to the furnace and other auxiliary facilities.

You must also take measures to complete quickly the construction of an alloy-steel material base which is under way at the July 13 Factory. When the alloy-steel material base is established at the July 13 Factory, many problems will be resolved.

The Ragwon Machine Factory, the August 8 Factory, the August 9 Factory and the August 28 Factory should also refrain from constantly requesting the supply of alloy-steel materials, and construct their own

material bases and produce them for themselves.

In order for the machine factories to establish their own material bases and produce the alloy-steel materials they require for themselves, it is important to supply the machine factories regularly with the elements of the alloy.

You should also take measures to have the smelteries smelt scheelite and make use of it.

The machine-building industry must also pay close attention to the production of tractors.

When 300,000 hectares of tidal flat are reclaimed in the future, it is intended to supply 7 tractors per 100 hectares; 21,000 tractors will then be needed.

Under the present condition, in which manpower is in short supply, comprehensive mechanization should be implemented in farming the reclaimed paddy fields, and all farming should be mechanized. In farming the reclaimed paddy fields helicopters should be used for sowing, weedkillers for weeding and harvesters and mobile thrashers for harvesting and thrashing. To facilitate this, early-ripening rice seeds should be developed and many tractors should be supplied. The present state of tractor production will be unable to implement the comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy.

As for producing the early-maturing rice seeds, I have already set the Academy of Agricultural Science this task. The Academy of Agricultural Science must therefore step up its research work on this question, while the machine-building industry must launch a campaign to increase the production of tractors.

In order to increase the production of tractors, the Kum Song Tractor Plant needs to be well equipped. You should see to it that the Kum Song Tractor Plant produces many tractors for the needs of agriculture, forestry and construction, even though you may have to buy the equipment required by the factory. For the present 40-horse power tractors should be produced in great numbers.

A vigorous struggle should be launched to increase the production of phosphate fertilizer.

It is essential to produce large amounts of nitrogenous fertilizer as well as phosphate fertilizer to supply the rural areas, so that they can farm well. Grains do not fall from the sky on their own. They are as much a product as the fertilizer which is administered to the land. If one hectare of paddy field is to yield 10 tons of rice, it has to be fertilized with as much as one ton of nitrogenous fertilizer, producing 7 tons of rice requires 700 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer. The ratio of nitrogenous fertilizer to the output of rice per hectare is 1 to 10.

I long ago established the principle of fertilizing paddy and non-paddy fields at a ratio of 1 to 10. But using only nitrogenous fertilizer on crop fields is not enough to produce grains at the ratio of 1 to 10. Producing grains at the ratio of 1 to 10 also requires appropriate amounts of phosphate fertilizer. Only when phosphate fertilizer is administered to the paddy and non-paddy fields can crops photosynthesize effectively, avoid infections and ingest nitrogenous and other kinds of fertilizers more effectively. Our officials seem to think of fertilizer as only nitrogenous fertilizer, but not phosphate fertilizer, because of their lack of the common knowledge about phosphate fertilizer. Our officials are ignorant about phosphate fertilizer because they do not study the Juche farming method.

In recent years close-plant cultivation has been undertaken on a continuous basis; the phosphate element in the soil has therefore been largely consumed. The state has now been reached where grain yield cannot be increased unless phosphate fertilizer is administered on the land.

Nitrogenous fertilizer and phosphate fertilizer must be administered at the ratio of 1 to 1. The most reasonable ratio of nitrogenous fertilizer to phosphate fertilizer is 1 to 1.2. In order to harvest 7 tons of grain per hectare, 700 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer and 840 kg of phosphate fertilizer should be spread. The correctness of the ratio of 1 to 1.2 between nitrogenous fertilizer and phosphate fertilizer was proved during my period of direct management and guidance of farming following 1973.

If nitrogenous fertilizer is administered to paddy and non-paddy

fields, the crop seems to be growing healthily in the early period but in the autumn the harvest plummets because of a lot of dead grains. One year in late June, when I was travelling by train to North Phyongan Province, the rice and maize in the fields along the railway line were growing very well. Then, the officials in the sector of agriculture talked loudly about a grain harvest that would surely amount to over 10 tons per hectare; but in the autumn when I visited the rural areas I found their harvest not very high. A single rice ear should bear 120 grains, but it yielded barely 100 grains and even these did not ripen well, and there were many dead grains.

This year, as a result of a vigorous campaign launched to produce night soil and spread it to make up for the lack of fertilizer, crops seemed to be going well. But on the contrary, the threshing actually produced many dead grains. The many dead grains produced this year were caused by the failure to administer the necessary amount of phosphate fertilizer to the paddy and non-paddy fields. If only nitrogenous fertilizer and night soil are spread on crop fields, without using phosphate fertilizer, it is impossible to raise a good grain harvest.

Our officials did not think of producing phosphate fertilizer in the past, saying that there was no apatite in our country. The books written by the Japanese said that our country had no deposits of apatite. One year when I was giving on-the-spot guidance in Sakju County, I had a talk with the farmers there, who told me that maize and garlic grew well in that region. I organized prospecting work in the area and saw to it that an apatite mine was set up there, which I named the Phungnyon Mine. I later saw to it that apatite mines were opened up in many areas, including Nampho and Koksan.

We have already developed a considerable capacity for producing phosphate fertilizer and opened up several apatite mines which have good prospects, such as the Phungnyon Mine, the Ssangnyong Mine and the Yongyu Mine. We will certainly be able to produce our own phosphate fertilizer in the future.

The senior officials of the Administration Council must visit the apatite mines to acquaint themselves with the situation there and take

measures to ensure the production and supply of concentrated phosphate ore to phosphate fertilizer factories. If the officials who formulate plans and guide the economy listen merely to the officials of the Ministry of Mining Industry and do not visit the apatite mines, they cannot solve the problems which arise properly.

Each of the senior officials of the Administration Council should take charge of one large mine such as the Phungnyon Mine, the Ssangnyong Mine, the Tongam Mine and the Yongyu Mine, while the Minister of the Mining Industry should take charge of all other small apatite mines, and all of them should go and acquaint themselves with the situation at the mines and solve the knotty problems which arise. If they find that lorries are a problem, they should analyse in detail how many lorries are needed and hold discussions with the Ministry of Machine-Building Industry in order to have them produced, and if they think it necessary to increase the capacity of the ore-dressing plants, they should undertake the project of enlargement and increase the capacity for producing concentrated phosphate ore. Next year we should increase the production of phosphate fertilizer by undertaking a project to enlarge the apatite mines, even if other construction projects have to be suspended for a while. Otherwise, phosphate fertilizer will be a problem again in 1986.

Next year you should launch a campaign to produce the planned amount of phosphate fertilizer by supplying tractors and lorries and laying cableways and conveyor belts to the apatite mines, while at the same time undertaking the project to enlarge them. In launching a campaign to produce the planned amount of phosphate fertilizer next year, you should make good preparations, so as to produce more than 2 million tons of phosphate fertilizer annually.

In our country there are now around 2 million hectares of cultivated land, including orchards. If 300,000 hectares of tidal land are reclaimed in the future, the amount of arable land will reach 2.3 million hectares. At a rate of one ton of nitrogenous fertilizer per hectare to be spread over 2.3 million hectares of farm land, about 2.7 million tons of phosphate fertilizer will be needed to cover the fields in the correct

ratio with nitrogenous fertilizer. It is difficult for us to purchase concentrated phosphate ore and make phosphate fertilizer with it for farming. We must do our best to produce the concentrated phosphate ore and also produce our own phosphate fertilizer.

Since the production of phosphate fertilizer only requires the supply of sulphuric acid and sodium carbonate, there will be no great problem. Enough sodium carbonate should be supplied to produce a large amount of phosphate fertilizer.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE DIRECTOR AND EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
OF THE *REVIEW OF INTERNATIONAL
AFFAIRS OF YUGOSLAVIA***

December 28, 1984

Question: How would you assess the present political and economic situation in the world?

Answer: Today the world's political situation is characterized, in brief, by the fact that the people's struggle for independence against imperialism is intensifying with each passing day, whereas the imperialists' acts of aggression and military manoeuvres intended to maintain and extend their sphere of domination are becoming more blatant.

This is an era of independence. The people who were once oppressed and mistreated have emerged as masters of the world and are pushing forward the wheel of history, and the powerful current of independence is sweeping over all the continents. The main trend of our time is that the people are demanding independence and advancing along the road of independence.

Scared by the intensifying revolutionary struggle of the world's peoples for independence and against imperialism, the imperialists are stepping up their acts of aggression and military manoeuvres in order to maintain their sphere of domination.

The imperialists resort to ceaseless armed intervention, subversion

and sabotage against the newly-emerging countries and resort to overt armed repression of the people who have risen in the just liberation struggle.

Today, the United States is bent on an adventurist global strategy of dominating the world by means of force. Under a colossal plan to build up arms, they are accelerating the production and deployment of nuclear weapons and other weapons of mass destruction, expanding their military bases and augmenting the armed forces of aggression in all parts of the world.

Because of the imperialists' acts of aggression and military manoeuvres peace and security are being grossly undermined on all continents—particularly in Asia, Europe, the Middle East, Latin America and in Southern Africa—and the danger of a nuclear war is increasing as the days go by. In fact, humanity now stands at the critical crossroads of war and peace.

All the peace-loving people of the world must fight resolutely to abolish the danger of a new world war and safeguard world peace and security.

As for the world's economic situation today, we can say that the economic sphere, too, like the political sphere, is characterized mainly by antagonism and the struggle between the developed countries of the Western world and the newly-emerging nations, between the billionaires and the working masses.

In an attempt to escape from a chronic economic crisis, the imperialists are now obstinately manoeuvring to maintain the old international economic order while internally intensifying the exploitation of the toiling masses and externally increasing economic pressure upon the socialist countries and stepping up their neo-colonialist plunder of the third world countries.

In order to counter these imperialist manoeuvres, the socialist countries and the newly-emerging nations, including the non-aligned countries, are developing their national economies by relying on their own economic potential and by strengthening economic and technical exchanges and cooperation among themselves. They are also striving

to destroy the old international economic order and to establish a new one.

Despite the imperialists' economic pressure and the effect of the worldwide economic crisis, the economy in the socialist countries continues to make steady progress in accordance with the laws of socialist economics. The socialist economy is a planned and people-oriented economy. In a socialist society the country's natural and human resources are used rationally in a planned way, and all economic activities serve the promotion of the people's material and cultural prosperity. This fundamental advantage of the socialist economic system enables the socialist countries to increase production steadily, develop science and technology rapidly, and promote the people's material and cultural standards systematically.

Today the non-aligned and other developing countries are showing a stronger tendency to achieve economic independence by building up their national economies. I think this is a very good thing.

Of course, many of the developing countries are still in economic difficulties. But if they tap and use their own resources to the maximum and strengthen South-South cooperation, they will be able to overcome their present economic difficulties, shake off backwardness and succeed in building an independent national economy.

The imperialists are trying to seek a way out of economic crisis by increasing their economic pressure on the socialist countries and by stepping up their neo-colonialist plunder of the third world countries. But this attempt can never be successful.

Recent Western press reports say that the economy in some capitalist countries is recovering, but this is only a local and temporary phenomenon. Available information indicates that the rate of growth of the capitalist economy, which has showed signs of recovery, will again drop next year. Many capitalist countries will suffer from a serious shortage of raw materials and fuel, shortages of markets, increasing budget and foreign trade deficits, inflation and unemployment.

Basically, there cannot be universal, lasting economic stability in a capitalist society. It is a law that a chronic economic crisis prevails in a capitalist society, where anarchy prevails in production. Furthermore, now that the system of plundering the resources of the third world countries, the lifeline of the capitalist economy, is crumbling, the capitalist countries can never develop their economy smoothly nor is there any way for the imperialists to completely free themselves from economic crises.

Question: In the activities pursued in the policy and the movement of non-alignment, what tasks do you consider have priority now and in the period ahead?

Answer: The non-aligned movement is a powerful independent anti-imperialist force of our time and the broadest international movement. This movement dynamically advances human history in conformity with the independent aspirations and requirements of the world's progressive people and deals hard blows at the aggressive imperialist manoeuvres aimed at unleashing war.

Independence and anti-imperialism are the lofty ideas of the non-aligned movement, and advancing independently without being bound to any bloc is the fundamental principle of this movement. All the non-aligned countries must strictly adhere to these ideas and principle. Only when they do so will the non-aligned movement be able to preserve its characteristic features and accomplish its lofty mission.

The most urgent task of the non-aligned movement at present is to dispel the danger of a new world war and safeguard world peace and security.

To achieve this is the most sacred task of our time and the unanimous desire of mankind. The non-aligned movement, which is fighting to build an independent and peaceful new world, should pay primary attention to carrying out this solemn task.

The non-aligned countries must counter the imperialists' aggressive

manoeuvres aimed at war with concerted action and must promote the powerful anti-war, anti-nuclear peace movement in cooperation with all the peace forces of the world. They must fight relentlessly to stop the military build-up and the arms race, effect complete disarmament, disband all military blocs, achieve the withdrawal of foreign troops and foreign military bases from other countries, and establish nuclear-free peace zones in many parts of the world.

One important task for the non-aligned movement at present is to destroy the old international economic order and set up a new one, and also to expand and develop South-South cooperation.

The old international economic order is a product of the colonial system and a lever for imperialist exploitation and plunder, domination and control. Taking advantage of this order, the imperialists now plunder the natural resources of the developing countries and impose economic difficulties upon these countries. Unless they abolish the old international economic order and establish a new one, the non-aligned and other developing countries can neither prevent imperialist exploitation and plunder, nor successfully build a new society.

The non-aligned countries must strive to establish an equitable price system and financial and monetary system and restructure all inequitable and irrational international economic relations.

South-South cooperation is very important for the third world countries in overcoming their current economic difficulties, in attaining economic independence and in establishing a new international economic order.

The developing countries have great potential for South-South cooperation. They have rich natural resources, and each possesses valuable experience and techniques of one kind or another for building a new society. If they make the most of the potential of mutual cooperation and expand and develop South-South cooperation in various ways, basing themselves on the principles of collective self-reliance and satisfying each other's needs, the developing countries will be able to develop their economies and cultures without incurring any debts to big powers, eradicate the hunger, poverty,

diseases and illiteracy which menace the lives of the people, and also expeditiously solve the many difficult and complex problems arising in the building of a new society.

The non-aligned and other developing countries should all strive to work out effective measures for expanding and developing South-South cooperation in many fields and to put them into practice.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic are deeply concerned about this cooperation. We are carrying on effective economic cooperation and cultural exchanges with third world countries and have recently adopted positive measures for agricultural cooperation with many African countries.

The development of cooperation and exchange in the agricultural sector is of great importance for the third world countries in increasing their agricultural output so as to solve the food problem, the most difficult question in the building of a new society, and in overcoming the economic pressure from those countries which are using the “food weapon”.

From now, our Party and the Government of our Republic will work harder to extend and develop South-South cooperation fully in agriculture and in many other areas.

Today the non-aligned movement is confronted with the urgent task of checking and frustrating the imperialist manoeuvres intended to divide and disaffect us and of achieving unity and solidarity.

Unity is a source of strength and the main factor in all victories. The non-aligned countries must make sincere efforts to achieve firm political solidarity.

In their mutual relations they must adhere to the principles of complete equality and noninterference in each other’s internal affairs and settle differences and disputes among member states and all other problems which stand in the way of solidarity in a spirit of unity and cooperation. They must not be bound to any bloc nor must they antagonize or fight with each other; they must not be duped by the imperialists’ crafty manoeuvres for division and disaffection.

It has been the consistent stand of our Party and the Government of

our Republic to strive to strengthen and develop the non-aligned movement. In future, we will remain faithful to the lofty ideas and fundamental principles of this movement and make great efforts to consolidate and develop it in cooperation with Yugoslavia and all other non-aligned countries.

Question: What are the basic ideas inspiring your country in its international relations?

Answer: The basic ideas which our Party and the Government of the Republic consistently maintain in their foreign relations are independence, friendship and peace. These ideas represent the common aspiration and desire of our people and the people of the world to build an independent and peaceful new world.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic firmly adhere to independence in our foreign relations.

We decide all our foreign policies independently in accordance with the actual situation of our country and in the interests of our people, and we develop relations with other parties and countries based on the principles of complete equality and mutual respect.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic endeavour to develop friendly relations with all countries which respect the sovereignty of our country.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic give primary attention to the development of friendly relations with the socialist countries, non-aligned countries and other newly-emerging countries.

We make every effort to strengthen and develop solidarity and friendly and cooperative relations with the socialist countries, basing ourselves on the principles of independence and proletarian internationalism. Since we attach importance to friendship with these countries, we paid official goodwill visits to the Soviet Union, Yugoslavia and other European socialist countries last summer and made an informal visit to China some time ago. Our visits to the socialist countries were a success, and since these visits our solidarity

and relations of friendship and cooperation with the fraternal countries have developed to a higher stage.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic are steadily developing state relations with the third world countries, including non-aligned nations, and strengthening solidarity and cooperation with them in all fields—political, economic and cultural.

We also have cordial relations with capitalist countries which extend amicable overtures to our country, and we are developing economic and cultural exchanges with them.

Our people are a peace-loving people, and it is the consistent policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic to campaign for peace. They are striving to preserve world peace and security.

World peace and security can be safeguarded only through the struggle against the imperialists' aggressive manoeuvres aimed at provoking war. Our Party and the Government of our Republic, in solidarity with the world's peace forces, are struggling determinedly to check and frustrate the imperialists' ever-intensifying aggressive manoeuvres aimed at war and to eliminate the danger of a new world war.

Today, the Korean peninsula is the region in which a new world war is most likely to break out. In order to eliminate the tension in our country and create the preconditions for its peaceful reunification, our Party and the Government of our Republic put forward a proposal for tripartite talks between the DPRK, the US and south Korea and are striving to implement it. On our initiative and as a result of our positive efforts, a breakthrough was finally achieved this year, and the dialogue between the north and the south of our country was resumed. Peace is maintained in the Korean peninsula entirely because of the peace-loving stand and unrelenting efforts of our Party and the Government of our Republic. We will exert all our efforts to prevent war and safeguard peace in Korea and actively contribute to the cause of world peace by firmly defending the eastern outpost of socialism.

In the future our Party and the Government of the Republic will

continue to adhere to the principles of independence, friendship and peace in our foreign relations.

Question: Would you care to give your opinion of the development of relations with Yugoslavia so far?

Answer: The relations between our country and Yugoslavia are developing very favourably.

Our two countries have established state relations based on the principles of independence, equality and mutual benefit and have steadily developed them to meet the desires and wishes of our two peoples. Today, our two nations work together, closely supporting and cooperating with each other in socialist construction, the development of the non-aligned movement, and the struggle for world peace and security.

The relations of positive friendship and cooperation between Korea and Yugoslavia have been established by the joint efforts of the leaders and peoples of the two countries. Our visit to Yugoslavia in June 1975 and Comrade Josip Broz Tito's visit to our country in August 1977 were landmarks in developing the relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries. Last June, we again visited Yugoslavia, a country fraternal to us, for official meetings with the Party and state leaders of your country, and we were accorded a warm welcome and cordial hospitality by the citizens of Belgrade. The bonds of friendship between the two countries have become stronger since our last visit.

The relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Yugoslavia constitute a comradely relationship based on the noble ideas of socialism and non-alignment, a relationship which makes a valuable contribution to accelerating the work of socialist construction in the two countries, strengthening the forces of socialism as a whole, and expanding and developing the non-aligned movement.

I am very satisfied that the relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries are developing favourably in all fields of

politics, the economy and culture.

The Korean people highly value their friendship with the Yugoslav people and are proud of having such intimate comrades-in-arms in Europe as the Yugoslav people. As in the past, so also in future, they will make every effort to develop the relations of friendship and cooperation with the Yugoslav people.

The traditional relations of friendship and cooperation will be further expanded and developed in the future by the joint efforts of the Parties, Governments and peoples of the two countries.

I should like to take this opportunity to offer sincere wishes to the fraternal Yugoslav people for new successes in their endeavours to carry forward the cause of Comrade Josip Broz Tito and to implement the decisions of the 12th Congress of the League of Communists of Yugoslavia.

